

National
Kidney
Foundation®



Academy of Nutrition
and Dietetics

CLINICAL PRACTICE GUIDELINE FOR NUTRITION IN CHRONIC KIDNEY DISEASE: 2019 UPDATE

**Public Review DRAFT
October 2019**

SECTION I: USE OF THE CLINICAL PRACTICE GUIDELINE

This Clinical Practice Guideline document is based upon the best information available as of April 2017*. It is designed to provide information and assist decision making. It is not intended to define a standard of care, and should not be construed as one, nor should it be interpreted as prescribing an exclusive course of management. Variations in practice will inevitably and appropriately occur when clinicians take into account the needs of individual patients, available resources, and limitations unique to an institution or type of practice. Every health-care professional making use of these recommendations is responsible for evaluating the appropriateness of applying them in the setting of any particular clinical situation. The recommendations for research contained within this document are general and do not imply a specific protocol.

**Commissioned evidence review included articles published through April 2017. Consensus opinion statements use literature published through August 2018.*

SECTION II: DISCLOSURE

Kidney Disease Outcomes Quality Initiative (KDOQI) and American Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics (AND) make every effort to avoid any actual or reasonably perceived conflicts of interest that may arise as a result of an outside relationship or a personal, professional, or business interest of a member of the Work Group. All members of the Work Group are required to complete, sign, and submit a disclosure and attestation form showing all such relationships that might be perceived or actual conflicts of interest. All reported information will be printed in the final publication and are on file at the National Kidney Foundation (NKF).

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Table of Tables.....	4
Table of Figures.....	4
Abbreviations and Acronyms.....	5
Work Group Membership.....	8
Organization Leadership.....	9
Abstract.....	NA
Foreword.....	NA
Methods.....	10
Summary of Guideline Statements.....	25
Guideline 1: Assessment.....	36
1.0 Usual Care Statements.....	36
1.1 Technical Devices & Anthropometric Measurements to Measure Body Composition	36
1.2 Laboratory Measures of Body Composition	50
1.3 Handgrip Strength	57
1.4 Methods to Assess Energy Requirements	59
1.5 Composite Nutritional Indices to Measure Nutritional Status in CKD Patients	62
1.6 Tools/Methods Used to Assess Protein Intake and Calorie Intake	71
Guideline 2: Medical Nutrition Therapy.....	74
Guideline 3: Dietary Protein and Energy Intake.....	82
3.0 Energy Intake	82
3.1 Protein Amount	82
3.2 Protein Type	94
3.3 Dietary patterns (Fruits and Vegetables; Mediterranean)	98
Guideline 4: Nutritional Supplementation	103
4.1 Nutrition Supplementation - Oral, Enteral, and Parental Nutrition	103
4.2 Nutrition Supplementation - Dialysate.....	115
4.3 Long Chain Omega-3 Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids	119
Guideline 5: Micronutrients.....	128
5.0 General Guidance	128
5.1 Folic acid (with and without other B Vitamins)	132
5.2 Vitamin C	137
5.3 Vitamin D	142
5.4 Vitamin E and A	148
5.5 Vitamin K	155
5.6 Selenium and Zinc.....	159
Guideline 6: Electrolytes.....	164
6.1 Acid-Base	164
6.2 Calcium	171
6.3 Phosphorus	175
6.4 Potassium	184
6.5 Sodium	188
Biographic and Disclosure Information.....	196
References.....	206

TABLES

Table 1. Key Questions for Evidence Review 16

Table 2. Evidence Review Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria 18

Table 3. Quality of Evidence Grades 24

Table 4. Implications of strong and weak recommendations for different users of guidelines 25

FIGURES

Figure 1. Flow diagram of identified studies for Assessment questions 21

Figure 2. Flow diagram of identified studies for Intervention questions 22

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

ACE	Angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors
APD	Animal-based Protein Diet
AND	Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics
ARB	Angiotensin II receptor blocker
BF	Body fat
BIA	Bio-electrical impedance analysis
BMI	Body mass index
BP	Blood pressure
BPI	Body protein index
CAPD	Continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis
CIMT	Constraint induced movement therapy
CK	Creatinine kinase
CKD	Chronic kidney disease
CRP	C-reactive protein
CVD	Cardiovascular disease
DBP	Diastolic blood pressure
DEXA	Dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry
eGFR	Estimated glomerular filtration rate
EAA	Essential amino acids
ESRD	End-stage renal disease
FM	Fat mass
FFM	Fat free mass
FSA	Four-site skinfold anthropometry
GFR	Glomerular filtration rate
GNRI	Geriatric Nutrition Risk Index
GRADE	Grades of Recommendation Assessment, Development, and Evaluation
HD	Hemodialysis
HDL-C	High-density lipoprotein cholesterol
HGS	Handgrip Strength
HOMA-IR	Homeostatic Model Assessment of Insulin Resistance
HR	Hazard ratio
hsCRP	High sensitivity C-reactive protein
IBW	Ideal body weight
IDPN	Intradialytic parenteral nutrition
IL-6	Interleukin
IMT	Intima media thickening
IV	Intravenous

KA	Ketoacid
KAA	Ketoacid analogue
KDIGO	Kidney Disease: Improving Global Outcomes
KDQOL-SF	Kidney disease quality of life short form
KDOQI	Kidney Disease Outcomes Quality Initiative
KQ	Key question
LBM	Lean body mass
LDL-C	Low-density lipoprotein cholesterol
LPD	Low protein diet
MAMC	Mid-arm muscle circumference
MF-BIA	Multi-frequency-bio-electrical impedance analysis
MGP	Matrix Gla protein
MHD	Maintenance hemodialysis
MHDE	Maintenance Hemodialysis Equation
MIS	Malnutrition Inflammation Score
MNA	Mini-nutrition assessment
MNA-SF	Mini-Nutrition Assessment-Short Form
MST	Malnutrition Screening Tool
MUST	Malnutrition Universal Screening Tool
NEAAs	Non-essential amino acids
NEAP	Net endogenous acid production
NHANES	National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey
NIS	Nutrition Impact Symptoms NKF
	National Kidney Foundation
NRCT	Non-randomized controlled trial
nPCR	Normalized protein catabolic rate
nPNA	Normalized protein nitrogen appearance
NST	Nutrition Screening Tool
ONS	Oral nutritional supplements
PCR	Protein catabolic diet
PD	Peritoneal dialysis
PEW	Protein energy wasting
PNA	Protein nitrogen appearance
PNI	Protein Nutrition Index
RCTs	Randomized controlled trials
RDN	Registered dietitian nutritionist
REE	Resting energy expenditure
R-NST	Renal-Nutrition Screening Tool
RRT	Renal Replacement Therapy

SBP	Systolic blood pressure
SGA	Subjective Global Assessment
SKF	Skinfold thickness
SR	Systematic review
TBF	Total body fat
TG	Triglycerides
TNF- α	Tumor Necrosis Factor alpha
TSF	Triceps skinfold thickness
VPD	Vegetable protein diet
VLPD	Very low protein diet
vs.	Versus

WORK GROUP MEMBERSHIP

Work Group Co-Chairs

T. Alp Ikizler, MD
Vanderbilt University Medical Center
Nashville, TN, USA

Lilian Cuppari, PhD
Oswaldo Ramos Foundation-Hrim
Federal University of Sao Paulo
São Paulo, Brazil

Work Group

Jerrilynn Burrowes, PhD, RD, CDN
Long Island University Brookville,
NY, USA

Laura Byham-Gray, PhD, RD, CDN
Rutgers University
Newark, NJ, USA

Katrina Campbell, PhD
Bond University
Robina, Queensland, Australia

Juan Jesus Carrero, Pharm, PhD Pharm, PhD Med
Karolinska Institutet
Stockholm, Sweden

Winnie Chan, PhD, RD
Queen Elizabeth Hospital Birmingham
Birmingham, United Kingdom

Denis Fouque, MD, PhD
University Claude Bernard Lyon
Lyon, France

Allon Friedman, MD, FASN
Indiana University Carmel,
Indianapolis, IN, USA

Sana Ghaddar, PhD, RDN
DaVita
San Francisco, CA, USA

Jordi Goldstein-Fuchs, DSc, APRN-C, RD
Sierra Nevada Nephrology Consultants
Reno, NV, USA

George Kaysen, MD, PhD
University of California-Davis,
Davis, CA, USA

Joel Kopple, MD
Lundquist Institute for Biomedical Innovation at
Harbor-UCLA Medical Center and UCLA
Torrance, CA, USA

Daniel Teta, MD, PhD
Lausanne University
Lausanne, Switzerland

Angela Yee-Moon Wang, MD, PhD
University of Hong Kong
Hong Kong

Evidence Review Team

Deepa Handu, PhD, RD, LDN
Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics
Chicago, IL, USA

Mary Rozga, PhD, RDN
Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics
Chicago, IL, USA

KDOQI and Academy Guideline Development Staff

Kerry Willis, PhD
National Kidney Foundation
New York, NY

Jessica Joseph, MBA
National Kidney Foundation
New York, NY

Laura Brereton, MSc
National Kidney Foundation
New York, NY

Tom Manley, RN, BSN
National Kidney Foundation
New York, NY

Alison Steiber, PhD, RDN
Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics
Chicago, IL, USA

Mary Rozga, PhD, RDN
Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics
Chicago, IL, USA

Deepa Handu, PhD, RDN, LDN
Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics
Chicago, IL, USA

Organizational Leadership

Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics

Alison Steiber, PhD, RDN
Chief Science Officer

KDOQI

Michael Rocco, MD, MSCE
KDOQI Chair

Holly Kramer, MD
Vice Chair, Research
President, National Kidney Foundation

Bernard Jaar, MD MPH
Vice Chair, Education

Michael J. Choi, MD
Vice Chair, Policy
Past President, National Kidney Foundation

METHODS

The Guideline Development Process

According to the Institute of Medicine (National Academy of Sciences), “Clinical practice guidelines are statements that include recommendations intended to optimize patient care that are informed by a systematic review of evidence and an assessment of the benefits and harms of alternative care options”. This chapter describes the process and methods used to conduct comprehensive systematic reviews and how the findings from these systematic reviews were used to develop clinical practice nutrition guidelines for patients with chronic kidney disease. These guidelines were developed according to the Standards for Developing Trustworthy Clinical Practice Guidelines as stated by Institute of Medicine.

Development of these guidelines was a collaborative process between National Kidney Foundation (NKF) and the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics (Academy). Nutrition and its management are an integral aspect of care for patients with kidney disease. Due to recent developments in the literature regarding treatment and assessment of CKD, the Academy and NKF collaborated to merge, update and expand the current 2010 Evidence Analysis Library® (EAL®) CKD guidelines and the Kidney Disease Outcomes Quality Initiative (KDOQI) Nutrition Guidelines. Hence, the objective of this initiative is to provide medical nutrition therapy (MNT) guidelines for patients with chronic kidney disease (CKD) to assess, prevent and treat protein-energy wasting, mineral and electrolyte disorders, and other metabolic comorbidities associated with CKD.

Overview of the guideline development process: Guideline development is a detailed and comprehensive process. The steps followed to develop this guideline are below (some steps were completed concurrently):

1. Select the Work group or expert panel that works with the evidence review team.
2. Orient the work group the 5-step systematic review process of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics’ Evidence Analysis Center.
3. Develop research questions, inclusion and exclusion criteria and a detailed search plan as well as identify interventions and outcomes of interest.

4. Search multiple databases based on search plan.
5. Screen abstracts and full text articles based on *a priori* eligibility criteria.
6. Extract data and critically assess the quality of included studies (risk of bias of studies)
7. Synthesize evidence narratively (evidence summary and conclusion statements) and in table format (Study characteristics and findings table). Grade the quality of evidence for each outcome and provide GRADE tables.
8. Develop recommendation statements based on the findings of the systematic review and other important considerations and assign “strength of recommendation”.
9. Write a guideline manuscript.
10. Conduct internal, external, and public review of the guideline.
11. Respond to reviewer comments and update the guideline before publication.

Work group selection process: The Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics led the process of work group member recruitment. To assure appropriate expertise and limit bias, the Evidence Based Practice Committee Work Group Selection sub-committee followed a transparent process of selecting work group members. An open recruitment message with a link to online application was circulated via stakeholders for experts in the topic area of chronic kidney disease. Interested candidates provided: signed Disclosure and Conflict of Interest Form, curriculum vitae, and personal statements indicating interest and qualifications that related to the topic. The workgroup selection committee then evaluated each candidate based on set criteria. Higher scoring candidates were considered for position of workgroup chair /co-chair. A total of 15 workgroup members were selected to develop these guidelines. Two co-chairs were appointed, and the work group consisted of physicians, registered dietitians or nutritionists, researchers, and methodologists with expertise in the renal nutrition field. The selected members, according to their experiences and skill sets, were assigned to corresponding subtopics. The work group participated in all steps of systematic review process, which included developing research questions, agreeing on inclusion and exclusive criteria, developing the search plan, evaluating the evidence, and approving and grading the evidence and developing recommendation statements. All workgroup members and the evidence review team (ERT) met twice for 2-day face to face meetings as well as a teleconference calls once a month for the duration of the project.

Guideline focus: During the first meeting the work group defined the scope for the guideline. The co-chairs developed the first draft of the scope which was discussed and refined by the work group members. It was determined that the guideline would focus on Nutrition in all stages of CKD in adults and would cover the subtopics of macronutrient, micronutrient, and electrolyte management in CKD. Both assessment and intervention question under these subtopics were proposed. Three workgroups were developed, with five members assigned to each workgroup and a Chair appointed to help lead the workgroup.

Systematic review process: Question development, literature search and study selection This guideline followed the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics systematic review methodology. An analytical framework was developed by the ERT and refined by the work group members to help guide question development. During the initial teleconference calls and first face to face meeting, the workgroup developed a list of questions that were deemed important for clinicians and patients (Table 1). The workgroup developed the *a priori* inclusion and exclusion criteria as listed in Table 2.

A comprehensive search of literature was conducted using PubMed, MEDLINE, EMBASE, and CINAHL search engines. A first literature search was conducted to identify studies addressing assessment questions and a second search was conducted to identify studies addressing intervention questions in order to identify studies that answered more than one question. Inclusion criteria included in the search plan included: human adults with CKD aged 19 years and older published between 1985 and December 2016. hu Search terms included terms to identify relevant nutrition interventions assessment tools in adult CKD patients.

The first literature search focused on assessment questions identified 4,857 potential studies. The PRISMA diagram illustrating the study selection process are presented in Figure 1. The second comprehensive search to answer all the intervention questions in order identified 11,017 potential studies. The PRISMA diagram illustrating study selection process for intervention questions is in Figure 2.

After the search was completed, studies were systematically screened based additional *a priori* inclusion/exclusion criteria. For intervention questions, only randomized controlled trials that had at least 6 individuals per arm were included. Included studies investigated an intervention of interest (e.g. protein restrictions, phosphorus intake, sodium intake etc.) in comparison with no intervention or minimal intervention. For assessment questions, only studies that tested the validity, reliability or relationship of an assessment tool against a comparative tool (reference standard) or mortality were included in this review.

The list of titles and abstracts were independently reviewed and marked for inclusion or exclusion (along with the reason) and any differences were resolved by discussion with a third reviewer. Full texts of articles meeting inclusion criteria were ordered and reviewed for inclusion. 225 studies met the inclusion criteria for Intervention questions and 125 for assessment articles. A list of excluded articles with reason for exclusion was also created to maintain transparency (available of Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics Evidence Analysis Center website).

Data extraction and study quality assessment: Relevant data was extracted from the included articles using a standardized online data extraction tool. Key information extracted from each study included: Authors information; year of publication; type of study design; details of intervention: type of intervention, duration of the intervention, who delivered the intervention, setting, number of centers; Participants: sample size, mean age, age range, gender, study inclusion and exclusion criteria, comorbidities; Interventions: intervention details, comparison group details, medication use; Outcomes: reported primary and secondary outcomes, time points of reported outcomes; other details such as funding source.

All included studies were critically appraised for risk of bias. Two independent reviewers assessed the quality of studies using the Academy's online risk of bias tool, the Quality Criteria Checklist (QCC). The questions of the QCC are based on quality constructs and risk of bias domains identified by the Cochrane Collaboration and the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ). Questions examine sampling bias, performance bias, detection bias, attrition

bias, and reporting bias. Any discrepancies between the two reviewers were resolved by consensus or by a third reviewer.

Data synthesis and grading the evidence: Descriptive synthesis of evidence was conducted for all identified outcomes for which there were included studies. When possible, meta-analysis was conducted using random-effects model. For continuous data, results were summarized as mean difference (MD) between treatment groups (intervention v/s control/placebo) with 95% confidence interval (CI) or standardized mean differences (SMD). Dichotomous outcomes were reported as odds ratio (OR) or risk ratios (RR) with 95% CI. The I^2 statistic was used to determine the degree of heterogeneity in the calculated effect size, and 25%, 50%, and 75% were considered low, moderate, high, respectively. Sub-group analysis was conducted as appropriate to manage clinical heterogeneity.

After completion of the data extraction and data synthesis, the ERT provided the systematic review results in the following formats for the workgroup to review, edit, and approve: 1) Evidence summary: a narrative summary of all included trials for each identified outcome was drafted for each research question in the systematic review. A conclusion statement was developed for each proposed question /outcome. The conclusion statement is a clear, simple and to the point answer to the proposed questions.; 2) Study characteristics table: provided information regarding study characteristics, sample size, population, intervention details and quality of each included study; 3) Quality of evidence (strength of evidence): Each of the conclusion statements were assigned a GRADE (reference) to reflect the quality of studies, inconsistency of results, imprecision, indirectness of the evidence, and publication bias. Using this method, the evidence for each outcome of interest was graded as A (high), B (moderate), C (low), or D (very low). A GRADE table was generated using GradePro and demonstrated how the strength of evidence (GRADE) was derived for each outcome of interest.

Guideline development: The workgroup members drafted comprehensive recommendations for nutrition care for adults with CKD. During this phase, the role of the work group member was to translate the available evidence into action statements that were clear, concise, and ready to

be implemented by practitioners. The workgroup and ERT used the GRADE method for development of recommendations. The GRADE method involves two major components: a rating for quality of evidence (described above) and rating the strength of recommendations. The evidence grades are reported at the end of the recommendation statements (e.g. A, B, C, or D) and reflect the confidence in the estimated effects (Table 3).

The second component is rating the strength of the recommendation statement. This rating reflects the extent to which one is confident that desirable effects of an intervention outweigh undesirable effects. The grade for strength of the recommendation can be assigned Level 1 or Level 2. Table 4 shows the implication of each level for practitioners, clinicians, and policy makers. Level 1 recommendations use the terminology “We recommend”, which means that this course of action should be applied to most people and practitioners can have confidence that implementing this recommendation has more benefit than risk. Level 2 recommendations use the terminology “We suggest”.

When providing the level for the strength of the recommendation, a number of factors besides the quality of evidence are taken into consideration, including patient values and preferences, quality of evidence, benefits and harms, cost/resources to implement the recommendation, acceptability, feasibility, and health equity. In addition to evidence-based recommendations, in certain scenarios “Opinion” statements were developed. These statements were developed when there was not enough evidence or evidence had too low of quality to write a graded recommendation, but the workgroup determined it was important to provide some guidance to patients and practitioners. These recommendations are ungraded, and usually refer to general or routine practice.

Once the full draft of recommendation statements was ready, it was reviewed and edited multiple times by all the workgroup members and the ERT. The workgroup participated in a final blinded vote of recommendation statements, and a majority of votes approving the statement was necessary for each statement to be accepted into the final guideline.

Draft report with supporting rationale: Once the recommendation statements were developed, the work group members drafted a guideline manuscript that included the supporting materials for each topic, including rationale, detailed justification (evidence summary), special discussions, implementation considerations, risks and harms, costs, and need for future research. In these sections the work group members also cited additional references important to the respective topic, including discussion of studies published after our search dates or other systematic reviews on the topic.

Peer review process: These guidelines underwent a systematic peer review process. The first phase of review was an internal review conducted by KDOQI leadership and the National Kidney Foundation Scientific Advisory Board. Feedback from this internal review were reviewed and incorporated in the guideline as appropriate. The second phase of the review was an external review conducted by 12 experts in this field. The AGREE II tool (Appraisal of Guidelines for Research and Evaluation) criteria was used to assess the quality of guideline reporting. The third phase was an open, public review phase. Reviewer comments from all phases were collated by staff and sent to workgroup members for discussion and possible edits. Work group chairs coordinated the final revision of the guideline document based on review comments and the final guideline manuscript will be submitted for publication.

Table 1. Key Questions for Evidence Review	
Topics	Questions
Assessment: Nutritional status	What composite nutritional indices should be used to assess nutritional status, and/or protein-energy wasting in adults with CKD 1-5D, non-dialysis and transplant?
	What technical devices and anthropometric measures should be used to assess body composition in adults with CKD 1-5D, non-dialyzed and transplant?
	What laboratory measures should be used to assess nutritional status in adults with CKD 1-5D, non-dialysis and transplant?
	Is there evidence to support the use of hand-grip strength for assessing nutritional status in adults with CKD 1-5D, non-dialyzed and transplant?
Assessment: Macronutrients	What methods should be used to assess dietary intake of energy and protein in adults with CKD 1-5D, non-dialysis and transplant?
	What methods should be used assess energy and protein requirements in adults with CKD 1-5D, non-dialysis and transplant?

Assessment: Micronutrients	What methods should be used to assess micronutrient intake in adults with CKD 1-5D, non-dialysis and transplant?
	What methods should be used to assess micronutrient needs in adults with CKD 1-5, non-dialysis and transplant?
	What methods should be to assess micronutrient status in adults with CKD 1-5, non-dialysis and transplant?
Assessment: Electrolytes	What are the methods should be used to assess dietary electrolyte intake in adults with CKD 1-5D, non-dialysis and transplant?
	What methods should be used to assess electrolyte needs in adults with CKD 1-5, non-dialysis and transplant?
	3. What methods should be used to assess electrolyte status in adults with CKD 1-5, non-dialysis and transplant?
Medical Nutrition Therapy	What is the effect of MNT provided by a registered dietitian or international equivalent on outcomes in adult patients with CKD 1-5D, non-dialysis and transplant?
Macronutrient: Protein restriction and type	What is the effect of protein restriction, with or without ketoanalogues of amino acids, intake on outcomes in adults with CKD 1-5D, non-dialysis and transplant?
	What is the effect of protein type (animal vs plant) intake on outcomes in adults with CKD 1-5D, non-dialysis and transplant?
Macronutrient: Dietary patterns	What is the effect of specific dietary patterns on outcomes in patients with CKD 1-5, non-dialysis and transplant?
Macronutrient: Omega-3 supplementation	What is the effect of omega 3 supplementation on outcomes in adults with CKD 1-5D, non-dialysis and transplant?
Macronutrient: Oral Nutrition supplements	What is the effect of oral nutritional supplementation on outcomes in adults with CKD 1-5, non-dialysis and transplant?
Macronutrient: Dialysate supplements	What is the effect of nutritional supplementation via dialysate on outcomes in adults with CKD 1-5D, non-dialysis and transplant?
Macronutrient: IDPN supplements	What is the effect of nutritional supplementation via IDPN on outcomes in adults with CKD 1-5D, non-dialysis and transplant?
Micronutrients: intervention questions	What is the effect of micronutrient intake (B vitamins, vitamins C, D, E and K and selenium and zinc) on outcomes in adults with CKD 1-5D, non-dialysis and transplant?
Electrolytes: intervention questions	What is the effect of dietary intake of (acid-base, calcium, phosphorus, potassium, magnesium, sodium) on (electrolyte) biomarkers and other health outcomes in adults with CKD 1-5D, non-dialysis and transplant?

Table 2. Evidence Review Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria		
Assessment Research Questions		
	Inclusion	Exclusion
Age	Adults (age 18 and older)	Young adults ≤18 years of age, infants, children and adolescents.
Setting	Clinical or outpatient	Other than clinical or outpatient
Health Status	CKD of any stage, nephrotic syndrome, maintenance hemodialysis chronic peritoneal dialysis, and kidney transplantation with different CKD stages, with or without dyslipidemia and diabetes; kidney transplant recipients	Cancer or any other terminal condition or serious condition
Nutrition Related Problem/Condition	Chronic kidney disease	None
Study Design Preferences	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Diagnostic, validity, reliability studies, prediction, and/or correlation studies Studies need to have a comparative tool/method included 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review article; meta-analysis (Pertinent review articles will be hand searched) Not a research study: Poster session, commentary, letter to editor, “grey” literature: technical reports from government agencies or scientific research groups, working papers from research groups or committees, white papers, position papers, abstracts, conference reports or preprints.
Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Evaluates validity, agreement and reliability of the screening tool Reports one or more of the following outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Validity [e.g., construct (convergent, divergent) criterion (concurrent or predictive)] Reliability (e.g., inter- or intra-rater) Sensitivity / Specificity Positive and/or negative predictive value 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No evaluation of validity, agreement or reliability of the screening tool Does not report on at least one of the outcomes of interest. Tools evaluated as predictors of morbidity and mortality outcomes.

	Agreement [kappa].	
Study Dropout rate	20% for studies <1 year and 30% for studies > 1 year.	>20% for studies <1 year and >30% for studies >1 year
Year Range	1985 to December 2016	Published prior to 1985
Authorship	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If an author is included on more than one primary research article that is similar in content, the most recent review or article will be accepted, and earlier versions will be rejected. If an author is included on more than one Review Article or primary research article and the content is different, then both reviews may be accepted. 	Studies by same author similar in content.
Language	Limited to articles in English	Languages other than English
Subjects	Humans	Animals
Publication	Published in peer-reviewed journal.	Not published in peer-reviewed journal.
Intervention Research Questions		
	Inclusion	Exclusion
Age	Adults (age 18 and older)	Young adults ≤18 years of age, infants, children and adolescents.
Setting	Clinical or outpatient	Other than clinical or outpatient
Health Status	CKD of any stage, nephrotic syndrome, maintenance hemodialysis chronic peritoneal dialysis, and kidney transplantation with different CKD stages, with or without dyslipidemia and diabetes; kidney transplant recipients	Cancer or any other terminal condition or serious condition
Nutrition Related Problem/Condition	Chronic kidney disease	None
Study Design Preferences	RCT or Clinical Controlled Studies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Observational studies Review article; meta-analysis (Pertinent review articles will be hand searched) Not a research study: Poster session, commentary, letter to editor, “grey” literature: technical reports from government agencies or scientific research groups, working papers from research groups or committees, white papers, position papers, abstracts, conference reports or preprints.

Outcomes	Mortality, renal replacement therapy, quality of life, nutritional status outcomes, dietary intake outcomes, inflammation outcomes, anthropometrics, micronutrient biomarkers, electrolyte biomarkers, CKD progression, comorbidity outcomes (lipid profile, blood pressure)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Does not report on at least one of the outcomes of interest.
Size of Study Groups	For controlled trials at least 6 subjects in each arm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <6 individuals for each study group
Study Dropout rate	20% for studies <1 year and 30% for studies > 1 year.	>20% for studies <1 year and >30% for studies >1 year
Year Range	1985 to December 2016	Published prior to 1985
Authorship	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If an author is included on more than one primary research article that is similar in content, the most recent review or article will be accepted, and earlier versions will be rejected. If an author is included on more than one Review Article or primary research article and the content is different, then both reviews may be accepted. 	Studies by same author similar in content.
Language	Limited to articles in English	Languages other than English
Subjects	Humans	Animals
Publication	Published in peer-reviewed journal.	Not published in peer-reviewed journal.

Figure 1. Flow diagram of identified studies for assessment questions

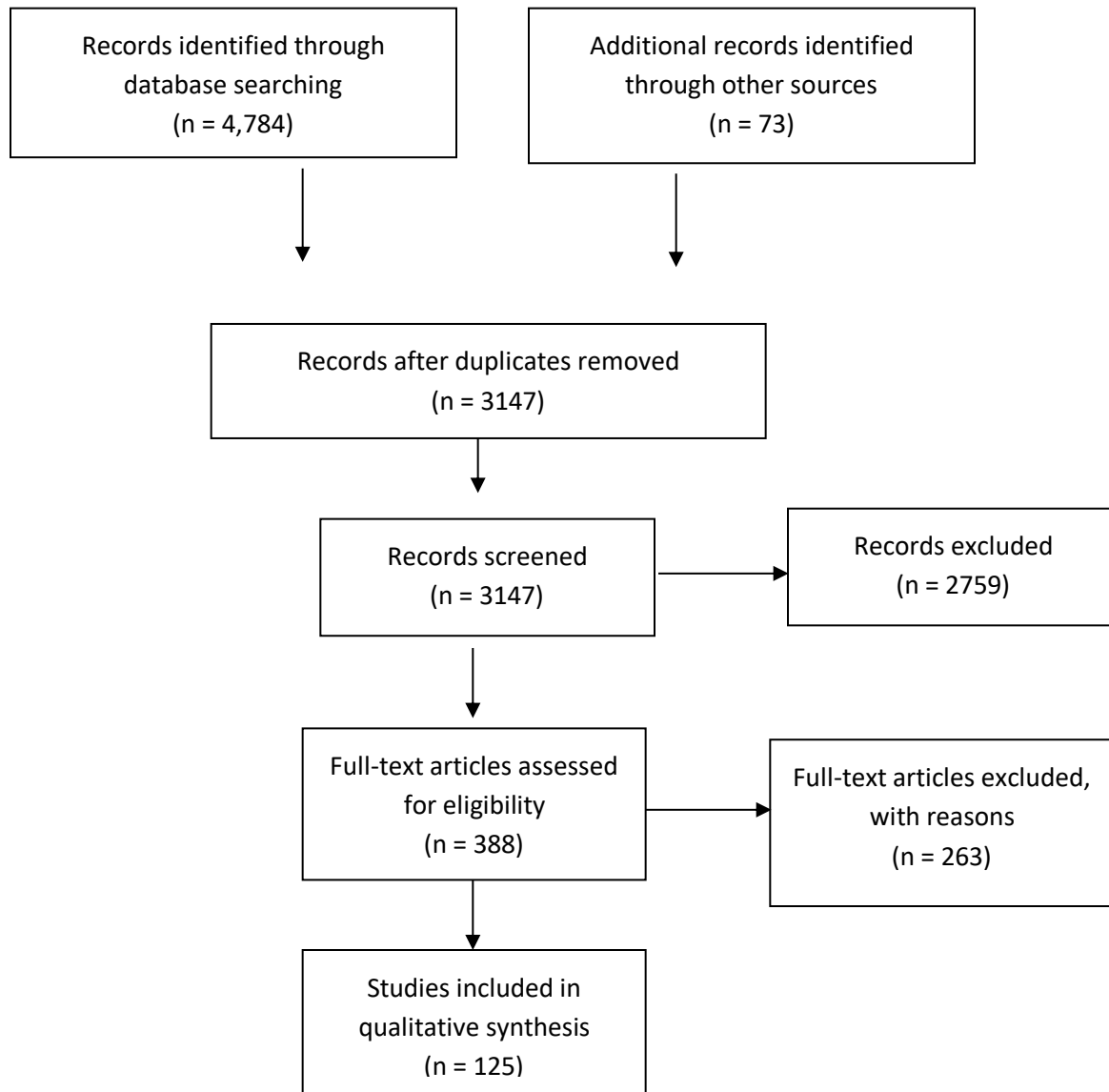


Figure 2. Flow diagram of identified studies for Intervention questions

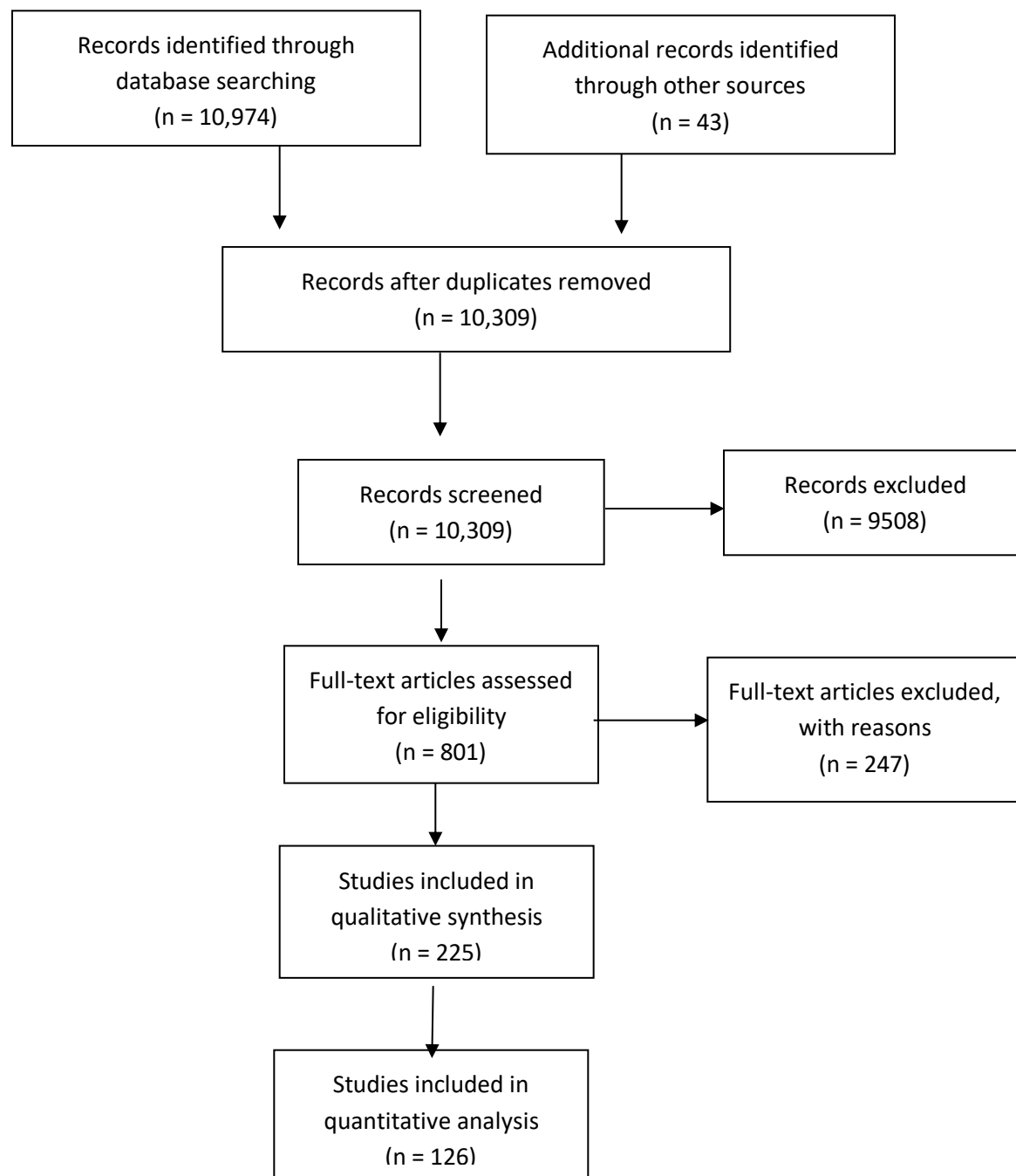


Table 3. Quality of Evidence Grades

Grade	Definition
High (A)	We are very confident that the true effect lies close to that of the estimate of the effect.
Moderate (B)	We are moderately confident in the effect estimate: The true effect is likely to be close to the estimate of the effect, but there is a possibility that it is substantially different.
Low (C)	Our confidence in the effect estimate is limited: The true effect may be substantially different from the estimate of the effect.
Very Low (D)	We have very little confidence in the effect estimate: The true effect is likely to be substantially different from the estimate of effect.

Source: Reproduced with permission from the GRADE handbook¹

Table 4. Implications of strong and weak recommendations for different users of guidelines

	Strong Recommendation (Level 1 = We recommend)	Weak Recommendation (Level 2 = We suggest)
For patients	Most individuals in this situation would want the recommended course of action and only a small proportion would not.	The majority of individuals in this situation would want the suggested course of action, but many would not.
For clinicians	Most individuals should receive the recommended course of action. Adherence to this recommendation according to the guideline could be used as a quality criterion or performance indicator. Formal decision aids are not likely to be needed to help individuals make decisions consistent with their values and preferences.	Recognize that different choices will be appropriate for different patients, and that you must help each patient arrive at a management decision consistent with her or his values and preferences. Decision aids may well be useful helping individuals making decisions consistent with their values and preferences. Clinicians should expect to spend more time with patients when working towards a decision.
For policy makers	The recommendation can be adapted as policy in most situations including for the use as performance indicators.	Policy making will require substantial debates and involvement of many stakeholders. Policies are also more likely to vary between regions. Performance indicators would have to focus on the fact that adequate deliberation about the management options has taken place.

Source: Reproduced with permission from the GRADE handbook¹

SUMMARY OF GUIDELINE STATEMENTS

GUIDELINE 1: NUTRITION ASSESSMENT

1.0 Usual Care Statements

Routine Nutrition Screening

1.0.1 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable to consider routine nutrition screening at least biannually with the intent of identifying those at risk of protein-energy wasting (OPINION).

Nutrition Screening Tools

1.0.2 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post-transplant**, there is limited evidence to suggest the use of one tool over others for identifying those at risk of protein-energy wasting (2D).

Routine Nutrition Assessment

1.0.3 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable that a registered dietitian nutritionist (RDN) or an international equivalent conduct a comprehensive nutrition assessment (including but not limited to appetite, history of dietary intake, biochemical data, anthropometric measurements, and nutrition-focused physical findings) at least within the first 90 days of starting dialysis, annually, or when indicated by nutrition screening or provider referral (OPINION).

1.1 Statement on Technical Devices & Anthropometric Measurements to Assess Body Composition

Bioelectrical Impedance for Patients on Maintenance Hemodialysis (MHD)

1.1.1 In adults with **CKD on MHD**, we suggest using bioimpedance and preferably multi-frequency bioelectrical impedance (MF-BIA) to assess body composition when available. Bioimpedance assessments should ideally be performed a minimum of 30 minutes or more after the end of the hemodialysis session to allow for redistribution of body fluids (2C).

Bioelectrical Impedance for Patients, Non-Dialyzed and on Peritoneal Dialysis (PD)

1.1.2 In adults with **CKD who are non-dialyzed or on PD**, there is insufficient evidence to suggest using bioelectrical impedance to assess body composition (2D).

DEXA for Body Composition Assessment

1.1.3 In adults with **CKD 1-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable to use dual-energy x-ray absorptiometry (DEXA) when feasible as it remains the gold standard for measuring body composition despite being influenced by volume status (OPINION).

Body Composition and Body Weight/BMI

1.1.4 In adults with **CKD 1-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable to consider assessing body composition in combination with body weight/BMI at the first visit and to monitor overall nutrition status periodically over time (OPINION).

Frequency of Body Weight/BMI and Body Composition Assessment

1.1.5 In adults with **CKD 1-5D and post-transplant** who are clinically stable, it is reasonable measure body weight and BMI and to monitor for changes in body weight/BMI and body composition as needed (OPINION).

- At least Monthly in **MHD and PD** patients
- At least Every 3 months in **stages 4-5 and post-transplant** patients
- At least Every 6 months in **stages 1-3** patients

Assessment of Body Weight

1.1.6 In adults with **CKD 1-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable for registered dietitian nutritionist (RDN) or an international equivalent or physicians to use clinical judgement to determine the method for measuring body weight (e.g. actual measured weight, history of weight changes, serial weight measurements, adjustments for suspected impact of edema, ascites and polycystic organs) due to absence of standard reference norms (OPINION).

Body Mass Index (BMI) as a Predictor of Mortality

1.1.7 In adults with **CKD who are on PD**, we suggest that underweight status (based on BMI) can be used as a predictor of higher mortality (2C).

1.1.8 In adults with **CKD who are on MHD**, we suggest that overweight/obese status (based on BMI) can be used as a predictor of lower mortality, whereas, underweight status and morbid obesity (based on BMI) can be used as a predictor of higher mortality (2B).

1.1.9 In adults with **CKD 1-5**, it is reasonable to consider using underweight status (based on BMI) as a predictor of higher mortality, though the mortality risk associated with overweight or obesity status (based on BMI) is not clear (OPINION).

1.1.10 In adults with **CKD post-transplant**, it is reasonable to consider using underweight and overweight/obesity status (based on BMI) as a predictor of higher mortality (OPINION).

BMI and Protein Energy Wasting

1.1.11 In adults with **CKD 1-5D and post-transplant**, BMI alone is not sufficient to establish a diagnosis of PEW unless the BMI is very low (<18 kg/m²) (OPINION).

Skinfold Thickness

1.1.12 In adults with **CKD 1-5D (1B) and post-transplant** (OPINION), in the absence of edema, we suggest using skinfold thickness measurements to assess body fat.

Waist Circumference

1.1.13 In adults with **CKD 5D**, we suggest that waist circumference may be used to assess abdominal obesity, but its reliability in assessing changes over time is low (2C).

Conicity Index

1.1.14 In adults with **CKD on MHD**, we suggest that the conicity index may be used to assess nutritional status and as a predictor of mortality (2C).

Creatinine Kinetics

1.1.15 In adults with **CKD 5D**, we suggest that creatinine kinetics may be used to estimate muscle mass, though very high or very low dietary intake of meat and/or creatine supplements will influence accuracy of this measurement (2C).

1.2 Statements on Assessment with Laboratory Measurements

Single Biomarker Measurements

1.2.1 In adults with **CKD stages 1-5D and post-transplant**, biomarkers such as normalized protein catabolic rate (nPCR), serum albumin and/or serum prealbumin may be considered complementary tools to assess nutritional status. However, they should not be interpreted in isolation to assess nutritional status as they are influenced by non-nutritional factors (OPINION).

Serum Albumin Levels

1.2.2 In adults with **CKD on maintenance dialysis**, serum albumin may be used as a predictor of hospitalization and mortality, with lower levels associated with higher risk (1A).

1.3 Statement on Handgrip Strength

1.3.1 In adults with **CKD 1-5D**, we suggest that handgrip strength may be used as an indicator of protein-energy status and functional status when baseline data (prior measures) are available for comparison (2B).

1.4 Statement on Methods to Assess Energy Requirements

Assessment of Resting Energy Expenditure

1.4.1 In adults with **CKD 1-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable to use indirect calorimetry to measure resting energy expenditure when feasible and indicated, as it remains the gold standard for determining resting energy expenditure (OPINION).

Resting Energy Expenditure Equations

1.4.2 In adults with **CKD 5D who are metabolically stable**, we suggest that in the absence of indirect calorimetry, disease-specific predictive energy equations may be used to estimate resting energy expenditure as they include factors that may influence the metabolic rate in this population (2C).

1.5 Statement on Composite Nutritional Indices

7-point Subjective Global Assessment (SGA)

1.5.1 In adults with **CKD 5D**, we recommend the use of the 7-point Subjective Global Assessment as a valid and reliable tool for assessing nutritional status (1B).

Malnutrition Inflammation Score (MIS)

1.5.2 In adults with **CKD on MHD and post-transplant**, Malnutrition Inflammation Score may be used to assess nutritional status (2C).

1.6 Statement on Tools/Methods Used to Assess Protein and Calorie Intake

Considerations when Assessing Dietary Intake

1.6.1 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable to assess factors beyond dietary intake (e.g. medication use, knowledge, beliefs, attitudes, behavior and access to food, depression, cognitive function etc.) to effectively plan nutrition interventions. (OPINION).

3 Day Food Records to Assess Dietary Intake

1.6.2 In adults with **CKD 3-5D**, we suggest the use of a 3-day food record, conducted during both dialysis and non-dialysis treatment days (when applicable), as a preferred method to assess dietary intake (2C).

Alternative Methods of Assessing Dietary Intake

1.6.3 In adults with **CKD 3-5 (OPINION) and 5D (2D)**, 24-hour food recalls, food frequency questionnaires and normalized protein catabolic rate (nPCR)/normalized protein catabolic rate (nPCR) may be considered as alternative methods of assessing dietary energy and protein intake (2D).

GUIDELINE 2: MEDICAL NUTRITION THERAPY

2.0 Statements on Medical Nutrition Therapy (MNT)

MNT to Improve Outcomes

2.1.1 In adults with **CKD 1-5D**, we recommend that a registered dietitian nutritionist (RDN, USA or international nutrition credential) in close collaboration with a physician, or other provider (nurse practitioner or physician assistant), provide medical nutrition therapy (MNT). Goals are to optimize nutritional status, and to minimize risks imposed by co-morbidities and alterations in metabolism on the progression of kidney disease (1C) and on adverse clinical outcomes (OPINION).

MNT Content

2.1.2 In adults with **CKD 1-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable to prescribe MNT that is tailored to the individuals' needs, nutritional status and co-morbid conditions (OPINION).

MNT Monitoring and Evaluation

2.1.3 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable for the registered dietitian nutritionist (RDN) or an international equivalent to monitor and evaluate appetite, dietary intake, biochemical data, anthropometric measurements, and nutrition-focused physical findings to assess the effectiveness of medical nutrition therapy (OPINION).

GUIDELINE 3: PROTEIN AND ENERGY INTAKE

3.0 Statement on Energy Intake

3.0.1 In adults with **CKD 1-5D (1C) and post-transplant (OPINION) who are metabolically stable**, we recommend prescribing an energy intake of 25-35 kcal/kg ideal body weight per day based on age, gender, level of physical activity, body composition, weight status goals, CKD stage, and concurrent illness or presence of inflammation to maintain normal nutritional status.

3.1 Statements on Protein Amount

Protein Restriction, Non-Dialysis

3.1.1 In adults with **CKD 3-5 who are metabolically stable**, we recommend protein restriction with or without keto acid analogs, to reduce risk for ESRD/death (1A) and improve QoL (1C).

- a low protein diet providing 0.55 to 0.60 g dietary protein/kg ideal body weight/day, OR
- a very-low protein diet providing 0.28 to 0.43 g dietary protein/kg ideal body weight/day with additional keto acid analogs to meet protein requirements (0.55 to 0.60 g /kg body weight/day)

Dietary Protein Intake, Maintenance Hemodialysis and Peritoneal Dialysis

3.1.2 In adults with **CKD on MHD (1C) and PD (OPINION) who are metabolically stable**, we recommend prescribing a dietary protein intake of 1.0 -1.2 g /kg ideal body weight per day to maintain a stable nutritional status.

Dietary Protein Intake, Diabetes Mellitus

3.1.3 In the adult with **CKD 3-5 and who have diabetes**, it is reasonable to prescribe a dietary protein intake of 0.8 – 0.9 g /kg ideal body weight per day to maintain a stable nutritional status and optimize glycemic control (OPINION).

3.1.4 In adults with **CKD on MHD and PD and who have diabetes**, it is reasonable to prescribe a dietary protein intake of 1.0 -1.2 g /kg ideal body weight per day to maintain a stable nutritional status. For patients at risk of hyper and/or hypoglycemia, higher levels of dietary protein intake may need to be considered to maintain glycemic control (OPINION).

3.2 Statement on Protein Type

3.2.1 In adults with **CKD 1-5D (1B) and post-transplant (OPINION)**, there is inadequate evidence to recommend a particular protein type (plant vs animal) in terms of the effects on nutritional status, calcium or phosphorus levels, or the blood lipid profile.

3.3 Statements on Dietary Patterns

Mediterranean Diet

3.3.1 In adults with **CKD 1-5 (non-dialysis) and post-transplant**, with or without dyslipidemia, we suggest that prescribing a Mediterranean Diet may improve lipid profiles (2C).

Fruits and Vegetables

3.3.2 In adults with **CKD 1-4**, we suggest that prescribing increased fruit and vegetable intake may decrease body weight, blood pressure and net acid production (NEAP) (2C).

GUIDELINE 4: NUTRITIONAL SUPPLEMENTATION

4.1 Statements on Oral, Enteral and Intradialytic Parenteral Nutrition Supplementation

Oral Protein-Energy Supplementation

4.1.1 In adults with **CKD 3-5D (2D) and post-transplant (OPINION) at risk of or with protein-energy wasting**, we suggest a minimum of a 3-month trial of oral nutritional supplements to improve nutritional status if dietary counselling alone does not achieve sufficient energy and protein intake to meet nutritional requirements.

Enteral Nutrition Supplementation

4.1.2 In adults with **CKD 1-5D**, with chronically inadequate intake and whose protein and energy requirements cannot be attained by dietary counselling and oral nutritional supplements, it is reasonable to consider a trial of enteral tube feeding (OPINION).

Total and Intradialytic Parenteral Nutrition (IDPN) Protein-Energy Supplementation

4.1.3 In adults with **CKD on MHD with protein-energy wasting**, we suggest a trial of IDPN for MHD patients, TPN for CKD patients and AA dialysate for PD patients to improve and maintain nutritional status if nutrition requirements cannot be met with existing oral and enteral intake (2C)

4.2 Statement on Nutrition Supplementation – Dialysate

Dialysate Protein-Energy Supplementation

4.2.1 In adults with **CKD on peritoneal dialysis with protein-energy wasting**, we suggest not substituting conventional dextrose dialysate with amino acid dialysate as a general strategy to improve nutritional status (2C), although in selected cases of protein-wasting when energy intake is adequate, 1.1% amino acid dialysate with alkali supplements may ameliorate protein deficits (OPINION).

4.3 Statement on Long Chain Omega-3 Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids

LC n-3 PUFA Nutritional Supplements for Mortality and Cardiovascular disease

4.3.1 In adults with **CKD on MHD or post-transplant**, we suggest not routinely prescribing long-chain n-3 PUFA, including those derived from fish or flaxseed and other oils, to lower risk of mortality (2C) or cardiovascular events (2B).

4.3.2 In adults with **CKD on PD**, it is reasonable to not routinely prescribe long-chain n-3 PUFA, including those derived from fish or flaxseed and other oils, to lower risk of mortality or cardiovascular events (OPINION).

LC n-3 PUFA Nutritional Supplements for Lipid Profile

4.3.3 In adults with **CKD on MHD**, we suggest that 1.3-4 g/d long-chain n-3 PUFA may be prescribed to reduce triglycerides and LDL cholesterol (2C) and raise HDL levels (2D).

4.3.4 In adults with **CKD on PD**, it is reasonable to consider prescribing 1.3-4 g/d long-chain n-3 PUFA to improve the lipid profile (OPINION).

4.3.5 In adults with **CKD 3-5**, we suggest prescribing ~ 2g/d long-chain n-3 PUFA to lower serum triglyceride levels (2C).

LC n-3 PUFA Nutritional Supplements for AV Graft and Fistula Patency

4.3.6 In adults with **CKD on MHD**, we suggest not routinely prescribing fish oil to improve primary patency rates in patients with AV grafts (2B) or fistulas (2A).

LC n-3 PUFA Nutritional Supplements for Kidney Allograft Survival

4.3.7 In adults with **CKD with kidney allograft**, we suggest not routinely prescribing long-chain n-3 PUFA to reduce the number of rejection episodes or improve graft survival (2D).

GUIDELINE 5: MICRONUTRIENTS

5.0 Statements for General Guidance

Dietary Micronutrient Intake

5.0.1 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable for the registered dietitian nutritionist (RDN) or international equivalent to encourage eating a diet that meets the recommended dietary allowance (RDA) for adequate intake for all vitamins and minerals (OPINION).

Micronutrient Assessment and Supplementation

5.0.2 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable for the registered dietitian nutritionist (RDN) or international equivalent, in close collaboration with a physician or physician assistant, to assess dietary vitamin intake periodically and to consider multivitamin supplementation for individuals with inadequate vitamin intake (OPINION).

Micronutrient Supplementation, Dialysis

5.0.3 In adults with **CKD 5D** who exhibit inadequate dietary intake for sustained periods of time, it is reasonable to consider supplementation with multivitamins, including all the water-soluble vitamins, and essential trace elements to prevent or treat micronutrient deficiencies (OPINION).

5.1 Statements on Folic Acid

Folic Acid Supplementation for Hyperhomocysteinemia

5.1.1 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post-transplant who have hyperhomocysteinemia associated with kidney disease**, we recommend not to routinely supplement folate with or without B-complex since there is no evidence demonstrating reduction in cardiovascular outcomes (1A).

Folic Acid Supplementation for Folic Acid Deficiency and Insufficiency

5.1.2 In adults with **CKD 1-5 D (2B) and post-transplant (OPINION)**, we suggest prescribing folate, Vit B12 and/or B-complex supplement to correct for folate or Vitamin B12 deficiency/insufficiency based on clinical signs and symptoms (2B).

5.2 Statement on Vitamin C

Vitamin C Supplementation Limit

5.2.1 In adults with CKD 1-5D and post-transplant who are at risk of Vitamin C deficiency it is reasonable to consider supplementation to meet the recommended intake of at least 90 mg/d for men and 75 mg/d for women (OPINION).

5.3 Statements on Vitamin D

Vitamin D Supplementation for Vitamin D Deficiency and Insufficiency

5.3.1 In adults with **CKD 1-5 D (2C) and post-transplant (OPINION)**, we suggest prescribing vitamin D supplementation in the form of cholecalciferol or ergocalciferol to correct 25(OH)D deficiency/insufficiency.

Vitamin D Supplementation with Proteinuria

5.3.2 In adults with **CKD with nephrotic range proteinuria**, it is reasonable to consider supplementation of cholecalciferol, ergocalciferol or other safe and effective 25(OH)D precursors (OPINION).

5.4 Statement on Vitamins E and A

Vitamins A and E Supplementation and Toxicity

5.4.1 In adults with CKD on MHD or PD, it is reasonable to not routinely supplement vitamin A or E because of the potential for vitamin toxicity. However, if supplementation is warranted, patients should be monitored for toxicity (OPINION).

5.5 Statements on Vitamin K

Anticoagulant Medication and Vitamin K Supplementation

5.5.1 In adults with **CKD 1-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable that patients receiving anticoagulant medicines known to inhibit vitamin K activity (e.g., warfarin compounds) do not receive vitamin K supplements (OPINION).

5.6 Statement on Trace Minerals – Selenium and Zinc

Selenium and Zinc Supplementation

5.6.1 In adults with **CKD 1-5D**, we suggest to not routinely supplement selenium or zinc since there is little evidence that it improves nutritional, inflammatory or micronutrient status (2C).

GUIDELINE 6: ELECTROLYTES

6.1 Statements: Acid Load

Dietary Management of net acid production (NEAP)

6.1.1 In adults with **CKD 1-4**, we suggest reducing net acid production (NEAP) through increased dietary intake of fruits and vegetables (2C) in order to reduce the rate of decline of residual kidney function.

Bicarbonate Maintenance

6.1.2 In adults with **CKD 3-5D**, we recommend reducing net acid production (NEAP) through increased bicarbonate supplementation (1C) in order to reduce the rate of decline of residual kidney function.

6.1.3 In adults with **CKD 3-5D**, it is reasonable to maintain serum bicarbonate levels at 24 - 26 mmol/L (OPINION).

6.2 Statement on Calcium

Total Calcium Intake

6.2.1 In adults with **CKD 3-4** not taking active vitamin D analogs, we suggest that a total elemental calcium intake of 800-1,000 mg/d (including dietary calcium, calcium supplementation and calcium-based phosphate binders) be prescribed to maintain a neutral calcium balance (2B).

6.2.2 In adults with **CKD 5D**, it is reasonable to adjust calcium intake (dietary calcium, calcium supplements or calcium-based binders) with consideration of concurrent use of vitamin D analogs and calcimimetics in order to avoid hypercalcemia (OPINION).

6.3 Statements on Phosphorus

Dietary Phosphorus Amount

6.3.1 In adults with **CKD 3-5 and on MHD**, we recommend adjusting dietary phosphorus intake to maintain serum phosphate levels in the normal range (1B).

Dietary Phosphorus Source

6.3.2 In adults with **CKD 1-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable when making decisions about phosphorus restriction treatment to consider the bioavailability of phosphorus sources (e.g. animal, vegetable, additives) (OPINION).

Phosphorus Intake with Hypophosphatemia

6.3.3 For adult **kidney transplant recipients with hypophosphatemia**, it is reasonable to consider prescribing high-phosphorus intake (diet or supplements) in order to replete serum phosphate (OPINION).

6.4 Statements on Potassium

Dietary Potassium Amount

6.4.1 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable to adjust dietary potassium intake to maintain serum potassium within the normal range (OPINION).

Dietary Potassium in Hyperkalemia

6.4.2 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post-transplant who exhibit hyperkalemia**, it is reasonable to consider lowering dietary potassium intake as a therapeutic strategy (OPINION).

Potassium Intake for Hyperkalemia or Hypokalemia

6.4.3 In adults with **CKD 3-5 on MHD (2D) and post-transplant (OPINION)** with either hyperkalemia or hypokalemia, we suggest that dietary or supplemental potassium intake be based on a patient's individual needs and clinician judgment.

6.5 Statements on Sodium

Sodium Intake and Blood Pressure

6.5.1 In adults with **CKD 3-5 (non-dialyzed) (1B), maintenance dialysis (1C), and post-transplant (1C)**, we recommend limiting sodium intake to less than 100 mmol/day (or <2.3 g/day) to reduce blood pressure and improve volume control.

Sodium Intake and Proteinuria

6.5.2 In adults with **CKD 3-5 (non-dialyzed)**, we suggest that reduced sodium intake (100 mmol/day or <2.3 g/day) be prescribed to reduce proteinuria (2A).

Sodium Intake and Dry Body Weight

6.5.3 In adults with **CKD 3-5D**, we suggest reduced sodium intake as an adjunctive lifestyle modification strategy to achieve better volume control and a more desirable body weight (2B).

GUIDELINE 1: NUTRITIONAL ASSESSMENT

1.0 Usual Care Statements

Routine Nutrition Screening

1.0.1 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable to consider routine nutrition screening at least biannually with the intent of identifying those at risk of protein-energy wasting (OPINION).

Nutrition Screening Tools

1.0.2 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post-transplant**, there is limited evidence to suggest the use of one tool over others for identifying those at risk of protein-energy wasting (2D).

Routine Nutrition Assessment

1.0.3 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable that a registered dietitian nutritionist (RDN) or an international equivalent conduct a comprehensive nutrition assessment (including but not limited to appetite, history of dietary intake, biochemical data, anthropometric measurements, and nutrition-focused physical findings) at least within the first 90 days of starting dialysis, annually, or when indicated by nutrition screening or provider referral (OPINION).

1.1 Statement on Technical Devices & Anthropometric Measurements to Assess Body Composition

Bioelectrical Impedance for Patients on Maintenance Hemodialysis (MHD)

1.1.1 In adults with **CKD on MHD**, we suggest using bioimpedance and preferably multi-frequency bioelectrical impedance (MF-BIA) to assess body composition when available. Bioimpedance assessments should ideally be performed a minimum of 30 minutes or more after the end of the hemodialysis session to allow for redistribution of body fluids (2C).

Bioelectrical Impedance for Patients, Non-Dialyzed and on Peritoneal Dialysis (PD)

1.1.2 In adults with **CKD who are non-dialyzed or on PD**, there is insufficient evidence to suggest using bioelectrical impedance to assess body composition (2D).

DEXA for Body Composition Assessment

1.1.3 In adults with **CKD 1-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable to use dual-energy x-ray absorptiometry (DEXA) when feasible as it remains the gold standard for measuring body composition despite being influenced by volume status (OPINION).

Body Composition and Body Weight/BMI

1.1.4 In adults with **CKD 1-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable to consider assessing body composition in combination with body weight/BMI at the first visit and to monitor overall nutrition status periodically over time (OPINION).

Frequency of Body Weight/BMI and Body Composition Assessment

1.1.5 In adults with **CKD 1-5D and post-transplant** who are clinically stable, it is reasonable measure body weight and BMI and to monitor for changes in body weight/BMI and body composition as needed (OPINION).

- At least Monthly in **MHD and PD** patients
- At least every 3 months in **stages 4-5 and post-transplant** patients
- At least every 6 months in **stages 1-3** patients

Assessment of Body Weight

1.1.6 In adults with **CKD 1-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable for registered dietitian nutritionist (RDN) or an international equivalent or physicians to use clinical judgement to determine the method for measuring body weight (e.g. actual measured weight, history of weight changes, serial weight measurements, adjustments for suspected impact of edema, ascites and polycystic organs) due to absence of standard reference norms (OPINION).

Body Mass Index (BMI) as a Predictor of Mortality

1.1.7 In adults with **CKD who are on PD**, we suggest that underweight status (based on BMI) can be used as a predictor of higher mortality (2C).

1.1.8 In adults with **CKD who are on MHD**, we suggest that overweight/obese status (based on BMI) can be used as a predictor of lower mortality, whereas, underweight status and morbid obesity (based on BMI) can be used as a predictor of higher mortality (2B).

1.1.9 In adults with **CKD 1-5**, it is reasonable to consider using underweight status (based on BMI) as a predictor of higher mortality, though the mortality risk associated with overweight or obesity status (based on BMI) is not clear (OPINION).

1.1.10 In adults with **CKD post-transplant**, it is reasonable to consider using underweight and overweight/obesity status (based on BMI) as a predictor of higher mortality (OPINION).

BMI and Protein Energy Wasting

1.1.11 In adults with **CKD 1-5D and post-transplant**, BMI alone is not sufficient to establish a diagnosis of PEW unless the BMI is very low (<18 kg/m²) (OPINION).

Skinfold Thickness

1.1.12 In adults with **CKD 1-5D (1B) and post-transplant** (OPINION), in the absence of edema, we suggest using skinfold thickness measurements to assess body fat.

Waist Circumference

1.1.13 In adults with **CKD 5D**, we suggest that waist circumference may be used to assess abdominal obesity, but its reliability in assessing changes over time is low

(2C).

Conicity Index

1.1.14 In adults with **CKD on MHD**, we suggest that the conicity index may be used to assess nutritional status and as a predictor of mortality (2C).

Creatinine Kinetics

1.1.14 In adults with **CKD 5D**, we suggest that creatinine kinetics may be used to estimate muscle mass, though very high or very low dietary intake of meat and/or creatine supplements will influence accuracy of this measurement (2C).

Rationale/Background

Methods of assessing body composition, including anthropometric measurements, are components of the nutrition assessment in CKD. Anthropometric measurements are practical, inexpensive and non-invasive techniques that describe body mass, size, shape, and levels of fatness and leanness; they are the most basic and indirect methods of assessing body composition. These include height, weight, skinfolds, circumferences, bioelectrical impedance analysis (BIA), creatinine kinetics and near infrared. Dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry (DXA) is a direct method that is considered the gold standard for assessing body composition in patients with CKD; however, this measure is labor intensive, invasive, expensive and can be influenced by a number of CKD related factors such as hydration status.

Timing of body composition assessments is important in CKD since assumptions of hydration are required for accurate interpretation of the results, and fluid/electrolyte balance is likely to be altered significantly in CKD patients. For these reasons, in adults undergoing dialysis, assessments are best obtained after treatment when body fluid compartments levels are balanced.^{2, 3}

Regardless of the method selected to assess body composition, none are perfect, and the errors surrounding them should not be ignored. Errors may have clinical relevance, especially if the individual is treated and observed over time.³ Moreover, the results of the measures are only as useful as the availability of suitable reference data from a group of persons of at least the same age, race, gender and disease status.

Detailed Justification

Technical Devices to Measure Body Composition

Multi-frequency bioelectrical impedance analysis (MF-BIA)

Twelve studies reported on the use of MF-BIA to assess fat mass (FM) and fat free mass (FFM) in MHD, PD and pre-dialysis patients. Four of these studies were validity/reliability studies: two in MHD patients;^{4, 5} one in PD patients;⁶ and one in pre-dialysis patients.⁷

Three were prediction studies: two in MHD patients, and one in MHD and PD patients.⁸⁻¹⁰

Eight were correlation studies; five in MHD patients;^{4, 6, 11-14} one in PD patients; one in MHD and PD patients;¹⁵ and one in pre-dialysis patients.⁷

MHD patients: FM and FFM measured by MF-BIA had good agreement with DEXA in two studies,^{4, 5} had high correlations with several markers of nutritional status in four studies,^{4, 13-15} and predicted hard outcomes in three studies.⁸⁻¹⁰ Furstenburg et al. concluded that MF-BIA was a more robust tool than DEXA for measuring body composition in MHD patients.⁵ Donadio et al. found that MF-BIA yielded a smaller prediction error in MHD patients.⁴

Body composition determined by MF-BIA was found to be predictive of hospitalization⁹ and survival.⁸⁻¹⁰ In Rodriguez et al., BIA underestimated FM and overestimated FFM when compared with air displacement plethysmography in MHD patients.¹⁴ PEW determined by MF-BIA was positively related to BMI and negatively associated with serum albumin level.¹³ In Mancini et al., bioimpedance vector analysis was predicted by normalized protein catabolic rate (nPCR) and albumin in MHD patients with normal nutritional status, but the predictive effects were not accurate in undernourished patients.¹² In MHD patients, a body protein index score calculated from MF-BIA protein mass and height significantly correlated with blood protein levels in men on MHD, but there was no relationship in women on MHD.¹⁵

PD patients: FM and FFM measured by MF-BIA showed wide limits of agreement with DEXA in 1 study, which was affected by hydration status,⁶ and was an independent risk factor for survival in another study.⁸ In CAPD patients, LBM measured by MF-BIA and creatinine kinetic method were highly correlated but there was no difference in LBM using BIA in patients with or without peritoneal dialysate.¹¹ A body protein index score calculated from MF-BIA protein mass and height significantly correlated with blood protein levels in men on MHD, but there was no relationship in women on MHD or CAPD patients. The findings varied according to sex and dialysis treatment.¹⁵

Pre-dialysis patients: In diabetic patients, % LBM measured by DEXA was greater than that predicted by BIA ($p < 0.05$). Bland & Altman analysis demonstrated biases by BIA, but the mean of the results obtained by combined anthropometry and BIA demonstrated no bias from DEXA measurements.⁷

Anthropometric and other measurements to measure body composition

Skinfold measurements

Ten studies reported on the use of skinfold measurements to assess body composition, including four agreement/validity/reliability studies,¹⁶⁻¹⁹ one prediction study²⁰ and six correlation studies.^{17, 21-25}

MHD patients: Bross et al. used DEXA as the reference test and showed that, triceps skinfold thickness (TSF), BIA (Kushner), and near-infrared interactance were most accurate of the index tests in estimating total BF%, although the BIA (Segal) and BIA (Lukaski) equations overestimated total BF%.¹⁷ These results were not affected by skin color. In Bross et al., there were significant correlations (all $p < 0.001$) between DEXA measurements and triceps skinfold measures of body fat in MHD participants.¹⁷ Kamimura et al. compared SKF with DEXA and BIA and found that body fat estimates using SKF and BIA were not significantly different from those obtained by DEXA in the total group.¹⁸ There were significant intra-class correlations between DEXA with SKF ($r = 0.94$) and BIA ($r = 0.91$). DEXA showed relatively good agreement with both SKF [0.47 ± 2.8 (-5.0 to 6.0) kg] and BIA [0.39 ± 3.3 (-6.9 to 6.1) kg] in the total group, but BIA showed greater mean prediction error for both men and women. This study indicated that SKF was preferable over BIA,

which showed gender-specific variability in the assessment of body fat.

A prediction study by Araujo et al. showed that TSF <90% was not associated with higher odds of mortality.²⁰ Oe et al. in MHD patients found a significant correlation in LBM ($r=0.69$, $p<0.025$) between four skinfold anthropometry and BIA. BF-FSA was positively correlated with BF-BIA ($r=0.65$, $p<0.005$).²⁴ Both techniques are comparable for LBM and BF measurements; however, four site skinfold anthropometry (FSA) is less affected by change in fluid status. Malnutrition score was significantly correlated with bicep skinfolds ($r= -0.32$) in MHD patients in a study by Kalantar-Zadeh et al.²² Aatif et al. showed that fat tissue index and TSF had a positive significant correlation ($r=0.61$, $p<0.001$).²¹ Kamimura et al. found a strong correlation between BIA and SKF ($r=0.87$) and near-infrared interactance and SKF ($r=0.78$).¹⁸ This study confirmed that the most simple, long-established, and inexpensive method of SFT is very useful for assessing body fat in patients on long-term MHD therapy.

PD patients: Stall et al. examined five different tools to assess BF%. BF% measurements were different between all methods ($p<0.001$), although there were differences according to sex.²⁵ For men, all techniques were significantly different from each other ($p<0.05$) except BIA and DEXA, as well as the Steinkamp method (SKF) and total body potassium. For women, all techniques were significantly different from each other ($p<0.05$) except DEXA and the two methods for measuring SKF (Durnin & Womersley and Steinkamp). Despite the differences between modalities, all techniques were found to correlate significantly with each other ($p<0.01$ or better for men and $p<0.001$ or better for women).

HD and PD patients: Woodrow et al. compared SKF with DEXA and BIA.¹⁹ Bland & Altman analysis demonstrated no observed differences in 95% levels of agreement for percent total body fat (TBF) and FFM from SF-BIA or skinfold anthropometry (SFA) compared with DEXA (%TBF BIA-DEXA -13.7 to +8.3; %TBF SFA-DEXA -13.0 to +9.4%; FFM BIA-DEXA -5.1 to +9.6 kg; FFM SFA-DEXA -5.6 to +9.1 kg). There were considerable variations in agreement between the measures.

Pre-dialysis patients: Avesani et al. used a Bland-Altman plot analysis for body fat% and showed that the best agreement was between SKF and DEXA compared to other

measures.¹⁶ SKF also had significant intraclass correlations with body fat% and it significantly correlated with FFM as measured by DEXA ($r=0.74$, $r=0.85$) indicating moderate and good reproducibility, respectively. This study indicated that SKF may be a good method to determine body fat% in pre-dialysis, and mild to advanced CKD patients.

Serum Creatinine/Creatinine Kinetics

Seven studies examined the relationship between serum creatinine or creatinine kinetics and comparative measures of muscle mass in MHD, PD and pre-dialysis patients.

MHD patients: One study in MHD patients showed that creatinine kinetics correlated with creatinine levels, and other traditional measures of muscle mass (e.g. CT scan, anthropometric measurements).²⁶ Another three studies in MHD patients showed that pre-dialysis, inter-dialytic change, and weekly creatinine clearance levels predicted mortality.²⁶⁻

28

PD patients: In PD patients, creatinine kinetics was correlated with other body composition measurements in one study;²⁹ however, significant differences existed between creatinine and anthropometric measures for LBM/FFM in another.³⁰ A study in PD examined creatinine clearance and relative risk of mortality.³¹ Evidence was limited in pre-dialysis patients to one study.¹⁶ CK was significantly correlated with BF% and FFM from DEXA ($r=0.47$ and $r=0.57$, respectively, indicating moderate reproducibility, though there were significant differences in adjusted means of BF% and FFM between CK and DEXA ($p<0.05$)).¹⁶

Waist circumference

Two studies reported on the use of waist circumference to assess nutritional status in dialysis patients.^{32, 33}

MHD patients: Cordeiro et al. examined risk of PEW, inflammation and mortality according to waist circumference tertile in MHD patients. As waist circumference increased, indicating increased abdominal fat, patients had increased odds of PEW (assessed by SGA) and inflammation (assessed by IL-6). In the fully adjusted model, there was no increased risk of mortality according to waist circumference tertile.³³

PD patients: Bazanelli et al. found a strong correlation between waist circumference and trunk fat ($r=0.81$, $p<0.001$) for both men and women, and a significant association with BMI ($r=0.86$, $p<0.001$).³² There was a moderate agreement between waist circumference and trunk fat ($\kappa=0.59$) and area under the curve was 0.90. In a prospective evaluation of the same study, changes in waist circumference was also correlated with changes in trunk fat ($r=0.49$, $p<0.001$) and kappa of 0.48 indicated a moderate agreement between the tools. The authors concluded that waist circumference is a reliable marker of abdominal adiposity in PD patients.

BMI

Twenty-four studies reported on the use of BMI to assess nutritional status, including 17 prediction studies^{20, 27, 34-48} and nine correlation studies.^{15, 17, 21, 41, 49-53} There were no studies examining validity or reliability of using BMI in this population to classify nutritional status.

MHD patients: Eight studies examined MHD patients only. Seven studies examined mortality risk according to BMI category. In three studies,^{35, 47, 48} the authors examined mortality risk according to traditional weight categories (underweight, normal weight, overweight and obese), although in a study with Taiwanese participants,⁴⁸ these categories were defined differently. In five additional studies, the authors examined risk according to 5 to 11 BMI categories.^{34, 38, 40, 54, 55}

In one study that only compared two groups ($<$ or >25 kg/m²), the authors found no association between BMI and mortality at 10 years.²⁰ However, in the remaining studies in which BMI was examined according to traditional weight status groups or by 5 to 11 categories, there was consistently a higher risk of mortality for participants who were underweight, and lower risk for participants who were overweight or obese.^{34, 35, 38, 40, 47, 48} Length of follow-up for these studies ranged from 1.34 to 10 years. There was an inverse relationship with mortality when BMI was measured as a continuous variable in three studies,^{40, 46, 47} but Harell's C statistic was not significant in de Roij van Zuijdewijn et al.²⁷

Findings from correlation studies indicated that BMI was positively associated with albumin levels, fat and lean body mass (LBM) measured by a variety of methods in HD

patients. Beberashvili et al. showed that serum albumin was significantly and positively correlated with BMI and FM in MHD patients.⁴⁹ The higher BMI group had greater LBM ($p=0.001$) and FM ($p=0.0001$), and higher phase angle and Extracellular Mass/Body Cell Mass ($p<0.05$). MHD patients with elevated BMI demonstrate better nutritional status compared to normal BMI or overweight patients. Severity of inflammation was not related to BMI in MHD patients.

Bross et al. indicated that BMI had a strong linear correlation with total body fat percentage measured by near infrared radiation and BIA (Segal) ($r \geq 0.85$) in MHD patient.¹⁷ Fat tissue index, as estimated by BIA, was significantly correlated with BMI in the study by Aatif et al.²¹ In another study, Kadiri et al. showed that BMI was positively correlated with FM ($r=0.493$, $p=0.002$), serum albumin ($r=0.340$, $p=0.04$), and anemia in MHD patients.⁵⁰ BMI was negatively correlated with CRP ($r=-0.065$, $p=0.702$) but had no correlation with LBM ($r=0.278$, $p=0.085$). Kahraman et al. studied the relationship between CRP and BMI status and found that CRP levels were significantly higher in obese and underweight MHD patients compared with normal and overweight patients ($p<0.05$).⁵¹

Steiber et al. found that mean BMI was significantly different across the 5 categories of SGA ($p<0.05$) in MHD patients.⁵² Visser et al. demonstrated that there was a strong correlation between the 7-point SGA scale and BMI in MHD patients ($r=0.79$, $p<0.001$), % fat ($r=0.77$, $p<0.001$).⁵³

MHD and PD patients: Three studies reported on the relationship between BMI and mortality in a combination of MHD and PD patients (Badve et al. reported results for MHD and PD patients separately). In Mathew et al., participants who survived had higher baseline BMIs compared to the group that did not survive, but BMI category was not a significant predictor.⁴⁴ Hoogeveen et al. demonstrated that underweight and obesity were risk factors in a combination of MHD/PD patients less than 65 years of age, but for those who were at least 65, there was no relationship between BMI and mortality.³⁷ Lievense et al. demonstrated that PD patients had lower mortality risk compared to MHD patients.⁴² Leinig et al. showed that there was a positive correlation between BMI and FM in predialysis ($r=0.67$, $p=0.0002$), in MHD ($r=0.67$, $p=0.0002$), and peritoneal dialysis ($r=0.79$, $p<0.0001$) patients.⁴¹ Nakao et al. indicated that BMI was significantly correlated with BPI in MHD

and PD patients (r values ranging from 0.778 to 0.886, $p < 0.0001$).¹⁵ Hoogeveen et al. followed dialysis patients $< \text{or} \geq 65$ years of age for seven years. In the multivariable adjusted model, compared to those with “normal” weight status, those who were categorized as underweight (2.00 (1.30-3.07) and obese (1.57 (1.08-2.28) had a significantly higher hazard of mortality for those who were < 65 years, but there was no significant relationship between weight status and mortality for those ≥ 65 years of age.³⁷

PD patients: Four studies reported on the relationship between BMI and mortality in PD patients. Badve et al. found that underweight increased mortality risk at 2.3 years, but results regarding higher BMI categories were not consistent.³⁴ Leinig et al. found no difference in mortality risk according to whether PD patients had a BMI $< \text{or} > 23 \text{ kg/m}^2$ at 2 years.⁴¹ McDonald et al. found that, in adjusted analysis, PD patients who were obese had higher risk of mortality (up to 10 years) compared to patients with normal weight status.⁴⁵ In the study by Kim et al., the group with the lowest quartile of BMI had the highest mortality risk at 2 years, but there were no other significant associations.³⁹ In a systematic review performed by Ahmadi et al., authors confirmed an increased risk of 1 year mortality for people with CKD who were underweight, but this relationship did not persist for 2, 3 and 5 year mortality. Conversely, Ahmadi et al. found that overweight/obesity status decreased mortality risk at 1, but not 2, 3 or 5 years.⁵⁶

Non-dialyzed patients: Finally, two studies examined the relationship between BMI and mortality in non-dialyzed CKD patients. Madero, et al. examined risk according to BMI quartile and found no relationship.^{43, 57} Hanks et al. took a different approach and examined risk not only according to traditional BMI categories, but also according to whether participants were metabolically healthy.³⁶ Of those who were metabolically healthy, there was decreased risk for overweight/obese participants compared to those with a normal BMI. However, there was no difference in mortality risk according to weight status in those who were metabolically unhealthy. These findings were consistent with a systematic review by Ahmadi et al.⁵⁷

Post-transplant patients: A systematic review by Ahmadi et al. examined the relationship between BMI and mortality in 150,000+ adults with CKD with kidney transplant. Authors conclude that, compared to participants with “normal” weight status at baseline, those who were underweight [HR (95% CI): 1.09 (1.02, 1.20)] or overweight/obese [1.20 (1.14, 1.23)]

were at increased hazard of mortality.⁵⁸

Near Infrared:

Evidence examining the validity of near infrared radiation (NIR) as a measure of body composition was too limited to make recommendations.

Special discussions

The guidelines for MF-BIA, DEXA and skinfold measurements require specialized equipment. Good quality calipers are needed to obtain an accurate measurement of SKF. However, the measurer must be trained in order to obtain accurate results. To obtain waist circumference, only a measuring tape is required. Once again, the measurer must be trained on how to obtain this measure. MF-BIA is becoming more widely available as the technology advances. However, training is needed to understand and to appropriately interpret the output from the device.

Implementation considerations

MF-BIA

- The guideline for MF-BIA applies to all adult patients receiving MHD. The measure must be obtained post-dialysis on a non-conducting surface for an accurate assessment.
- When bioimpedance is performed in patients on PD, measurements should be done with an empty abdominal cavity (following PD fluid drainage) and bladder. For individuals on MHD with residual kidney function, bladder should be empty.
- There are no potential risks or harms associated with the application of the guideline for MF-BIA in adult patients receiving MHD.

BMI

- BMI is not an ideal marker of obesity, since it cannot differentiate between higher weights due to increased adiposity vs. muscularity and it cannot identify visceral adiposity, which has negative metabolic effects.
- To ensure accuracy of BMI, height should be measured periodically.
- There are no potential risks or harms associated with the application of the guideline

for BMI.

- The standard weight status categories that have been defined by the WHO according to BMI ranges for adults should be used in the CKD population; these include <18.5 kg/m² for underweight; 18.5 to 24.9 kg/m² for normal weight; 25.0 to 29.9 kg/m² for overweight; and ≥ 30 kg/m² for obese. Population-specific BMI cut-offs to define weight status may be lower for Asian populations.
- Limited evidence suggested that obesity (BMI ≥ 30 kg/m²) may be a risk factor for higher mortality in individuals who are on dialysis and under the age of 65. Therefore, practitioners should consider patient age when determining mortality risk according to BMI.
- In patients on dialysis, weight to calculate BMI should be measured following dialysis treatment to improve accuracy.

Skinfold measurements

- The guideline for skinfold measurements apply to all adult CKD patients, including post-transplant. However, for the measurements to be useful to the practitioner, longitudinal assessments must be done to provide meaningful information about changes in percent body fat for that patient.
- There are no potential risks or harms associated with the application of the guideline for skinfold measurements in all adult CKD patients.
- Skinfold measurements may not be accurate for obese patients, since calipers may have upper limits that do not accommodate high levels of adiposity.

Creatinine kinetics

- The guideline for using creatinine kinetics to measure muscle mass applies to all adult CKD patients. However, the procedure requires the patient to collect his/her urine for a 24-hour period and, preferably, to keep the collection on ice, which may make the procedure inconvenient for some patients. Furthermore, intake of meat or protein supplements containing creatine may contribute to urine creatinine excretion and this must be considered when calculating creatinine kinetics. In MHD patients, creatinine kinetics is more useful for patients who are anuric.
- There are no potential risks or harms associated with the application of the guideline

for creatinine kinetics in adult CKD patients.

Dual energy x-ray absorptiometry

- DEXA is a valid technique for measuring body composition in adult CKD patients, including post-transplant patients. In MHD and PD patients, this is despite the measurement being influenced by over-hydration.
- DEXA is associated with very small amounts of radiation and this should be considered when weighing benefits and risks of this method for a particular individual. Ten screenings with DEXA results in a similar amount of radiation exposure as one chest x-ray.

Measuring body weight

When using published weight norms in the anthropometric assessment of adult CKD patients, caution must be use as each norm has significant drawbacks.

- Ideal body weight (IBW) is the body weight associated with the lowest mortality for a given height, age, sex and frame size and is based on the Metropolitan Life Insurance Height and Weight Tables. *[Caution: Not generalizable to the CKD population and data-gathering methods were not standardized.]*
- Hamwi method can be used to estimate LBM. *[Caution: A quick and easy method for determining optimal body weight but has no scientific data to support its use.]*
- Standard Body Weight, NHANES II (SBW as per KDOQI Nutrition Practice Guidelines) describes the median body weight of average Americans from 1976 to 1980 for height, age, sex and frame size. *[Caution: Although data is validated and standardized and uses a large database of ethnically diverse groups, data is provided only on what individuals weigh, not what they should weigh in order to reduce morbidity and mortality.]*
- BMI often defines generalized obesity and CKD research, specific to dialysis patients, has identified that patients at higher BMIs have a lower mortality risk. *[Caution: The researchers may not have statistically adjusted for all confounders related to comorbid conditions occurring in CKD on dialysis (diabetes, malignancy, etc.) and it is unclear how it may relate to CKD patients not on dialysis.]*
- Adjusted Body Weight is based on the theory that 25% of the excess body weight

(adipose tissue) in obese patients is metabolically active tissue. *[Caution: This has not been validated for use in CKD and may either overestimate or underestimate energy and protein requirements.]*

Monitoring and Evaluation

- Anthropometric measurements for assessment of body composition should be done routinely in CKD patients; these include skinfold measurements, waist circumference and creatinine kinetics.
- BMI should be used routinely to assess weight status in CKD patients since it is useful in predicting mortality. However, in isolation, BMI is not sufficient to establish a diagnosis of PEW unless it is very low ($<18 \text{ kg/m}^2$)
- However, because of the cost associated with some of these measures (e.g., MF-BIA, DEXA), there is insufficient evidence for the workgroup to suggest the use of these measurements on a routine basis in clinical practice.

Future research

MF-BIA

- Determine the frequency with which MF-BIA measurements should be performed in CKD patients, particularly in individuals who are non-dialyzed, on PD or post-transplant.
- Determine the validity and reliability of these measurements compared to DEXA and anthropometric markers of nutritional status in PD, post-transplant and pre-dialysis patients.

BMI

- Examine the predictive value of BMI with mortality and other markers of nutritional status in maintenance dialysis patients of different racial and ethnic backgrounds.
- Determine whether the BMI categories for dialysis patients are similar to the general population.

Creatinine kinetics

- Determine the frequency with which creatinine kinetics should be measured and monitored.

Skinfold measurements

- Determine the frequency with which skinfold measurements should be measured and monitored in the CKD population.
- Obtain a reference data set for maintenance dialysis patients of the same age, race and gender.

Waist circumference

- Determine the frequency with which waist circumference should be measured and monitored in the CKD population.
- Obtain a reference data set for maintenance dialysis patients of the same age, race and gender.

1.2 Statements on Assessment with Laboratory Measurements

Single Biomarker Measurements

1.2.1 In adults with **CKD stages 1-5D and post-transplant**, biomarkers such as normalized protein catabolic rate (nPCR), normalized protein catabolic rate (nPCR), serum albumin and/or serum prealbumin may be considered complementary tools to assess nutritional status. However, they should not be interpreted in isolation to assess nutritional status as they are influenced by non-nutritional factors (OPINION).

Serum Albumin Levels

1.2.2 In adults with **CKD on maintenance dialysis**, serum albumin may be used as a predictor of hospitalization and mortality, with lower levels associated with higher risk (1A).

Background/ Rationale

Assessments of nutritional status in patients with CKD have traditionally relied upon biochemical or other related calculated indices such as serum albumin, prealbumin, and normalized protein catabolic rate (nPCR) as diagnostic tools. Albumin is a major circulating protein that plays a number of biologic roles, such as maintaining osmotic pressure and transporting a variety of molecules. Serum prealbumin, also known as transthyretin, is another circulating protein produced by the liver with a shorter half-life than albumin, it is therefore more sensitive to rapid changes in nutritional status. nPCR is a common tool used to estimate protein intake and is calculated using the intradialytic rise in the blood urea nitrogen in MHD patients and from urinary urea from 24-hour urine collection in on-dialyzed CKD patients. The advantages of such markers include the fact that they are easily quantifiable and available for each patient. However, these markers are known to be heavily influenced by inflammation, illness, liver failure, volume expansion and urinary or dialysate protein losses (or in the case of nPCR, protein balance and other factors). In fact, serum albumin is one of the best predictors of illness or death in patients with ESRD. In light of this, their utility in assessing nutritional status has been re-evaluated in recent years. Existing data suggest that such markers are not sufficiently reliable or valid to use in isolation for assessing nutritional status. Instead, it should be used as part of a more comprehensive and inclusive evaluation as used for screening purposes.

Detailed Justification

Serum Albumin

Sixteen observational studies that compared serum albumin concentration to other methods used to assess nutritional status, including twelve studies with MHD patients, two studies with PD patients, and two studies with both MHD and PD patients were included in this review

MHD patients: Among the MHD studies, one was a prospective cohort study,²⁷ two were retrospective cohort studies,^{20, 59} seven were cross-sectional studies.^{21, 49, 50, 60-63} Two studies were diagnostic validity or reliability studies.^{12, 64}

Gurreebun et al. determined that serum albumin concentration was a sensitive method for identifying patients at risk of PEW defined by the 7-point SGA score.⁶⁴ In a study by Mancini, et al., albumin independently predicted bioimpedance vector analysis in patients with normal values of other nutritional indexes, but the association was not significant in with patients with worse nutritional values.¹² Araujo et al. demonstrated that serum albumin concentration <3.5 g/dL were associated with higher odds of mortality over 10 years [OR (95% CI) = 2.34 (1.33-4.10); p=0.002].²⁰ Campbell et al. found that low albumin concentration (<38 g/L) were significantly associated with higher mortality and morbidity (length of hospital stay), but there was no adjustment for comorbidities.^{20, 59} De Roij van Zijldewijn et al. determined that albumin concentration predicted all-cause mortality and was the most predictive of 8 other nutrition measures.²⁷

In Yelken et al., serum albumin concentration were significantly correlated with high sensitivity C-reactive protein (hsCRP), tricep skinfold, mid-arm circumference, and mid-arm muscle circumference (MAMC).⁶³ Serum albumin concentration were associated with nPCR and inflammatory markers;^{60, 62} BMI;⁵⁰ 7-point SGA score;⁶¹ and lean tissue index, but not fat tissue index from bioimpedance spectroscopy²¹ BMI and FM.⁴⁹

PD patients: Of the two studies in PD, one was a prospective cohort study³¹ and the other was a retrospective cohort study.⁶⁵ Leinig et al. demonstrated that hypoalbuminemia was a significant independent predictor of mortality [HR (95% CI): 2.3 (1.1-5.0)] after 24 months of

follow-up.⁶⁵ Churchill et al. described that for every g/L increase in serum albumin, there was a 2-year relative mortality risk (95% CI) of 0.94 (0.90, 0.97).³¹

MHD and PD patients: Both MHD and PD patients were evaluated in two prospective cohort studies.^{44, 66} Mathew et al. found that serum albumin concentration did not predict mortality and was not correlated with lean tissue index.⁴⁴ De Mutsert et al demonstrated a 1g/dL decrease in serum albumin was associated with an increased mortality risk of 47% in MHD patients and 38% in PD patients.⁶⁶ After adjusting for systemic inflammation, or for SGA and nPCR, these mortality risk ratios were not statistically significant indicating potential confounding effects of systemic inflammation.

In summary, one study showed that serum albumin concentration was a sensitive measure of nutritional status defined by 7-point SGA scores in MHD patients. Seven studies indicated that serum albumin was associated with other common markers of nutritional status in MHD patients. The preponderance of evidence suggested that lower serum albumin concentration predicts mortality in both MHD and PD patients.

Inflammatory Markers

There were no studies examining the validity and/or reliability of utilizing inflammatory markers to measure nutritional status. Thirteen studies examined correlations between inflammatory markers and other nutrition indices, including seven studies in MHD patients, one study in PD patients, two studies in both MHD and PD patients, one study in patients with kidney transplant, and two studies in pre-dialysis patients.

MHD patients: Among the MHD studies, all seven were cross-sectional studies.^{49-51, 60, 62, 63, 67} hsCRP levels were positively associated with FM;⁶⁷ and negatively associated with LBM,⁶⁷ serum albumin^{60, 62, 63, 68} and serum prealbumin⁶² concentrations. hsCRP was not associated with SGA score, nPCR, anthropometric indices, or BIA measurements.⁶⁷ While CRP was not associated with BMI in Vannini et al.,⁶⁷ there was a negative correlation in Kadiri et al.⁵⁰ Kahraman et al. found that CRP levels were highest in obese and underweight participants compared to their counterparts.⁵¹ Beberashvili et al. found no relationship between proinflammatory cytokine level and BMI.⁴⁹

PD patients: de Araujo Antunes et al. conducted a cross-sectional study in PD patients. Compared to patients with CRP level <1 mg/dL, those with CRP level ≥ 1 mg/dL had higher BMI (29.4 ± 6.1 vs. 24.4 ± 4.5 kg/m²; $p=0.009$), % standard body weight (124.5 ± 25.4 vs. 106.8 ± 17.9 %; $p=0.012$), and % BF measured by SF-BIA (38.9 ± 6.3 vs. 26.2 ± 12.6 %; $p<0.001$)⁶⁹.

MHD and PD patients: Isoyama et al. demonstrated that low handgrip strength, rather than low muscle mass measured with DEXA, was associated inflammatory markers including hsCRP, IL-6 and TNF- α .⁷⁰ In addition, CRP levels were negatively associated with BIA phase angle.⁸

Post-Transplant patients: Only one cross-sectional study was identified for kidney transplant recipients. In this study, malnutrition inflammation score (MIS) was positively correlated with IL-6 ($p=0.231$; $p<0.001$), TNF- α ($p=0.102$; $p<0.001$), and CRP levels ($p=0.094$; $p=0.003$).⁷¹

Non-dialyzed patients: Both studies in pre-dialysis patients were cross-sectional in nature.^{72, 73} In a study by Wing et al., hsCRP levels were higher in the highest BMI quartile, but results with other cytokines were mixed. In Stages 2-4 CKD men, CRP levels were negatively associated with testosterone distribution.⁷³

In summary, many studies found correlations between higher inflammatory markers and suboptimal nutritional status, findings varied according to comparison measure. The relationship between BMI and inflammatory marker levels was unclear, and a U-shaped relationship may exist. MIS was associated with inflammation in kidney transplant patients.

nPCR

This evidence review included seven studies that examined the relationships between nPCR and comparative measures in CKD patients.

MHD patients: Of the three studies with MHD patients, one was a prospective cohort study²⁷ and the other two were cross-sectional studies.^{60, 62} In the study by de Roij van Zuijdewijn et al., nPNA (nPCR) was a significant predictor of all-cause mortality (Harrell's C statistic=0.56,

$p < 0.01$), but the authors reported that MIS and serum albumin had the best predictive value.²⁷ Jones et al. and Molino et al. found that nPCR was a significant predictor of serum albumin and prealbumin.^{60, 62}

PD patients: Both prospective and cross-sectional studies were conducted in PD patients. The former showed that nPCR was negatively correlated with anthropometric measures of body composition, and positively correlated with composite nutritional index scores ($r = 0.32$, $p < 0.001$), but there was no relationship between nPCR and serum albumin.⁷⁴ The latter study demonstrated that PCR was not correlated with LBM measured by creatinine kinetic method or MF-BIA.¹¹

MHD and PD patients: A cross-sectional study demonstrated that SGA was associated with nPCR ($r = -0.29$, $p = 0.027$) in a group of MHD and PD patients.⁷⁵

Pre-dialysis patients: A cross-sectional study by Cigarran et al. indicated that nPNA (nPCR) levels were progressively reduced across decreasing tertiles of testosterone distribution ($p < 0.05$) in male patients with stages 2-4 CKD.⁷²

In summary, nPCR was a predictor of albumin concentration and mortality in MHD patients. In PD patients, the relationship between nPCR and body composition measurements was unclear, and the relationships with other measures of nutritional status varied.

Serum Prealbumin

This evidence review included four studies that examined relationships between prealbumin concentration and comparative measures in CKD patients.

MHD patients: Of the three studies in MHD, one was a prospective cohort study⁹ and the other two were cross-sectional studies.^{21, 62} In the study by Molino et al., pre-albumin concentrations were associated with nPCR and IL-6 levels.⁶² Prealbumin increased by 20.8 mg/dL for each g/kg increase in nPCR ($p < 0.001$), and there was a decrease in pre-albumin concentration of 0.94 mg/dL for each increase in IL-6 concentration of 1 pg/mL. In the multiple regression model, pre-albumin concentration increased by 1.8 mg/dL for each kg increase in VAT ($p = 0.015$). Fiedler et al. determined that pre-albumin concentration was predictive of 3-year

mortality and hospitalizations.⁹ CRP was correlated with prealbumin ($r = -0.45$, $p < 0.001$) concentration. Additionally, Aatif et al. demonstrated that lean and fat tissue index derived by bioimpedance spectroscopy were significantly correlated with pre-albumin concentration.²¹

PD patients: In a cross-sectional study, Cigarran et al. found that pre-albumin concentration was progressively reduced across decreasing tertiles of testosterone in men with stages 2-4 CKD ($p < 0.05$).⁷²

In summary, serum prealbumin concentration were associated with nPCR, inflammatory markers, lean and fat tissue index, mortality, and hospitalizations in MHD patients. However, there were no studies examining validity and/or reliability of this measure compared to a gold standard.

Special Discussions

The biochemical markers must be obtained pre-dialysis for maintenance dialysis patients.

Implementation considerations

- The guideline for serum albumin applies to all adult patients with CKD on maintenance dialysis.
- There are no potential risks or harms associated with the application of the guideline for serum albumin in adult patients with CKD on maintenance dialysis.
- Gold standard method for measuring albumin is nephelometry, which is not commonly used in practice due to cost and time. In patients with ESRD patients, bromocresol green (BCG) method should be used to estimate albumin, while in patients without ESRD bromocresol purple method is more accurate.

Future research

General

- Determine the incremental value of using one or more nutritional markers for better nutritional assessment and risk prediction.
- Develop risk prediction models using multiple nutritional markers.
- Determine the effects of established or promising nutritional interventions on

nutritional markers.

Inflammatory markers

- Determine whether systemic inflammatory markers may be used to assess nutritional status in adult patients with CKD stages 3-5, including those on maintenance dialysis and with kidney transplantation.

nPCR

- Determine frequency with which nPCR should be measured/calculated.

Serum prealbumin concentration

- Determine the frequency with which serum prealbumin concentration should be measured.

1.3 Statement on Handgrip Strength

1.3.1 In adults with **CKD 1-5D**, we suggest using handgrip strength as a surrogate measure of protein-energy status and functional status when baseline data (prior measures) are available for comparison (2B).

Rationale/Background

Handgrip strength (HGS) is a simple and reliable method to evaluate muscle function in patients with CKD. In addition, it can be used as an indirect measure of nutritional status in maintenance dialysis and non-dialyzed patients.

Detailed Justification

Five studies examined relationships between HGS and comparative measures in patients with CKD, including one study with non-dialyzed patients,⁷⁶ one study with incident dialysis patients,⁷⁰ two studies with MHD patients,^{77,78} and one study with PD patients.⁶ Overall, HGS was a valid measure of nutritional status compared to malnutrition inflammation score (MIS) in MHD patients (sensitivity=70-87%, specificity=43-66%)⁷⁸ and was negatively associated with MIS in non-dialyzed patients ($r=0.42$; $p<0.001$),⁷⁶ but results may vary according to confounding variables. HGS was correlated with LBM assessed by other methods, but there was no correlation with other markers of body composition or nutritional status in PD patients.⁶ In incident dialysis patients, HGS had higher correlations with nutritional status and inflammatory markers, and was more predictive of mortality than muscle mass measured by dual energy X-ray absorptiometry (DEXA).⁷⁰

Special discussions

There is a cost associated with purchasing the equipment to measure HGS.

Implementation considerations

- The guideline for HGS applies to all adult MHD, PD and non-dialyzed patients.
- The potential risk or harm associated with the application of the guideline for HGS in MHD patients involves the side of the body assessed. The measurement should be obtained on the opposite side of the vascular access. In all other patients (i.e. PD and pre-dialysis), there are no potential risks or harms. Staff need to be properly trained on performing the measurement and interpreting the results.
- Many individuals with CKD also have type 2 diabetes, a consequence of which may

include peripheral neuropathy. Practitioners should account for potential loss in HGS due to peripheral neuropathy in patients with type 2 diabetes when comparing measurements over time.⁷⁹

Monitoring and Evaluation

Measuring HGS is simple; however, it is not routinely used in clinical practice.

Future research

The workgroup recommends further research on HGS to determine:

- the timing of the measurement (e.g. pre or post hemodialysis session, non-dialysis day)
- the cutoff values that are correlated with other measures of muscle function used as surrogate measures of nutritional status
- the best method to standardize the technique (e.g. position of the arm, the evaluation period, choice of arm side)
- the reliability and validity of the measurement in comparison to a gold standard used as the preferred instrument to obtain the muscle function measurement
- the association between HGS and other markers of physical function.

1.4 Statement on Methods to Assess Energy Requirements

Assessment of Resting Energy Expenditure

1.4.1 In adults with **CKD 1-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable to use indirect calorimetry to measure resting energy expenditure when feasible and indicated, as it remains the gold standard for determining resting energy expenditure (OPINION).

Resting Energy Expenditure Equations

1.4.2 In adults with **CKD 5D who are metabolically stable**, we suggest that in the absence of indirect calorimetry, disease-specific predictive energy equations may be used to estimate resting energy expenditure as they include factors that may influence the metabolic rate in this population (2C).

Rationale/Background

Achieving energy balance is critical in persons diagnosed with CKD so that protein-energy malnutrition and wasting can be prevented or treated in susceptible persons. Thus, obtaining reliable data regarding dietary energy intake as well as having a valid measure for energy expenditure is paramount.

Indirect calorimetry remains as the best practice measure for determining resting energy expenditure (REE) in adults diagnosed with CKD stages 1-5, including those receiving renal replacement therapies such as MHD, PD or post-transplant. More research is needed to demonstrate whether handheld indirect calorimetric devices may be a suitable alternative in this population.

In the absence of indirect calorimetry, there are over 200 predictive energy equations available that may be able to estimate REE in patients diagnosed with CKD. Several have been shown to either over- or under-estimate REE in earlier stages of CKD as well as those patients treated with maintenance dialysis. There have been several cross-sectional studies that suggest that the energy requirements of patients with earlier stages of CKD may not be substantially different than healthy adults, but the evidence is limited. Recent research has shown that predictive energy equations specifically designed for patients with CKD on maintenance dialysis have lower bias and greater precision.

Even the best predictive models designed for CKD do not account for the contribution of

physical activity or structured exercise. Reliance on current estimates for physical activity may not determine total energy requirements accurately in this population.

Detailed Justification

There were six studies which tested REE equations in CKD patients and compared them to a reference standard of indirect calorimetry.⁸⁰⁻⁸⁵ Two of the six studies used indirect calorimetry data to derive a disease-specific equation.^{80, 85} The Harris-Benedict equation over-estimated REE in four studies across the spectrum of CKD; e.g., Dias Rodrigues et al. (MHD),⁸¹ Kamimura et al. (non-dialyzed, MHD and PD),⁸² Lee et al (CAPD)⁸³ and Neyra et al (CRF, MHD and PD),⁸⁴ but the Harris-Benedict equation underestimated REE in MHD participants in Vilar et al.⁸⁵ (MHD). Similarly, the Schofield equation over-estimated REE in Dias Rodrigues et al. (MHD)⁸¹ and Kamimura et al. (non-dialyzed, MHD and PD),⁸² but underestimated REE in Vilar et al. (MHD).⁸⁵ Byham-Gray et al. demonstrated that the Maintenance Hemodialysis Equation more accurately predicted REE than the Mifflin-St. Joer equation.⁸⁰ Vilar et al. also found that their created equation for REE was best predictor of REE when compared to traditional predictive energy equations.⁸⁵ Generally, agreement between equations and methods was low-to-moderate.

Special discussions

Among patients with stage 5 CKD on MHD or PD, there are several factors that may influence energy expenditure beyond the traditional determinants (age, sex, and fat-free mass), such as hyperparathyroidism, hyperglycemia, and chronic inflammation that should be considered into the overall energy prescription. Energy needs will be variable depending on the health status of the patient (e.g., acutely ill versus chronically managed) as well as overall health goals (e.g., weight maintenance, repletion or loss). Energy needs may be different depending on the stage of CKD and its respective treatment (dialysis versus transplantation). In the context of these recommendations, “metabolically stable” indicates absence of any active inflammatory or infectious diseases; no hospitalization within two weeks; absence of poorly controlled diabetes and consumptive diseases such as cancer; absence of antibiotics or immunosuppressive medications; and absence of significant short-term loss of body weight.

Implementation considerations

- The RDN should consider a number of factors when determining the energy

requirements for adults diagnosed with CKD, and these include the patient's overall health status, CKD diagnosis and associated therapies, level of physical activity, age, gender, weight status, disease-specific determinants, metabolic stressors, and treatment goals.

- Disease specific equations, such as the Maintenance Hemodialysis Equation, should be used when estimating energy requirements for the CKD population.
- Thermal effects of food may be decreased in individuals who are non-dialyzed compared to dialyzed due to lower protein intake.

Monitoring and Evaluation

Patients should be monitored routinely to assess whether energy requirements are being met satisfactorily. Changes in nutritional status should be treated and the energy prescription modified accordingly.

Future research

- Determine the energy requirements across the spectrum of kidney disease and evaluate for the contribution of exercise and physical activity; i.e., indexing total energy expenditure in CKD.
- Uncover the key determinants of energy expenditure in CKD, enabling practitioners to account for them in the energy prescription.
- Develop and test predictive energy equations in CKD that can more accurately or precisely determine the individual's unique energy requirements.

1.5 Statement on Composite Nutritional Indices

7-point Subjective Global Assessment (SGA)

1.5.1 In adults with **CKD 5D**, we recommend the use of the 7-point Subjective Global Assessment as a valid and reliable tool for assessing nutritional status (1B).

Malnutrition Inflammation Score (MIS)

1.5.2 In adults with **CKD on MHD and post-transplant**, Malnutrition Inflammation Score may be used to assess nutritional status (2C).

Rationale/Background

Assessment of nutritional status in adults diagnosed with CKD stages 1-5 must occur on a routine basis in order to prevent and/or treat malnutrition and wasting. The Nutrition Care Process begins with a nutrition screening, whereby key nutritional indicators may trigger further assessment and intervention. There are several nutrition screening mechanisms in clinical practice, but few are specific to CKD, and there are limited data on their validity and reliability. Most of the existing tools focus on identification of malnutrition risk; only one currently screens for PEW. Regardless of the mechanism used, the nutritional assessment conducted subsequent to the screening should be comprehensive and include the routine monitoring of nutrition care outcomes. The main components of the comprehensive nutrition assessment comprise anthropometric measurements, biomarkers, clinical symptoms exhibited on physical exam, dietary intake assessment, and medical/psychosocial history. The availability of composite nutritional indices [e.g., the Subjective Global Assessment (SGA) or Malnutrition Inflammation Score (MIS)], collect such data and therefore assist the clinician in deciding about the individual's nutritional status and eventual plan of care, and are specific to the unique nutritional requirements of this patient population.

Detailed Justification

COMPOSITE NUTRITIONAL INDICES: SCREENING TOOLS

Geriatric Nutrition Risk Index (GNRI)

Three studies reported on the use of GNRI to assess nutritional status, including two validity/reliability studies^{86, 87} and one prediction study in MHD patients.²⁷ In one study, GNRI

had the greatest area under curve (using MIS as a reference) of the nutrition screening tools.⁸⁷ GNRI showed a significantly negative correlation with the MIS ($r=-0.67$, $P=0.0001$), and the most accurate GNRI cutoff to identify a malnourished patient according to the MIS was 91.2. The GNRI's sensitivity, specificity, and accuracy of a score of 91.2 in predicting malnutrition according to the MIS were 73%, 82%, and 79% respectively. Another study reported that GNRI had high inter-observer agreement score ($k=0.98$) and high intra-observer reproducibility ($k=0.82$).⁸⁶ In another study, GNRI was a significant predictor for mortality at 2.97 years ($p<0.001$) but had lower predictive value for all-cause mortality compared to MIS and albumin levels.²⁷

Malnutrition Universal Screening Tool/Malnutrition Screening Tool (MUST/MST)

Two validity/reliability study reported on the use of MUST and MST tools to assess nutritional status in MHD patients.^{87, 88} A study by Lawson et al., reported on the validity and reliability of both MUST and MST tool in MHD patients.⁸⁸ The sensitivity of both the MUST and MST tool was low (53.8% for MUST; 48.7% for MST), indicating that they are not particularly sensitive at identifying individuals with malnutrition in this group, compared to SGA. Both tools have a high specificity (MUST=78.3%; MST=85.5%), so they are good at excluding individuals who are not malnourished. Reliability assessed by kappa was 0.58 for MUST (95% CI, 0.20 to 0.80) and 0.33 for MST (95% CI, 0.03 to 0.54). Both tools had an NPV of 60% and PPV for MUST was 73.7% and for MST was 78.7%. Though these tools are not sensitive enough to identify all malnourished renal in-patients, they are still fairly reliable and related to other nutrition status markers. In Yamada et al., the authors compared results from various malnutrition assessment tools to the reference standard of MIS.⁸⁷ MUST and MST scores were both significantly associated with MIS ($p<0.0001$ for each). The ROC curves of the MUST and MST compared to MIS were the smallest of the tools measured, and sensitivity, specificity and accuracy to detect hypoalbuminemia were among the lowest of all tools considered, indicating these may not be the best tools to discriminate nutritional risk in patients on MHD.

Mini-Nutrition Assessment (MNA)

Four studies reported on the use of MNA to assess nutritional status in MHD patients, three were validity/reliability studies^{87, 89, 90} and one was a correlational study.⁹¹ Afsar et al.

reported on the reliability of MNA tool compared to SGA 3-point scale.⁸⁹ The reliability coefficients (alpha) for MNA was 0.93 (good degree of reproducibility). MNA might underestimate the nutritional status of patients on MHD who are not in an inflammatory state. Hence, MNA may not be as reliable as SGA in detecting PEM in the MHD population. Erdogan et al. compared MNA to Bio-electrical Impedance Analysis (BIA), reported a significant correlation between MNA score and single frequency-BIA ($r=0.2$, $p=0.045$), muscle mass ($r=0.382$; $p<0.001$) and visceral fat ratio ($r=0.270$; $p=0.007$).⁹¹ Authors concluded BIA is not as sensitive as MNA to detect early effects of secondary causes for malnutrition. Santin et al. 2015, compared SGA (7-point), MIS, MNA-Short Form (MNA-SF) to handgrip strength (HGS), albumin, c-reactive protein (CRP), and skinfolds. SGA and MNA-SF had fair agreement ($\kappa=0.24$; $p<0.001$).⁹⁰ The worst agreement was found between MIS and MNA-SF ($\kappa=0.14$, none to slight; $p<0.004$). Again, both SGA and MIS had good concurrent and predictive validity for CKD population, whereas MNA-SF validity results were more comparable to non-CKD elderly individuals. Yamada et al., compared MNA to other nutritional tools and reported that MNA had lower area under curve (0.73) than GNRI and Nutritional Risk Score but higher than MUST and MST.⁸⁷

Nutrition Impact Symptoms (NIS)

One validity study reported on the use of NIS score for identifying those at risk of malnutrition in patients on HD and concluded that NIS score is a useful nutrition screening tool for identifying who are at risk of malnutrition.⁹² NIS score >2 had the strongest predictive value for mortality and for predicting poor nutritional outcomes, behind the rating of malnourished by SGA. Concurrent validity indicated similar agreement between each of the malnutrition risk tools (patient-generated subjective global assessment (PG-SGA), an abbreviated PG-SGA and NIS). Serum albumin was negatively correlated with NIS (Spearman Rho= -0.161 ; $p=0.018$).

Nutrition Screening Tool (NST)

One validity study reported on the use of NST to assess nutritional status in PD patients. In this study, NST had a sensitivity of 0.84 (range: 0.74 to 0.94; $p<0.05$) and specificity of 0.9 (range: 0.82 to 0.99; $p<0.05$) which is clinically acceptable.⁹³

Renal Nutrition Screening Tool (R-NST)

In another study by Xia et al. in PD patients, the R-NST was compared to SGA-7 point scale.⁹⁴ Authors determined that the R-NST tool when compared to SGA- 7 point scale is valid to detect risk of malnutrition (sensitivity=97.3% (95% CI 90.7-99.7), specificity=74.4% (95% CI 57.9-87.0), PPV=88.0% (95% CI 79.0-94.1), NPV=93.6% (95% CI 78.6-99.2). These results indicate that R-NST is a good tool for identifying renal in-patients at risk of undernutrition.

Protein Energy Wasting (PEW) score

Two predictive studies reported on the use of PEW score to assess nutritional status. Leinig and colleagues identified that SGA and albumin were significant predictors of mortality, but BMI, mid-arm muscle circumference (MAMC) and PEW score did not predict mortality at 24 months in PD patients.⁶⁵ However, Moreau-Gaudry et al., a study conducted in patients on MHD recorded that PEW predicts survival. Each unit decrease in score was related with a 5-7% reduction in survival ($p<0.01$).⁹⁵ This score can be helpful in identifying subgroups of patients with a high mortality rate and recommend nutrition support.

COMPOSITE NUTRITIONAL INDICES: ASSESSMENT TOOLS

Subjective Global Assessment (SGA)

Eleven studies examined the relationship between the 7-point SGA score and comparative measures, including three validity/reliability studies^{52, 53, 90} and six additional prediction and/or correlation studies.^{27, 61, 67, 96-98}

Three studies examined the validity and/or reliability of the 7-point SGA score in MHD patients. In Visser et al., 7-point SGA score demonstrated fair inter-observer reliability [intra-class correlation (ICC) = 0.72] and good intra-observer reliability (ICC=0.88) in MHD patients.⁵³ In Santin et al., 7-point SGA score had good agreement with MIS ($\kappa=0.43$; $p<0.001$) and MNA-SF ($\kappa=0.24$; $p<0.001$).⁹⁰ In a study by Steiber, et al., SGA had fair interrater reliability ($\kappa=0.5$, Spearman's Rho=0.7), substantial intra-rater reliability ($\kappa=0.7$, spearman's Rho=0.8) ($p<0.0001$).⁵²

Three cohort studies examined whether the 7-point SGA score was predictive of hard outcomes in patients on MHD. In Perez et al., SGA was a significant predictor of mortality at 2 years after adjustments for significant confounders.⁹⁷ In a study by de Roij van Zuijdedewijn et al., SGA was a significant predictor ($p<0.001$) for mortality at 2.97 years, but had lower predictive value for all-cause mortality compared to MIS and albumin levels.²⁷ de Mutsert and others reported that hazard of mortality increased with SGA in a dose-dependent manner among patients on dialysis.⁶⁶ Compared to normal nutritional status, persons who had a SGA of 4-5 had an increased HR (95% CI) at 7-year mortality of 1.6 (1.3, 1.9) and SGA of 1-3 had an HR of 2.1 (1.5, 2.8) at 7-year mortality. The strength of association increased in time-dependent models. Finally, in a study with PD patients, every one unit increase in the 7-point SGA adapted for end-stage renal disease (ESRD)/continuous ambulatory PD patients, there was a 25% decreased 2 year mortality risk ($p<0.05$).³¹

Six studies examined correlations between the 7-point SGA score and other measures of nutritional status. In Visser, et al., there was a strong correlation between the 7-point SGA score and BMI ($r=0.79$), % fat ($r=0.77$), and mid arm circumference ($r=0.71$) (all $p<0.001$) in MHD patients.⁵³ In a study by Steiber et al., there were statistically significant differences in mean BMI and serum albumin according to SGA score in MHD patients ($p<0.05$).⁵² Tapiawala et al. assessed the 7-point SGA score in patients with CKD, ESRD and those on all types of dialysis.⁹⁸ SGA scores were not correlated with dietary protein and energy intake or serum albumin levels, but anthropometric measures correlated with the SGA scores (skinfolds $r=0.2$, mid-arm circumference $r=0.5$ and MAMC $r=0.5$). Authors concluded 7-point SGA is a reliable method of assessing nutritional status. Malgorzewicz et al. compared near-infrared measurements and albumin levels to the SGA 7-point score in MHD patients.⁶¹ LBM measured by near-infrared was significantly decreased in malnourished patients ($p<0.05$) and there was a correlation between SGA score and LBM ($r=0.5$; $p<0.05$) as well as SGA score and albumin concentration ($r=0.7$; $p<0.05$). In Vannini et al., SGA were associated with traditional nutritional markers, reinforcing validity for use among patients on MHD. SGA score was not associated with CRP level.⁶⁷ Jones et al. examined the relationship between 3-point SGA score and a composite nutritional score that included SGA (3 point and 7 point), BMI, % reference weight, skinfold and MAMC measurements and albumin levels in patients treated by MHD.⁹⁶ Compared to the

composite score, the SGA score misclassified a “large number of subjects” and score was not associated with many nutrition parameters such as dietary intake, BMI or albumin levels.

In one study⁹⁹, the authors utilized a version of the SGA that was adapted for patients on MHD, and in two studies,^{65, 100} the version of the SGA tool used was unclear. Garagarza et al. compared bioimpedance spectroscopy measurements to SGA scores from a version modified for MHD⁹⁹ that included a 5-point score comprising weight changes, eating habits, gastrointestinal symptoms, functional activity and comorbidities. PEW measured by BIS extracellular weight (ECW)/body weight (BW) was positively associated with CRP ($p=0.009$) and SGA score ($p=0.03$). Leinig et al. examined the relationship between SGA score and mortality risk at 24 months in PD patients, but version of the SGA employed was unclear. SGA score was a significant predictor of mortality in PD patients.⁶⁵ Passadakis et al. compared BIA measurements to SGA score in CAPD patients, but the version of SGA utilized was uncertain.¹⁰⁰ SGA score was significantly correlated with impedance index ($r=0.48$; $p=0.0038$) and phase angle ($r=0.43$; $p=0.0048$).

Malnutrition Inflammation Score (MIS)

Eight studies reported on the use of MIS to assess nutritional status, including two validity/reliability studies^{86, 90}, four prediction studies^{9, 27, 97} and three correlation studies).^{71, 76, 101}

One study by Bebershavili et al. reported that MIS had moderate inter-observer agreement ($k=0.62$) and inter-observer reproducibility ($k=0.77$) and is a valid tool for longitudinal assessment of nutritional status of patients on MHD.⁸⁶ Another study by Santin et al., indicated that MIS had good agreement with SGA ($k=0.43$, $p<0.001$) and worse agreement with MNA-SF ($k=0.14$, $p<0.004$).⁹⁰ MIS also had good concurrent and predictive validity for the MHD population.

Four studies reported on the use of MIS as a predictor of mortality.^{9, 27, 90, 97} Three of the studies reported that in patients on MHD, MIS is a significant predictor of mortality.^{9, 27, 97} In one study, MIS was a significant predictor for mortality at 2.97 years ($p<0.001$), and best predictive

tool for all-cause mortality and secondary end-points like cardiovascular events in patients on MHD.²⁷ Another study by Fiedler et al. also reported that MIS was predictive of both mortality and hospitalizations in patients treated by MHD with survival analysis indicated that MIS was one of the best predictors of mortality [HR 6.25 (2.82 – 13.87), $p < 0.001$].⁹ Perez et al. also indicated that MIS was a significant predictor for 2 year mortality in MHD patients.⁹⁷ Finally, in Santin et al., while mild MIS did not predict mortality, severe MIS was a significant predictor of mortality in adjusted analysis [HR (95% CI): 5.13 (1.19, 13.7)].⁹⁰

Three studies reported on the use of MIS and correlation with other tools. Amparo et al, indicated that there was a significant negative correlation between hand grip strength and MIS ($r = -0.42$, $p < 0.001$) in predialysis subjects.⁷⁶ Hou et al. indicated that MIS was strongly correlated with modified quantitative subjective global assessment ($r = 0.924$) and inversely correlated with BIA ($r = -0.213$) in MHD patients.¹⁰¹ Molnar et al. reported that MIS showed significant negative correlations with abdominal circumference ($p = -0.144$; $p < 0.001$) and pre-albumin level ($p = -0.165$; $P < 0.001$), whereas significant positive correlation was seen with IL-6 ($p = 0.231$; $p < 0.001$), TNF- α ($p = 0.102$; $p < 0.001$), and CRP levels ($p = 0.094$; $p = 0.003$) in kidney transplant recipients.⁷¹ All studies show that MIS is a useful tool to assess nutritional status in CKD patients.

Other Composite Nutritional Indices

Nutrition Risk Score

A prediction study reported that Nutrition Risk Score was a good predictor of mortality (HR 4.24 (1.92-9.38), $p < 0.001$) in patients on MHD and was superior when compared to lab markers and BIA in predicting mortality.⁹

Protein Nutrition Index (PNI)

A reliability study investigated PNI as a predictor of survival in PD patients. Compared to the reference standard (nPNA (nPCR) ≤ 0.91 as malnutrition), the sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative predictive value of PNI were 0.4, 0.978, 0.901 and 0.783, respectively.¹⁰² This study indicated that PNI is a good predictor of mortality (even after adjusting for age and comorbidities). An increase in PNI score by 1 led to a 16% decrease in mortality risk.

Composite Score of Protein Energy Nutrition Status (cPENS)

de Roij van Zijdewijn et al. studied eight nutrition assessment tools used to predict all-cause mortality.²⁷ Composite Score of Protein Energy Nutrition Status had a Harrell's C statistics of 0.63 (0.61 – 0.66) for predicting mortality. However, the study indicated that it had inadequate discrimination and calibration or a lower predictive value for mortality.

Other Measures

Blumberg et al. compared the integrative score with the SGA-7-point scale in MHD patients. Integrative clinical nutrition dialysis score is based on biochemical measures of albumin, creatinine, urea, cholesterol, CRP, dialysis adequacy, and weight change.¹⁰³ With every unit increase in integrative score, the odds of death were significantly decreased (HR=0.929, 95% CI 0.885-0.974, $p<0.002$). SGA and integrative score were significantly correlated ($n=69$, $r=0.853$, $p<0.01$) and according to the author this is a useful prognostic tool to detect early nutrition deterioration.

A prediction study investigated which nutritional composed scoring system best predicts all-cause mortality in MHD patients.⁹⁷ This study indicated that SGA and MIS are better predictors of all-cause mortality at 15.5 months in this study and International Society of Renal Nutrition and Metabolism criteria was not able to predict mortality in this sample.

One correlation study investigated the relationship between body adiposity index (BAI), BIA, anthropometrics, and DEXA.¹⁰⁴ The correlation coefficient was higher between DEXA vs. anthropometric measurements ($r=0.76$) and BAI ($r=0.61$) when compared to BIA ($r=0.57$) in the adjusted analysis ($p<0.0001$). Results suggest BIA estimates body fat with high accuracy in non-dialyzed CKD patients.

Special discussions

The large body of literature on nutritional assessment and composite nutritional indices have been completed in CKD 5D. While some of these tools may be relevant and can be translated to earlier stages (1-4) CKD, there is a need for the practitioner to conduct a comprehensive

nutritional assessment comprising the main domains of the Nutrition Care Process.

PEW, a term supported by the International Society of Renal Nutrition and Metabolism, describes the complexity of nutritional and metabolic alterations that exist in CKD. While PEW definition is useful in identify patients with overt nutritional abnormalities, its sensitivity is low given its strict criteria. While comprehensive nutritional indices have been validated for the recognition of a poor nutritional status (e.g., malnutrition), it is unclear how well some of these same tools may be applied in the early identification of PEW.

Implementation considerations

- Routine nutrition screening of adults diagnosed with CKD stages 1-5D should occur to allow for the identification and further assessment and treatment of nutritional concerns.
- A comprehensive nutrition assessment, using a composite nutritional index, should be conducted at the initial visit and completed whenever there is a change in health status or as per institutional or regulatory policies.

Monitoring and Evaluation

The comprehensive nutrition assessment will guide the nutrition intervention prescribed. The clinician should monitor key nutrition care outcomes based on the treatment plan prescribed and re-assess and change the plan accordingly to achieve the goals established.

Future research

- More research is needed in trying to standardize the methods for nutrition screening mechanisms so that early identification and referral can result.
- Additional investigations should focus on what composite nutritional indices, if any, can be used reliably in earlier stages of CKD.
- More research is needed to examine which composite nutritional indices are appropriate for nutrition screening or assessment in people with CKD who are non-dialyzed.
- More research is needed examining validity and reliability of the GNRI and SGA tools in elderly people with CKD.
- Further development and testing of screening and assessment tools for PEW are necessary, especially in terms of response to nutritional interventions.

1.6 Statement on Tools/Methods Used to Assess Protein and Energy Intake

Considerations when Assessing Dietary Intake

1.6.1 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable to assess factors beyond dietary intake (e.g. medication use, knowledge, beliefs, attitudes, behavior and access to food, depression, cognitive function etc.) to effectively plan nutrition interventions. (OPINION).

3 Day Food Records to Assess Dietary Intake

1.6.2 In adults with **CKD 3-5D**, we suggest the use of a 3-day food record, conducted during both dialysis and non-dialysis treatment days (when applicable), as a preferred method to assess dietary intake (2C).

Alternative Methods of Assessing Dietary Intake

1.6.3 In adults with **CKD 3-5 (OPINION) and 5D (2D)**, 24-hour food recalls, food frequency questionnaires and normalized protein catabolic rate (nPCR)/normalized protein catabolic rate (nPCR) may be considered as alternative methods of assessing dietary energy and protein intake (2D).

Rationale/Background

Poor nutritional intake and obesity are prevalent among patients diagnosed with CKD and therefore, it is important to monitor dietary intake that provides information on total energy, macro- and micro-nutrients as well as overall food/liquid servings and eating patterns. In this context, it is important to identify reliable methods for estimating dietary intake in diverse care settings. Under- and over-reporting of intake are a concern in this population.

Detailed Justification

A total of six studies reported on use of methods to assess protein and energy intake in CKD subjects.¹⁰⁵⁻¹¹¹

Food Records/Diary

Based on the findings of four studies, food records/diary for assessing dietary intake of protein and calories were reliable and correlated with reference standards. Food records can provide accurate information if patients are instructed and trained, and food intake is recorded for at least 7 days.¹⁰⁷⁻¹⁰⁹ Two studies used food diary/3-day food records to determine underreporting of energy intake in non-dialyzed and PD patients.^{105, 106} Underreporting was

noticed in 72.5% of non-dialyzed CKD patients and 52.5% PD patients. Both the studies indicated that underreporting was more pronounced in overweight patients. Shapiro et al. compared energy intake measured by 3-day food record (dietitian interview-assisted) and REE measured by indirect calorimetry. Energy intake reported by interview-assisted food records were lower than measured REE.¹¹¹

Food Frequency Questionnaires

Delgado et al. conducted a validation study comparing Block Brief 2000 food frequency questionnaire (BFFQ) against 3-day food diary records¹¹² and found the Block Brief 2000 food frequency questionnaire under-estimated energy and macronutrient intake in patients on hemodialysis. However, the use of simple calibration equations can be used to obtain intake similar to 3-day food diary records.

Protein Catabolic Rate

Three studies examined the use of protein catabolic rate (PCR) to assess protein intake in CKD patients,^{110, 113, 114} and found significant correlations with reference standards for measuring dietary intake (ex: food records). However, PCR overestimated protein intake when daily protein intake was <1 g/kg and when daily protein intake was >1 g/kg it was underestimated by PCR. In PD patients, PNA (PCR) normalized to desirable body weight was correlated better with BUN ($r=0.702$) and Kt/V ($r=0.348$).¹¹⁴

Special discussions

Despite the food record/diary being the most reliable and valid measure of dietary intake among patients diagnosed with CKD, it does rely on accurate reporting inclusive of portion sizes. The food record may be seen as cumbersome to complete for several days and is limited to individuals that are able to read and record intake reliably. With the generation of smartphone applications, there has been a burgeoning interest in recording dietary intake using technology, with limited success in its adoption among certain subgroups (e.g., elderly). In non-dialyzed CKD patients, 24-hour urine collection to measure urine urea nitrogen (UUN), sodium and potassium is more reliable to yield estimates of DPI, sodium and potassium. Dietary intake methods may need to be simplified, modified, or be combined with a few strategies in order to obtain reliable dietary intake data, with emphasis on them being

culturally appropriate.

Implementation considerations

- Routine dietary assessment among adults diagnosed with CKD stages 1-5D should occur to allow for the identification and treatment of nutritional concerns related to nutrient intake.
- Assessing dietary intake using multiple, complementary methods, such as FFQ and 24-hr urine collection to measure urine urea nitrogen, sodium and potassium, may be useful to confirm accuracy of dietary intake estimates.
- Dietary assessment should be conducted at the initial visit and completed whenever there is a change in health status or as per institutional or regulatory policies.

Monitoring and Evaluation

A thorough assessment of dietary intake will guide the nutrition intervention prescribed. The clinician should monitor key nutrition care outcomes based on the treatment plan and re-assess and change the plan accordingly to achieve the goals established.

Future research

- Identify the best methods for dietary assessment among adults diagnosed with CKD stages 1-5D and those receiving a kidney transplant.
- Focus on how to better determine instances of under- and over-reporting of dietary intake in this population.
- Further development and testing of dietary assessment tools to integrate technology and assist individuals with limited literacy, vision, and are culturally appropriate.

GUIDELINE 2: MEDICAL NUTRITION THERAPY

2.1 Statements on Medical Nutrition Therapy (MNT)

MNT to Improve Outcomes

2.1.1 In adults with **CKD 1-5D**, we recommend that a registered dietitian nutritionist (RDN, USA or international nutrition credential) in close collaboration with a physician, or other provider (nurse practitioner or physician assistant), provide medical nutrition therapy (MNT). Goals are to optimize nutritional status, and to minimize risks imposed by co-morbidities and alterations in metabolism on the progression of kidney disease (1C) and on adverse clinical outcomes (OPINION).

MNT Content

2.1.2 In adults with **CKD 1-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable to prescribe MNT that is tailored to the individuals' needs, nutritional status and co-morbid conditions (OPINION).

MNT Monitoring and Evaluation

2.1.3 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable for the registered dietitian nutritionist (RDN) or an international equivalent to monitor and evaluate appetite, dietary intake, biochemical data, anthropometric measurements, and nutrition-focused physical findings to assess the effectiveness of medical nutrition therapy (OPINION).

Rationale/Background

Individualized management of nutritional intake is a crucial aspect of care for individuals diagnosed with any stage of CKD, including those on maintenance dialysis and those who have received a kidney transplant. These patients are vulnerable for nutritional abnormalities, which are associated with higher risk for morbidity, mortality, and length of hospital stay. Nutritional needs change throughout the disease course, from the earlier stages of CKD to the post-transplant period. The metabolic abnormalities and co-morbid diseases that often accompany CKD further emphasize the need for specialized nutrition health care. Therefore, it is essential that such individuals receive tailored nutrition assessment and counseling in the form of MNT. MNT is a collaborative approach that typically requires the medical expertise and prescription of MNT by a physician or other provider (nurse practitioner, physician assistant) and implementation by an RDN, or international equivalent). These roles are not mutually exclusive and involve ongoing team-patient analysis and discussion. Participating providers

and RDN are recommended to have received specialized education and training in nutrition and CKD in accordance with the requirements set forth by local regulations.

Medical Nutrition Therapy (MNT)

In 2002, the then American Dietetic Association published a nutrition care model that provided evidence-based, high-quality standardized care for patients with CKD, non-dialyzed and post-transplant.¹¹⁵ The document was later revised in 2010, which reported that nutrition care provided by an RD up to twice monthly over a one-year period can have a valuable role in the medical care of the CKD patients by:

- Providing nutrition assessment and interventions to delay kidney disease progression in addition to co-morbid conditions such as diabetes mellitus, cardiovascular disease, dyslipidemia, gout, nephrolithiasis;
- Utilizing behavioral methods to individualize the approach and minimize barriers to individualized goals;
- Providing individualized meal plans and follow up on adherence and successful implementation. Interventions include but are not limited to weight management and maintenance/repletion of patient nutritional status;
- Addressing inflammation, supporting obtaining a euvolemic state, contributing to correction of electrolyte abnormalities, assisting in anemia management and managing bone disease through nutrition assessment and dietary interventions including individualized meal plans;
- Assisting identifying medication errors and need for adjustment- in collaboration with nephrology Provider (Medical Doctor, Nurse Practitioner, Physician Assistant);
- Providing and updating nutrition therapy as new knowledge emerges.

Detailed Justification

MNT requires nutrition screening and assessment of nutritional status to provide individualized treatment for specific disease states. CKD patients are on a dynamic nutrition trajectory according to their disease stage and MNT is needed at each stage of CKD. Metabolic abnormalities, acid base, fluid and electrolyte balances often change as CKD progresses. For

example, a patient can be hypokalemic during Stage 2 CKD requiring potassium supplementation and a high potassium diet. Months or years later, this same patient during Stage 4 CKD might become hyperkalemic, requiring medication adjustment and dietary potassium restriction rather than supplementation. Should this same patient receive a kidney transplant, they might stabilize potassium balance and have no need for potassium supplementation or dietary potassium restriction. This type of complicated CKD patients requires specialized nutrition health care and ongoing monitoring by a nephrology RDN.

Sixteen RCTs examining the effect of MNT on nutrition-related outcomes were identified in the systematic review. However, these studies were heterogeneous in terms of the populations (five studies included patients who were non-dialyzed, nine included patients on MHD, one included patients on CAPD, and one included patients post-transplant); interventions (ex: RDNs utilized various methods of nutritional counseling among the studies); and outcomes (ex: protein intake, serum phosphate, serum albumin, BMI, and dyslipidemia. Intervention durations ranged from four weeks to two years.

CKD Progression

In four of the studies ranging from 4 weeks to 4 months, authors found no effect of MNT on CKD progression in non-dialyzed patients compared to participants receiving standard nutrition education for CKD, which may or may not have also been provided by an RDN. Interventions ranged from one in-person contact plus phone contacts with the RDN for 12 weeks (Stage 4 CKD)¹¹⁶ to a multi-disciplinary intervention including 4 weeks of weekly counselling with an RDN (Stages 3-4 CKD)¹¹⁷ to 2, two-hour cooking classes and a shopping tour (Stages 2-4 CKD)¹¹⁸ to nutrition counselling plus nutrition education for four months (Stages 3-5 CKD).¹¹⁹

SGA Scores

Three RCTs, including two study populations, reported on the effect of MNT on SGA scores. Campbell et al. demonstrated that malnourished Stage 4 CKD patients' SGA scores significantly improved in the intervention group compared to the control group, for whom malnutrition by SGA score increased.¹¹⁶ The intervention consisted of nutritional counselling

from an RDN for 12 weeks, with an emphasis on self-management techniques, face-to-face consultation at baseline, and telephone consultation every two weeks for the first month, and then monthly for the next 2 months. In Leon et al., MHD participants received monthly consultation by RDN for 12 months.¹²⁰ Intervention RDNs were trained to determine potential barriers to achieving normal albumin levels for each patient, to attempt to overcome the barriers, and to monitor for improvements in barriers. There was no difference in the percentage of participants that had improved or decreased SGA scores between groups.

BMI

Four RCTs examined the effect of MNT interventions on BMI, including two studies with non-dialyzed patients (Stages 3-5 CKD),^{117, 119} one study with MHD participants¹²⁰ and one with post-transplant patients.¹²¹ Howden et al. examined the effect of a 12-month multi-disciplinary lifestyle intervention on BMI in patients with stages 3-4 CKD.¹¹⁷ The intervention group received 4 weeks of group behavioral and lifestyle modification sessions provided by an RDN and a psychologist. Mean BMI significantly decreased in the intervention group compared to the standard care group ($p < 0.01$). Paes-Barreto et al., examined the effect of MNT on BMI¹¹⁹ in participants with stages 3-5 CKD who received individualized dietary counselling monthly for four months. In addition to the routine counselling, an intervention group received intensive counselling, which included nutrition education materials emphasizing a low-protein and low-sodium diet. There was a significantly greater decrease in BMI in the intervention group compared to the standard care group ($p < 0.01$). In Leon et al., MHD participants received monthly consultation by an RDN to determine and address barriers to reaching normal serum albumin levels for 12 months.¹²⁰ There was no effect on BMI, though this was not the objective of the intervention. Finally, in Orazio et al., intervention participants received RDN counselling using a Mediterranean-style diet, which consisted of a low glycemic index and moderate energy deficit. MNT counselling was based the Stages of Change Model.¹²¹ There was no difference in change in BMI between groups after 2 years.

In a meta-analysis of two studies, participants who received MNT had a greater mean (95% CI) decrease in BMI compare to the control groups $[-0.89$ ($=1.52, -0.25$) kg/m^2].^{119, 121} Results

regarding effect of MNT on arm and waist circumference as well as body composition were limited and unclear.

Phosphate Levels

Eight studies examined the effect of MNT on phosphorus/phosphate levels in MHD patients for durations ranging from 8 weeks to 6 months. In Ashurst et al. and Lou et al., phosphorus-focused education, provided once and monthly for 6 months, respectively, significantly improved (decreased) mean serum phosphate levels.^{122, 123} In Karavetian et al., weekly education nutrition counselling for 2 months also decreased phosphate levels ($p < 0.01$).¹²⁴ However, Morey et al. also used phosphorus-focused RDN counselling and education, monthly for 6 months, and found no difference in change in phosphate levels between groups at 6 months.¹²⁵

Participants receiving a multi-disciplinary nutrition education program did not have any changes in phosphate levels compared to participants receiving an oral nutrition supplement (ONS).¹²⁶ In Reese et al., participants who were coached by a trained RDN about dietary and medication adherence (≥ 3 times a week) for 10 weeks were compared to patients receiving a financial incentive or usual care.¹²⁷ There were no between-group differences in change in phosphate levels. There was no effect of MNT in the form of dietary counselling in CAPD patients¹²⁸ or in the form of RDN counselling plus low-protein and low-sodium diet education in non-dialyzed patients¹¹⁹ on phosphate levels, but the objectives of these studies were to improve energy, protein and sodium intake.

Meta-analysis of four studies with comparable data revealed that, mean (95% CI) phosphorus/phosphate levels were decreased -0.715 (-1.395, -0.034) mg/dL, however heterogeneity is high ($I^2 = 67.71\%$, $p = 0.015$). Thus, there was evidence that MNT decreased phosphorus/phosphate levels in MHD patients,^{125, 126, 129} but effect on phosphorus/phosphate levels as well as the effect on calcium or potassium levels in non-dialyzed patients,¹¹⁹ was unclear.

Lipid Profile

Three RCTs examined the effect of MNT from an RDN on lipid profile.^{117, 118, 126} In Hernandez-Morante et al., MHD participants in the intervention group received a 12-session multi-disciplinary Nutrition Education Program over four months, including group and

individual therapy, while control participants received an oral nutrition supplement three days/week.¹²⁶ Within group analysis showed no significant changes in mean triglycerides and total cholesterol levels over 4 months. There was a significant increase in mean low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C) and a significant decrease in mean high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) in both groups over the 4-month study period ($p < 0.001$ for each measure). Between-group analysis was not reported.

Both Howden et al. and Flesher et al. examined the effect of MNT in Stages 3-4 CKD participants. In Howden et al., intervention participants received a multi-disciplinary lifestyle intervention for 12 months.¹¹⁷ It included 4 weeks of group behavioral and lifestyle modification by an RDN and a psychologist. No significant changes were observed in triglyceride or total, HDL or LDL cholesterol levels between the 2 groups. In Flesher et al., in addition to the standard nutrition care for CKD, the intervention group received cooking classes over 4 weeks for 2 hours per session and a shopping tour led by an RDN.¹¹⁸ No significant difference was observed in mean total cholesterol level between the 2 groups. Pooled analysis confirmed no effect of MNT on total cholesterol and triglyceride levels. However, in pooled analysis, LDL levels were decreased by MNT (Mean (95% CI): -6.022 (-7.754, -4.290) mg/dL. There was no clear effect of MNT on blood pressure (BP).

Protein intake

Six RCTs examined the effect of MNT on protein intake in CKD patients. Two of those studies targeted protein intake as their primary outcome of the MNT provided to the participants. Paes-Barreto et al. educated non-dialysis patients on eating a low protein diet (LPD),¹¹⁹ while Leon et al. counseled MHD participants on following a high protein diet.¹²⁰ Both studies showed high compliance of recommended protein intake among the participants in the intervention group as compared to the control group. The other four studies did not show any significant differences in protein intake between the intervention and control groups, but protein intake was not the primary outcome.

The utilization of MNT protocols has the potential to preserve nutritional status, modify risk factors for progression of kidney disease, as well as assist with living with CKD from a diet

and lifestyle prospective through teaching patient's healthy food choices in an individualized manner.

Special Discussions

The full utility and value of MNT provided by the RDN on both nutrition outcomes and risk of morbidity, mortality and hospitalizations has not yet been fully identified. The impact of the RDN in many disease states and the value of repeated contacts with an RDN on specific nutrition parameters has been documented in the literature¹³⁰. This is particularly true for CKD patients as well as in other disease states and metabolic phenotypes such as obesity that affect CKD risk and exacerbation of CKD progression. While MNT outcomes research is still in its infancy, the studies that do exist exhibit important relationships on nutrition parameters and other outcomes. An MNT database that monitors MNT intervention effectiveness on nutrition and overall outcome parameters would enable the formalization of this analysis. Studies that prove causality or significant association between MNT application and patient outcomes is currently in progress. In addition, the strength of the evidence in studies reviewed prohibits strong recommendations due to the variability in study populations, protocols and analyses. Therefore, this section included recommendations that are mostly opinion based.

MNT facilitates the delivery of Nutrition Practice Guidelines through a systemic approach of delivery that is based on scientific evidence and expert opinion. The education, content and practice expertise for the provision of MNT individualized care is found within the scope of practice of the RDN with expertise in nephrology.

Implementation considerations

- Evidence based protocols are inherent to MNT but do not replace individualized modification.
- Implementation of MNT for CKD patients requires the formation of a fiscal structure that will support the integration of MNT into routine medical management of CKD patients. The interest level to integrate MNT into clinical practice exists by many nephrology and general medicine clinics, however, the lack of adequate reimbursement for RDN services may preclude the opportunity to pursue implementation.

- Demand for MNT is growing as the global prevalence of CKD increases. Reimbursement policies for disease prevention need to include MNT. Legislation awareness is needed to disseminate the value of MNT.
- MNT may be delivered through telehealth options, in order to improve patient education and successful maintenance of nutrition interventions and adherence.

Monitoring and Evaluation

Monitoring and evaluation of MNT on patient's nutritional parameters is an essential component of treatment and includes assessment of patient's labs, nutritional status, etiology of kidney disease, lifestyle (stress, exercise, evaluation of smoking and alcohol use, etc.), and patient identified nutrition goals.

Future research

- Development of an MNT database is imperative to the formalization of MNT outcomes research.
- Evaluation of the Impact of MNT care on progression of kidney disease by analysis of association with risk factors of co-morbid conditions is necessary.
- Patient outcomes pertaining to the individualized nutrition plan formulated for patients and /or group classes to evaluate the effectiveness of the therapy should be explored in future studies.
- Research examining access to MNT as well as methods (ex: fiscal, referral, etc.) that support MNT access for individuals with CKD.

GUIDELINE 3: PROTEIN AND ENERGY INTAKE

3.0 Statement on Energy Intake

3.0.1 In adults with **CKD 1-5D (1C) and post-transplant (OPINION) who are metabolically stable**, we recommend prescribing an energy intake of 25-35 kcal/kg LBM per day based on age, gender, level of physical activity, body composition, weight status goals, CKD stage, and concurrent illness or presence of inflammation to maintain normal nutritional status.

3.1 Statements on Protein Amount

Protein Restriction, Non-Dialysis

3.1.1 In adults with **CKD 3-5 who are metabolically stable**, we recommend protein restriction with or without keto acid analogs, to reduce risk for ESRD/death (1A) and improve QoL (1C). Protein restriction should be supervised by a registered dietitian nutritionist (RDN) or equivalent in collaboration with a physician.

- a low protein diet providing 0.55 to 0.60 g dietary protein/kg ideal body weight/day, OR
- a very-low protein diet providing 0.28 to 0.43 g dietary protein/kg ideal body weight/day with additional keto acid analogs to meet protein requirements (0.55 to 0.60 g /kg body weight/day)

Dietary Protein Intake, Maintenance Hemodialysis and Peritoneal Dialysis

3.1.2 In adults with **CKD on MHD (1C) and PD (OPINION) who are metabolically stable**, we recommend prescribing a dietary protein intake of 1.0 -1.2 g /kg ideal body weight per day to maintain a stable nutritional status.

Dietary Protein Intake, Diabetes Mellitus

3.1.3 In the adult with **CKD 3-5 and who have diabetes**, it is reasonable to prescribe a dietary protein intake of 0.8 – 0.9 g /kg ideal body weight per day to maintain a stable nutritional status and optimize glycemic control (OPINION).

3.1.4 In adults with **CKD on MHD and PD and who have diabetes**, it is reasonable to prescribe a dietary protein intake of 1.0 -1.2 g /kg ideal body weight per day to maintain a stable nutritional status. For patients at risk of hyper and/or hypoglycemia, higher levels of dietary protein intake may need to be considered to maintain glycemic control (OPINION).

Rationale/Background

Protein metabolism in the body is responsible for adequate growth in children and maintenance of body protein mass such as muscle mass in adults. Every day, approximately 250 g of protein are catabolized, leading to protein catabolic products, such as urea and many other known or unidentified compounds. Most of these degradation products are normally cleared by the kidneys and excreted in urine. When kidney function declines, there will be an accumulation of these by-products into the blood, which will progressively impair organ function¹³¹ This has been clearly identified for compounds such as P-cresylsulphate, indoxyl-sulphate, trimethyl aminoxide, fibroblast-growth factor 23, which are now considered as uremic toxins. Secondly, protein intake is responsible for a major fraction of kidney workload, and many experimental and clinical research have confirmed the renal effects of a protein load and a deleterious role of the renal hyperfiltration response associated with protein intake. Therefore, in a situation of nephron reduction, such as CKD, reducing protein intake will reduce hyperfiltration, with an additive effect to those of angiotensin-reducing drugs.¹³¹ As a consequence of both actions, reducing uremia and uremic toxins on one hand and improving renal hemodynamics on the other hand, a reduction in protein intake may reduce clinical symptoms and postpone the need to start maintenance dialysis treatment.

In the context of these recommendations, “metabolically stable” indicates absence of any active inflammatory or infectious diseases; no hospitalization within two weeks; absence of poorly controlled diabetes and consumptive diseases such as cancer; absence of antibiotics or immunosuppressive medications; and absence of significant short-term loss of body weight.

Detailed Justification

Energy Intake

Energy metabolism maybe impaired in patients with chronic kidney disease. Hence, maintaining adequate energy intake is necessary to prevent protein-energy wasting.

Evidence from ten controlled trials in pre-dialysis population and from 3 studies in MHD patients indicates that energy intake ranging from 30-35 kcal/kg/d helps maintain neutral nitrogen balance and nutritional status.¹³²⁻¹⁴⁴ However, it is important to remember that many other factors may influence energy expenditure beyond traditional determinants like age, sex, and fat-free mass. Some of these factors include hyperparathyroidism, hyperglycemia, and chronic

inflammation that should be considered into the overall energy prescription, health status (e.g., acutely ill versus chronically managed), overall health goals, and weight maintenance--repletion or loss.

There is still paucity of controlled metabolic studies, as well as long-term well-designed outpatient clinical trials studying energy intake in this population. Results from an old metabolic study examining energy requirements in MHD (sample size = 6) indicated that mean energy intake of 35 kcal/kg/d helped maintain neutral nitrogen balance and body composition.¹⁴⁵ Another similar study in 6 individuals indicated that average intake of 38 kcal was desirable to maintain neutral nitrogen balance.¹⁴⁶ Recent review articles not included in this evidence review, also suggest that energy intake in the range of 30-35 kcal/kg/d is appropriate to maintain maintains neutral nitrogen balance and nutritional status.^{131, 147}

Protein intake

Reducing protein intake may impair nutritional status in individuals at risk for PEW. However, it is a well-known fact that adults in western countries eat too much protein (1.35 g protein/kg/d) as compared with their optimal daily needs, estimated to be 0.8 g protein/kg/day. Further, metabolic balances in healthy adults and CKD patients have confirmed that, provided a sufficient energy intake (e.g., above 30 kcal/kg/d), the protein intake level can be safely decreased to 0.55-0.6 g protein/kg/d. A further reduction in protein intake to 0.3-0.4 g protein/kg/d can be achieved with the addition of pills of keto acid analogs to ensure a sufficient balance of the essential amino acids (EAAs) normally brought by animal proteins, which are essentially absent in these low protein vegan-like diets.

PROTEIN RESTRICTION ALONE

In adults with CKD/kidney transplant, thirteen RCTs reported the effect of protein restriction only (no supplementation) on outcomes of interest.^{136, 138, 143, 144, 148-156} Duration of the follow-up in the included studies ranged from 3 months to 48 months. (Appendix – study characteristics table)

Survival/Renal Death

Research reports a beneficial effect of protein restriction (0.55-0.6 g/kg/d) on ESRD/death in

adults with CKD. In adults with CKD, 5 RCTs reported findings on effect of protein restriction on survival/deaths. Three studies clearly indicated a beneficial effect of moderate restriction in dietary protein on the development of ESRD/death.^{140, 151, 155} Rosman et al. indicated people consuming 0.6 g/kg/d of protein had better survival (55%) compared to patients consuming free protein intake (40%).¹⁵⁵ Hansen et al. indicated that death or ESRD was significantly lower in low protein intake group (0.6g/kg/d) (10%) compared to usual protein intake (27%).¹⁵¹ Locatelli et al. also showed that LPD (0.6 g/kg/d) had fewer events (27/192) compared to usual protein intake (1g/kg/d) (42/188), borderline significant ($p<0.06$).¹⁴⁰ Whereas, Cianciaruso et al. indicated that cumulative incidences of death and dialysis therapy start were unaffected by the diet regimen, and low protein intake group (0.55 g/kg/d) does not seem to confer a survival advantage compared with a moderate protein intake group (0.80 g/kg/d) but may be explained by a relatively small sample size.¹⁴⁸ Pooled together, results from the secondary analysis on the number of events of death/ESRD combined from the three studies indicated a beneficial effect of protein restriction on death /ESRD (OR 0.621 CI: 0.391, 0.985).^{140, 148, 151}

Quality of Life

Research reports an improved quality of life of a protein restricted diet in one study. In adults with CKD, one RCT examined the effect of protein restriction on quality of life.¹⁴³ QoL scores at the end of the study indicated that the protein restricted group had significantly higher scores for general health (MD 4.0, 95% CI: 3.1, 4.86) and physical status (MD 10.0, 95% CI: 9.1, 10.9) compared to the control group (0.6 g/kg/d vs 46.3g protein/day; $p<0.05$).

Glomerular Filtration Rate

In adults with CKD, 5 RCT's reported on effect of protein-restricted diet on GFR. Results from all the studies indicated that LPD (0.55-0.6 g/kg body weight) had no significant effect on GFR compared to the control group (0.8 g/kg protein). Hansen et al. indicated that at a 6-month follow-up time, there was a comparable and significant decline in GFR in both groups.¹⁵¹ However, the difference between groups was insignificant ($p=0.87$). Sanchez et al. indicated that GFR rates decreased by 17.2% in the control group compared to only 6.9% in low protein group (NS between groups).¹⁴³ Cianciaruso et al. indicated no effect of diet assignments was noted on eGFR and proteinuria (0.55g/kg/d vs 0.80 g/kg/d).¹⁴⁸ Juesudason et al. reported that dietary treatment had no effect on changes in eGFR.¹⁵² Meloni et al. (stage 3) also indicated no

effect of protein restriction on eGFR decline (0.6g/kg/d).¹⁵⁷ Decline in GFR was reported by three studies, a pooled analysis of these studies indicated no clear effect of protein restriction without supplementation on eGFR (SMD -0.002, CI: -0.192, 0.188).

Phosphate Levels

In adults with CKD, two RCT's reported mixed results regarding the effect of protein restriction on serum phosphate levels.^{149, 154} Rosman et al. indicated that patients in the protein restriction group had significantly lower serum phosphate levels (used less phosphate binders) (0.4-0.6 vs 0.8 g) ($p < 0.05$).¹⁵⁴ Whereas, Cianciaruso et al., indicated that phosphate levels were similar in the two groups throughout the entire period of follow-up (0.55 g protein/kg/d group vs 0.8 g protein/kg/d).¹⁴⁹

Dietary Intake

Seven randomized controlled studies^{136, 143, 144, 150-152, 157} and 1 NRCT¹³⁸ reported on dietary intake. Dietary intake was used as a compliance measure in most of the studies. These studies indicated that protein intake was lower in groups assigned to low-protein diet (0.6 g/kg/d) compared to control or standard groups (0.8-1.3 g/kg/d). In one study, the average protein intake during the entire duration of follow-up was higher than expected in both the groups (CPD= 1.03 ± 0.18 , LPD= 0.78 ± 0.17 g protein/kg/d).¹⁵⁰ Follow-up of at least 1.5 years indicated that compliance to diet did not change in time in either group. Hansen et al. reported an estimated dietary protein intake at 4 years significantly lower in LPD compared to

usual PD group ($p=0.005$).¹⁵¹ Jesudason et al. showed that the moderate protein intake group increased their protein intake (NS) and standard protein group decreased their protein intake.¹⁵² In the study by Kloppenburg et al. the protein intake during the high protein diet was higher than during the regular protein diet.¹³⁶ Kuhlmann et al. reported that protein intake was not significantly different among the groups.¹³⁸ However, total energy intake significantly differed among each other. In the Meloni et al. study, patients in the low protein group were maintaining their intake at 0.68 g protein/kg/d level which was significantly lower than the free protein diet group.¹⁵⁷ Phosphate intake was also significantly lower in the LPD group. Sanchez et al. showed that protein intake in the LPD group decreased significantly from baseline to end of the study ($p<0.05$).¹⁴³ Energy intake tended to decrease during the study duration in both the groups but it was non-significant. In Williams et al. study, compared to control, only dietary protein and phosphate restriction group had significantly lower protein intake level.¹⁴⁴ Finally, Cianciaruso et al. reported that the 2 groups (LPD vs MPD) maintained significantly different protein intakes ($p<0.05$), with a difference between the 2 groups of 0.17 ± 0.05 g/d, which lasted from month 6 until the study end.¹⁴⁸ Dietary intake can be used as a compliance index to the diet.

Nutritional status

Research findings indicated that protein restriction did not affect serum albumin levels or anthropometrics in adult CKD patients. In adults with CKD, 2 RCTs reported no effect of protein restriction (0.55-0.9 g protein/kg/d) on serum albumin levels compared to control group (0.8-1.3 g protein/kg/d).^{136, 148} In adults with CKD, one RCT reported no effect of protein restriction (55-70 g/d) on anthropometrics compared to control group (90-120 g/d).¹⁵²

Blood pressure

Two RCT's reported no effect of protein-restriction (0.6 g/kg body weight vs usual) on BP values.^{151, 152} Hansen et al. reported that BP changes were comparable in the two groups during follow-up period.¹⁵¹ BP was equally and significantly reduced during the study compared to baseline in both groups. Jesudason et al. reported no overall changes in BP for both the groups. However, there was a time-by-treatment interaction ($p<0.05$) for diastolic BP.¹⁵² Diastolic BP was lower throughout the follow-up period in the moderate protein intake group.

Lipid profile

Research reported an improvement in serum lipid profile during a LPD. Coggins et al. determined that an intervention diet providing 0.28 kg/kg/d showed significant decreases in total cholesterol, HDL, and LDL between baseline and 6-month follow-up ($p < 0.05$).¹⁵⁸ The diet providing 0.575 g/kg/d reported trends for decreases in total and LDL-C between baseline and 6-month follow-up ($p < 0.10$). Cianciaruso et al. showed a significant decrease in LDL values in the LPD group, but not in the moderate protein intake group.

PROTEIN RESTRICTION + KETOACID ANALOGS SUPPLEMENT

In international settings where ketoacid analogs (KAA) are available, a very-low protein-controlled diet may be considered. For adults with CKD without diabetes, not on dialysis, with an eGFR below 20ml per minute per 1.73m², a very-low protein diet (VLPD) providing 0.28g to 0.43g protein/kg/d with addition of keto acid (KA) analogs to meet protein requirements may be recommended.

In adults with CKD including kidney transplant, fourteen studies reported the effect of protein restriction + KA supplementation on outcomes of interest. One non-randomized controlled trial (NRCT),¹³² and 13 RCTs were included.^{133, 135, 137, 139, 141, 142, 158-164}

Survival/renal death

In adults with CKD (stages 3 to 5), 4 RCTs reported mixed effect of protein-restricted diet+ KA on renal survival/RRT.^{134, 141, 162, 163} Garneata and Mircescu et al. indicated a significantly lower percentage of patients in the VLPD+ KA group required RRT initiation throughout the therapeutic intervention.^{134, 141} Whereas, Levey and Malvy et al. indicated no effect, but Malvy study was unpowered.^{162, 163} Pooled analysis of two studies that reported RRT incidence indicated that protein restricted diet + KA has a lower risk ratio for incidence of RRT (RR 0.412, CI: 0.219, 0.773).^{134, 141} Levey et al. indicated that after controlling for protein intake from food and supplement from the studies evaluated, assignment to the VLPD did not have a significant effect on renal failure/death risk.¹⁶² Malvy et al. also indicated no effect of protein restriction +KA on renal survival.¹⁶³ Whereas, Mircescu et al. indicated a statistically

significantly lower percentage of patients in the VLPD+KA group required RRT initiation throughout the therapeutic intervention (4% vs. 27%);¹⁴¹ and Garneata et al. also indicated a delay in dialysis initiation.¹³⁴ Both Garneata and Mircescu are newer studies^{134, 141} and shorter in duration (12 to 15 months) compared to Levey and Malvy (Levey-2.2 years).^{162, 163} When pooled together, there is probably an overall benefit of dietary protein restriction + KA supplementation on RRT/renal survival in CKD stage 3 to 5 patients (RR 0.65, CI 0.49 to 0.85, $p<0.001$).

eGFR

A VLPD supplemented with keto-analogues (0.28-0.4 g protein/kg/d) could help preserve renal function in stage 3 to 5 CKD patients. One study was conducted in PD patients, and GFR was preserved. In adults with CKD, 1 NRCT¹³² and 4 randomized controlled trial^{134, 141, 142, 161, 162} reported on effect of protein-restricted diet+ KA analog (0.28 - 0.4g/kg body weight) on eGFR. Results from the all the 6 studies indicated that VLPD +KA (0.3-0.4 g/kg body weight) supplementation helped preserve eGFR, whereas, subjects assigned to LPD only (0.58-0.68 g/kg protein) did indicate decline in eGFR. All studies were conducted in subjects in stages 3 to 5. Pooled analysis for all five studies was not possible to conduct.

Bellizi reported that GFR significantly decreased in the control group.¹³² Garneata et al. indicated that the decrease in eGFR was less in KA group compared with LPD.¹³⁴ Klahr et al. indicated that compared with usual protein group, the low-protein group had a more rapid GFR decline in the first four months ($p=0.004$) but slower decline from the first four months to the end ($p=0.009$).¹⁶¹ Among patients with GFR of 13-24 ml/min/1.73m² (MDRD study 2), there was a trend for slower GFR decline in the VLPD group when compared with the low-protein group ($p=0.07$). Levey et al. (post-hoc analysis of MDRD) indicated that at a fixed level of protein intake from food only, assignment to a VLPD was associated with a decrease (trend) in the steepness of the mean GFR slope of 1.19 mL/min/yr ($p=0.063$).¹⁶² Similarly, after controlling for protein intake from food and supplement, assignment to the VLPD did not improve the rate of decline in GFR ($p=0.71$). Mircescu et al. indicated that eGFR did not change significantly in patients receiving VLPD+KA but significantly decreased in the LPD group ($p<0.05$), suggesting renal protection for VLPD+KA.¹⁴¹ Prakesh et al. also indicated that eGFR

stayed unchanged in the KA supplemented group, however, it significantly decreased in the placebo group ($p=0.015$). Keto-supplemented diet over the 9-month period helped preserve the eGFR.¹⁴²

Electrolyte levels

VLPD supplemented with keto-analogues (0.28-0.4 g protein/kg/d) could potentially decrease serum phosphate and improve some markers of bone metabolism (calcium, parathyroid hormone). Four randomized controlled studies (stages 4-5)^{133, 141, 154, 163} indicated a decrease in serum phosphate levels at the end of intervention among LPD+ KAA groups. One study with MHD patients also demonstrated a decrease in serum phosphate in the LPD +KAA group.¹³⁹ Feiten et al. indicated that serum phosphate did not change in the LPD group but tended to decrease in the VLPD + KA group (within VLPD, $p=0.07$). Serum PTH concentration did not significantly change in the VLPD + KA group; however, it increased significantly in the LPD group ($p=0.01$).¹³³ Li et al. in MHD patients indicated that in the LPD +KA group, no significant changes in serum calcium were observed, however, mean serum phosphate levels significantly fell at the end of the study ($p<0.001$) compared to the NPD group.¹³⁹ Mircescu et al. in stages 4 and 5 patients indicated that in the VLPD+KAA group a significant increase was seen in serum calcium levels post intervention ($p<0.05$); serum phosphate levels decreased ($p<0.05$); whereas no statistical changes were observed in the LPD group.¹⁴¹ In the study by Rosman et al., patients in the LPD group showed significantly lower serum phosphate levels and used less phosphate binders ($p<0.05$).¹⁵⁴ In a recent meta-analysis, it was reported that serum phosphate levels were lower in patients supplemented very low protein intake in two randomized studies from China.¹⁶⁵

Dietary intake

Research findings indicate that a VLPD supplemented with KA (0.28-0.40 g protein/kg/d) can effectively be achieved. Dietary intake can be used as a compliance index to the diet. Five randomized controlled studies and 1 NRCT (4 studies with CKD stage 3-5 patients and 1 with PD patients) reported on dietary intake. These studies indicated that protein intake was lower in

groups assigned to low-protein diet or very-low-protein diet groups compared to control or standard groups. Dietary intake was used as a compliance measure in most of the studies.

In Bellizi (stage 4 and 5), at 6 months, protein intake and salt intake were significantly lower in VLPD than LPD ($p < 0.0001$).¹³² Feiten et al. (stage 4) reported a reduction in protein intake in the VLPD supplemented group; energy intake did not change in both groups during the whole study, and was low (approximately 23 kcal/kg/d).¹³³ Phosphorus intake decreased significantly only in the VLPD + KA group. Calcium intake was low and did not change during the intervention period for both groups. In Herselma et al. study, protein intake during intervention was significantly reduced from baseline in both groups.¹³⁵ In the study of Jian et al. in PD patients, dietary protein intake between groups LP and HP was different in the 6th and 10th month ($p < 0.05$).¹⁵⁹ Kopple et al. looked at both protein and energy intake (CKD stage 3 and 4), compared to usual protein diet, low-protein diet had significantly lower dietary protein intake in study A ($p \leq 0.001$).¹³⁷ Compared to LPD, VLPD had significantly lower dietary protein intake in study B ($p \leq 0.001$). Dietary energy intake in low-protein diet was significantly lower in study A ($p \leq 0.001$) compared to usual protein diet, however, there was no significant difference between LPD and VLPD in study B ($p > 0.05$). Mircescu et al. (CKD Stages 4 and 5) results indicated that compliance with prescribed diet was good throughout the study in both arms.¹⁴¹

Nutritional status

Research reports that a VLPD supplemented with keto-analogues (0.28-0.4 g protein/kg/d) had no significant effect on serum albumin levels and nutritional status as measured by SGA, and effects on anthropometry were inconclusive. In adults with CKD, 6 RCTs^{133, 134, 137, 141, 142, 159} and 1 NRCT¹³² reported no effect of very LPD and KA intervention on serum albumin levels. Jian et al. and Garneata et al. were the only studies that studied effect of protein restriction + ketoanalogues supplementation on SGA and no statistically significant effect was noticed.^{134, 159} Both the studies indicated that nutritional status was maintained.

In the study by Kopple et al., (MDRD study B, CKD stages 3 and 4), no significant differences in anthropometrics measurements were observed between groups ($p > 0.05$).¹³⁷ Malvy et al. reported that for the patients in the VLPD group, a significant weight loss was observed at the

end of the study ($p < 0.01$) and lean and FM were reduced in this group at the end of study. Moderate protein group indicated no difference for weight variables. Garneata et al. in a larger and more recent study, reported no differences throughout the study period in both groups for BMI, MAMC, and TSF.¹³⁴

Blood pressure

The effects of a VLPD supplemented with keto-analogues (0.28-0.40 g protein/kg/d) on blood pressure are inconclusive. In adults with CKD, 1 NRCT¹³² and 2 RCTs^{135, 141} reported mixed effect of a protein-restricted diet (0.3-0.4 g/kg/d) + KA supplements on BP. Only one study showed a significant reduction in systolic BP and diastolic BP.¹³² In this study, the VLPD had antihypertensive effect in response to the reduction of sodium intake, type of protein intake and ketoanalogue supplements, independent of actual protein intake. The other two studies reported no effect of protein-restricted diet + ketoanalogues on BP.^{135, 141}

Lipid Profile

Research indicates that a VLPD supplemented with ketoanalogues (0.28-0.40 g protein/kg/d) could improve serum lipid profile of CKD patients. In adults with CKD, 1 NRCT¹³² and 4 RCTs reported on the effects of a protein-restricted diet (0.3-0.4 g/kg/d) + ketoanalogues on serum lipid profile.^{133, 134, 158, 163} Feiten et al. and Malvy et al. reported no effect of VLPD + ketoanalogues on serum lipid profile,^{133, 163} whereas, Bellizi et al. indicated a decrease in TC and TG only in the VLPD group. Coggins et al. indicated a significant decrease in TC, HDL, LDL in the VLPD group.¹⁵⁸ Garneata et al. showed that cholesterol levels remained stable during the entire duration of the study however patients were taking statins/fibrates as standard therapy.¹³⁴

Dietary Protein Intake, Diabetes Mellitus

Nutrition play a significant role in the management of individuals with diabetic kidney disease (DKD) in conjunction with pharmacological interventions. The goal is to maintain optimal glycemic control and at the same time maintain adequate protein and energy intake to achieve optimal nutritional status. There are some previous guidelines that suggest that 0.8 g/kg body weight/day among those with CKD stages 1-4 and also for CKD stage 5.¹⁶⁶ However, KDIGO guidelines suggested that more liberalization with protein restriction and recommended that 0.8 g/kg body weight/day be maintained and avoiding levels above 1.3 g/kg/body weight.¹⁶⁷

Evidence from controlled trials in this non-dialyzed DKD population has been conflicting.^{151, 157, 168-173} Recent meta-analysis does show small beneficial impact of LPD on eGFR decline; however, the heterogeneity was really high (the type of diabetes, stages of CKD, types on interventions, duration, adherence to recommendations).^{174, 175}

For the DKD patients receiving dialysis, evidence from observational studies indicated low dietary protein intake is associated with higher hospitalization rates and higher risk of mortality.^{176, 177} The KDOQI guideline for dialysis patients suggests dietary protein intake of >1.2 g/kg body weight/day to manage the protein catabolism and losses of protein in dialysate.

Ko et al. conducted an extensive review of existing guidelines and original research in patients with DKD and indicated that dietary protein intake of 0.8 g/kg body weight/day was advised for DKD not on dialysis and dietary protein intake >1.2 g/kg body weight/day was advised for DKD patients on dialysis.¹⁷⁸

Special discussions

These diets should be progressively installed to allow a careful dietary counselling and adequate compliance. Although such diets are not associated with wasting in carefully monitored research studies, on a routine basis, attention should be focused on energy intake which may decrease over time and induce wasting. A potential beneficial effect of reducing protein intake relies on the fact that it also reduced glomerular hyperfiltration and potentially protects them from hyperfiltration, accelerated hyalinosis and proteinuria. On a nutritional point of view, reducing protein from animal source and moving towards more vegetal protein sources also reduced acid production and metabolic acidosis. These effects are mostly observed for more reduced protein intakes (0.3-0.5 g/kg protein/kg/d) supplemented with KAs.

Are LPD/VLPD+ ketoanalogues indicated for CKD patients with PEW? This question cannot easily be answered since it may depend on the cause of patient wasting. For example, an acute catabolic state may induce PEW despite nutrient intake that is normally considered adequate. Therefore, priority should be given to the correction of etiology of wasting and protein intake should be increased until the wasting state improves. An LPD/VLPD + KA diet should not be

started during a catabolic state in CKD patients.

Do LPD and VLPD+ ketoanalogues have impact on the nutritional status? In a post-hoc analysis of the MDRD study,¹³⁷ the authors compared the randomized groups (LPD versus VLPD+ ketoanalogues) for various outcomes related to nutritional status. Overall, the results demonstrate the safety of dietary protein restriction over two to three years in patients with moderate to advanced CKD. However, there were small but significant changes from baseline in some nutritional indices, and minimal differences between the randomized groups in some of these changes. In both LPD and VLPD+ ketoanalogues, both protein and energy intake declined. Serum albumin rose, while serum transferrin, body weight, percentage of body fat, arm muscle area and urine creatinine excretion declined. In a longitudinal study looking at body composition, a VLPD+ ketoanalogues diet induced a small decline in LBM on the average of 1.2 kg, with concomitant increase in FM, mainly in the first 3 months; these parameters subsequently stabilized and even improve slightly thereafter.¹⁷⁹ Other short-term studies did not show noticeable effects of LPD and VLPD+ ketoanalogues on nutritional parameters. Nevertheless, small anthropometric measurement's decline observed in some studies are of concern since, in routine practice, LPD and VLPD+ ketoanalogues are used on the long term and because of the adverse effect of protein-energy wasting in patients with end-stage renal disease. This is why physicians who prescribe low-protein diets must regularly monitor patients' protein and energy intake and nutritional status.

Implementation considerations

Energy intake

- The registered dietitian nutritionist (RDN) should consider a number of factors when determining the energy requirements for adults diagnosed with CKD, and these include the patient's overall health status, CKD diagnosis and associated therapies, level of physical activity, age, gender, weight status, metabolic stressors, and treatment goals
- Patients should be monitored routinely to assess whether energy requirements are being met satisfactorily. Changes in nutritional status should be treated and the energy prescription modified accordingly
- Among patients with stage 5 CKD on maintenance dialysis (hemodialysis or peritoneal dialysis), there are several factors that may influence energy expenditure, beyond the Guideline on Nutrition in CKD

traditional determinants (age, sex, and fat-free mass), such as hyperparathyroidism, hyperglycemia, and chronic inflammation that should be considered into the overall energy prescription

- Energy needs will be variable depending on the health status of the patient, e.g., acutely ill versus chronically managed and overall health goals, weight maintenance, repletion or loss.
- Energy needs may be different depending on the stage of CKD and its respective treatment (dialysis vs transplantation).
- IBW is the body weight associated with the lowest mortality for a given height, age, sex and frame size and is based on the Metropolitan Life Insurance Height and Weight Tables and many other methods. *[Caution: Not generalizable to the CKD population and data-gathering methods were not standardized.]* The IBW can also be estimated as follows: in males as 50.0 kg + 2.3 kg for each inch over 5 ft (each 2.5 cm over 152.4 cm) and in females as 45.5 kg + 2.3 kg for each inch over 5 ft.

Protein restriction

- Increase the training and number of specialized renal dietitians worldwide who could effectively and safely implement low and very low protein diets.
- Promote low protein products to simplify dietary counseling and help achieving LPD.
- BE more aggressive with the dietary interventions to improve symptoms when chronic dialysis is not a treatment option or need to be postponed (vascular access maturation, organizing preemptive renal transplant).
- The need for food information is important to obtain a good compliance to the restricted protein intake. However, therapeutic education can help patients to improve personal motivation, and can even become a personal goal to achieve. Getting more interested in food harvesting, preparation, and cooking may improve quality of life. In addition, postponing initiation of dialysis undoubtedly maintains a better quality of life rather than undergoing chronic dialysis.¹⁸⁰

Monitoring and Evaluation

Compliance to diets should be monitored frequently during the first year of dietary intervention by dietary interviews (3 is optimal) and 24- hour urine collection for urine urea nitrogen content. Then yearly follow-up may be recommended until start of maintenance dialysis.

Future research

- Determine whether a LPD has an additive or a synergistic effect to that of renin angiotensin aldosterone antagonists or newer nephroprotective agents (i.e. SGLT2 inhibitors) on proteinuria and nephroprotection through RCTs.
- Examine the impact of a low and very-low protein diets with or without KA on digestive microbiota in CKD patients.
- Investigate at what is the best CKD stage to start dietary protein intake modification.
- Examine ways to improve adherence and compliance with LPD, VLPD+KA diets

3.2 Statement on Protein Type

3.2.1 In adults with **CKD 1-5D (1B) and post-transplant (OPINION)**, there is inadequate evidence to recommend a particular protein type (plant vs animal) in terms of the effects on nutritional status, calcium or phosphorus levels, or the blood lipid profile.

Rationale/Background

Vegetable protein diets (VPD) may have beneficial effects on health. A recent population-based study suggested soy or soy isoflavones intake significantly reduced the risk of postmenopausal breast cancer.¹⁸¹ Oxidative stress significantly decreased in postmenopausal women when treated with VPD (soy isoflavones) and in vitro experiments have shown that VPD protects against inflammation in vascular endothelial cells.¹⁸² These findings lead to the development of preventive strategies for human health and disease. For example, the US Food and Drug Administration suggested that the intake of 25 g soy protein daily may prevent the risk of coronary heart disease due to reduced serum lipids and lipoproteins.

In CKD patients, VPD may have positive biological actions and possibly clinical benefits through a variety of mechanisms. In vitro studies showed that VPD reduce the expression of renin-angiotensin.¹⁸³ Studies in rodents demonstrated that VPD retard the development and progression of CKD, vs animal protein diets (APD),¹⁸⁴ presumably through favorable effects on GFR. In addition, a vegetarian diet, was associated with a significant reduction in serum phosphate and FGF-23 levels in predialysis CKD patients.¹⁸⁵ As a result, it was thought that VPD may be used in helping to reduce phosphorus load and potentially CKD progression in this group of patients.

Detailed Justification

Three randomized controlled trials (CKD 5D) and two randomized crossover (Stage 3-4 CKD) trials compared the impact of vegetable-based protein (VPD) vs animal-based (APD) protein intake on biomarkers and health outcomes in patients with CKD.

Serum Albumin

Protein type did not affect nutritional status as measured by serum albumin. In Soroka et al., serum albumin significantly increased after both VPD and APD, compared to the pre-study

diet, but there was no significant difference on serum albumin between VPD and APD.¹⁸⁶ Fanti et al. found no significant difference between VPD and APD on serum albumin levels.¹⁸⁷ Tabibi et al. found a significant ($p<0.05$) increase in serum albumin levels within both groups, but no significant difference found between groups.¹⁸⁸ Finally, Chen et al. found no significant differences in serum albumin between groups.¹⁸⁹ However, the power to discriminate might have been insufficient due to the small number of patients enrolled. In pooled analysis of four studies, there was no effect of protein type on serum albumin levels.

Protein catabolic rate (PCR)

VPD may be associated with a decrease in PCR after 6 months, but evidence was limited. In Saroka et al., PCR was significantly ($p<0.05$) lower after 6 month of VPD compared to the pre-study diet, but there were no changes in the APD diet.¹⁸⁶ In a secondary analysis, there was a mean difference (95% CI) of -0.10 (-0.17, -0.03) g/kg/d in PCR values in the VPD vs the APD. This might have been the consequence of a slightly reduced absorption of protein from vegetal source (estimated to be 90% of animal protein).

Pre-albumin levels

VPD did not affect serum pre-albumin levels compared to a control group, but evidence was limited. Fanti et al. found no significant difference between VPD and APD on serum albumin or pre-albumin levels after receiving soy protein for 8 weeks, compared to the control group.¹⁸⁷

Inflammatory Markers (CRP, IL-6, TNF- α)

Protein type did not affect inflammatory markers. Fanti et al. compared the impact of a soy protein vs a milk protein supplement on inflammation.¹⁸⁷ No significant differences were found within or between groups for CRP, IL-6 or TNF- α levels.

Calcium and Phosphorus levels

There was no effect of protein type on plasma/serum or urinary calcium levels. VPD for 7 days to 6 months did not affect plasma/serum phosphate levels, but did decrease 24-hour urinary phosphate levels by a mean difference of -126.6 (-200.4, -52.7) mg. Soroka et al. found no significant difference between VPD, APD, or pre-study diet on urinary sodium, potassium or

calcium; or serum calcium or phosphate.¹⁸⁶ Urinary phosphate was significantly lower after the VPD vs the APD and pre-study diet. In a small randomized crossover trial in predialysis patients, Moe et al. demonstrated that plasma phosphate levels were significantly higher in the APD vs the VPD group at day 7 ($p=0.02$), but there was no difference in urinary phosphorus excretion.¹⁸⁵ There were no differences in plasma calcium or urinary calcium excretion levels between groups. In pooled analysis of these 2 studies, there was no effect of VPD, compared to APD, on serum/plasma phosphate. However, VPD did decrease 24-hour urinary phosphate levels by a mean difference (95% CI) of -126.6 (-200.4, -52.7) mg.

Total, LDL and HDL Cholesterol, Triglyceride levels

Protein type did not affect lipid profile in Stage 4 and 5D CKD patients. Three studies examined the effect of VPD vs APD on blood lipid panel. Chen et al. compared the impact of a soy protein vs a milk protein supplement on plasma lipids during 12 weeks in MHD patients with and without hyperlipidemia.¹⁸⁹ In patients without hyperlipidemia, no significant differences were found in total cholesterol, LDL-C, HDL-C and triglycerides levels within or between groups. In hyperlipidemic patients however, soy protein lead to a significant decrease in total cholesterol, LDL cholesterol and triglyceride levels, compared to milk protein, whereas HDL significantly increased. Tabibi et al. compared the impact of a soy protein supplement vs control in PD patients and found no significant impact on total cholesterol, LDL-C, HDL-C and triglycerides levels in the intervention group.¹⁸⁸ Soroka et al. found no significant differences after VPD, APD or pre-study diet on total cholesterol, LDL-C and triglycerides TG, in stage 4 CKD patients.¹⁸⁶ HDL-C level was significantly lower after VPD compared to the pre-study diet. In pooled analysis of 3 studies, there was no mean difference in total, LDL or HDL-C levels or triglyceride levels between groups.

Special discussions

VPDs have been studied to test metabolic hypotheses in CKD patients. Particularly, the fact that phosphorus may be less absorbed during a VPD diet may benefit calcium and phosphate metabolism. This becomes more important since currently processed food contains much added inorganic phosphorus as compared with VPD. The fat content of VPD possesses a healthier profile and may benefit patients in long-term studies. Finally, toxic middle molecules

such as P-cresyl sulfate, indoxyl-sulfate and trimethylamine oxide (TMAO), almost exclusively produced from animal source protein, could be reduced by VPD and this hypothesis should be tested in long-term clinical trials in CKD patients. As demonstrated in other subtopics of this guideline, VPD has shown reduction in acid load, increase in dietary fiber intake, reduction of phosphorus, and body weight. There is increasing interest in the role of VPD in CKD due to the benefits of this dietary pattern on cardiovascular disease risk factors in the general population. However, current evidence from RCTs specifically comparing benefits of VPD vs APD in CKD patients is limited.

Implementation considerations

- Work with patients to help them meet their individualized dietary protein intake needs.
- Based on CKD patient's preference for animal or plant-based protein ensure that they meet their dietary protein needs and that their diets provide adequate essential amino acids.

Monitoring and Evaluation

Compliance to diets should be monitored frequently during the first year of dietary intervention by dietary interviews (3 is optimal). Then yearly follow-up may be recommended until start of maintenance dialysis.

Future research

- Conduct adequately powered randomized clinical trials to study the effect of VPD on mortality, CKD progression, proteinuria, markers of mineral and bone metabolism, and urinary phosphorus excretion in CKD patients.
- Examine the effects of VPD on the lipid profile in hyperlipidemic CKD patients.
- Examine the impact of VPD on generation of toxic middle molecules.

3.3 Statements on Dietary Patterns

Mediterranean Diet

3.3.1 In adults with **CKD 1-5 (non-dialysis) and post-transplant**, with or without dyslipidemia, we suggest that prescribing a Mediterranean Diet may improve lipid profiles (2C).

Fruits and Vegetables

3.3.2 In adults with **CKD 1-4**, we suggest that prescribing increased fruit and vegetable intake may decrease body weight, blood pressure and net acid production (NEAP) (2C).

Rationale/Background

Dietary patterns reflect the variety of foods which represent habitual dietary intake.¹⁹⁰ Particular dietary patterns, including the Mediterranean diet, the Dietary Approach to Stop Hypertension (DASH), plant-based and diets high in fruits and vegetables (including Vegetarian diets) are examples of healthy dietary patterns which have been the subject of interest in nutritional epidemiology.¹⁹¹ A whole -diet approach considers the synergistic effects of nutrients resulting in cumulative effects on health and disease.¹⁹¹

CKD presents many challenges for nutrition management, including increased risk of death and appreciable cardiovascular disease burden among affected persons. Traditionally, nutrition education has focused on individual nutrients, such as protein, phosphorus, potassium and sodium. Recent evidence has linked healthy dietary patterns with reduced chronic CVD and mortality risk in the healthy population.¹⁹²⁻¹⁹⁴ However, these relationships have not been explored conclusively with the CKD population.

Detailed Justification

While various dietary patterns were investigated (Fruits and Vegetables, Mediterranean Diet, Low Fructose Diet, Hypolipidemic, Carbohydrate restricted- low iron, polyphenol-enriched diet (CR-LIPE), High-protein/Low-carbohydrate), there was little evidence examining the efficacy of most of these patterns in controlled trials. Hence, only the Mediterranean and High Fruit and Vegetable dietary patterns had sufficient evidence to create recommendations.

Mediterranean dietary pattern

eGFR

One RCT reported on the effect of Mediterranean dietary pattern on eGFR.¹⁹⁵ Mekki et al. indicated no clear effect of Mediterranean dietary pattern on eGFR at 90 days post intervention in adults with CKD stage 2. Additional research on the effect of Mediterranean dietary pattern is needed.

Lipid profile

Limited evidence from three studies, two of which examined non-dialyzed patients (CKD stages 2 and 3) and one of which examined post-transplant patients, demonstrated that the Mediterranean diet improved lipid panel by decreasing total cholesterol (TC), low-density lipoprotein (LDL-C) and triglyceride (TG) level compared to control groups.

Two controlled trials reported on the effect of Mediterranean dietary pattern on lipid profile in non-dialyzed patients.^{195, 196} In the RCT, Mekki et al. (stage 2) reported a 35% reduction in TC ($p < 0.05$) in the Mediterranean diet group, whereas, no change in TC was observed in the control group. LDL-C levels and TG levels were also reduced compared to standard care.¹⁹⁵ In an NRCT, Daniele et al. reported a significant reduction in TC in both Mediterranean diet group and organic Mediterranean diet group.¹⁹⁶ However, most reduction was noted in the organic Mediterranean diet group. In post-transplant patients, one RCT reported that Mediterranean diet led to significant reduction in TC, TG and LDL-C levels compared with a low-fat diet.^{195, 197}

Other Outcomes

Compared to a control group, the Mediterranean Diet had no clear effect on BP in post-transplant patients¹⁹⁷ or on CRP levels in stage 2 patients.¹⁹⁵

However, one NRCT reported on the effect of Mediterranean dietary pattern on albuminuria in stage 2 and 3 CKD adults, and both Mediterranean diet groups

(normal and organic) had significant reductions in albuminuria values compared to low protein group.¹⁹⁶

High Fruit and Vegetable Dietary Pattern

CKD Progression

In adults with stages 3-4 CKD, fruits and vegetables dietary pattern has mixed effects on eGFR compared with oral bicarbonate supplementation.^{198, 199}

Body Weight

Two RCTs reported on the effect of a fruit and vegetable dietary pattern on body weight in adults with CKD. Goraya et al. reported that the group following the fruit and vegetable dietary pattern had greater net body weight loss than both oral bicarbonate and standard care groups ($p < 0.05$).¹⁹⁹ Goraya et al. reported lower body weight in adults with CKD stages 3-4 following a fruit and vegetable dietary pattern compared to oral bicarbonate supplementation group at 1-year follow up ($p < 0.01$). (Mean Difference = -5.09 kg, 95% CI - 7.73, 2.44; $I^2 = 56\%$).¹⁹⁸

Blood Pressure

Three studies (2 RCT, 1 NRCT) reported on the effect of increased fruit and vegetable intake on BP in adults with CKD. All three studies indicated that increased intake of fruit and vegetable had a significant effect on lowering systolic BP compared to oral bicarbonate supplement intake group or standard care group.¹⁹⁸⁻²⁰⁰ Goraya et al. indicated reductions in systolic BPs in all groups, however, the 3-year value for the fruits and vegetables group was lower than those in HCO_3 and control.¹⁹⁹ Goraya et al. showed that compared to HCO_3 group, the fruit and vegetables group had lower systolic BP at 1-year follow up ($p < 0.01$).¹⁹⁸ Goraya et al. (NRCT) showed that fruit and vegetable intake, but not control or HCO_3 , significantly decreased systolic BP in individuals with CKD Stages 1 and 2 ($p < 0.001$).²⁰⁰ Pooled analysis of data from Goraya et al. 2013 and Goraya et al. 2014 indicated a Mean Difference (95% CI) of -5.6, CI: -8.3, -2.8 mmHg. Increased intake of fruits and vegetable

dietary pattern lowered systolic BP compared to oral bicarbonate supplement intake or standard care group in adults with CKD stages 1 - 4.

Comparison with recent research

A recent systematic review (SR) examined the effect of dietary patterns on CKD outcomes using cohort studies.²⁰¹ In agreement with the current analysis of controlled trials, Kelly et al. found no effect of dietary pattern on CKD progression in studies with follow-ups ranging from 4 to 6.4 years. However, unlike the current SR, Kelly et al. were able to demonstrate a relationship between a dietary pattern rich in vegetables, fruit, fish, cereals, whole grains, fiber, legumes, and nuts and seeds, and lower in red meat, sodium, and refined sugars in studies reporting outcomes from 4 to 13 years of follow up [RR (95% CI): 0.73 (95% CI, 0.63 to 0.83)].²⁰¹

A recent Cochrane review of 6 RCTs evaluated dietary patterns in CKD (one study (n=191) of a carbohydrate-restricted low-iron, polyphenol enriched diet, two studies (n=355) of a Mediterranean diet, two studies (n=181) of increased fruit and vegetable intake and one study (n=12) of a high protein/low carbohydrate diet). From this review, dietary interventions had uncertain effects on all-cause mortality and cardiovascular events. However, with low quality evidence, there was reduced systolic and diastolic BP, and higher GFR and albumin levels following dietary interventions.²⁰²

Although the intervention studies examining dietary patterns in CKD are limited, there is consistent evidence from observational analyses on dietary patterns containing fruits, vegetables, whole grains, lean meats, low fat dairy and low added salt, and improved clinical outcome (notably mortality) in CKD.²⁰¹ A recent study confirmed that intake of nuts, low-fat dairy products, and legumes are protective against the development of CKD".²⁰³ There is therefore a need to undertake future trials to further investigate more holistic dietary interventions over single nutrient approaches in these patients. Dietary pattern may improve additional outcomes not reported in the systematic review, including constipation.

Implementation considerations

- Safety of various dietary patterns, including the DASH and Mediterranean diet, with high intakes of fruit and vegetables must be determined on an individual basis in advanced stages of kidney disease, especially in regard to serum potassium control and adequacy of protein intake.
- Individualized support and follow-up may be required to support patients in implementing complex dietary changes.

Monitoring and Evaluation

Adherence to dietary patterns in clinical trials can be challenging. Engaging a process of self-monitoring against food group targets may assist with supporting adherence.

Future research

- Establish the optimal method to support dietary change to implement dietary patterns into clinical trials with CKD.
- Conduct large-scale, pragmatic clinical trials implementing Mediterranean, DASH and/or dietary guideline-based dietary pattern in CKD patients to determine the effect on clinical outcomes including kidney disease progression and cardiovascular disease.
- Evaluate the association of multiple dietary patterns with CKD progression in a large cohort with established CKD over a longer duration than currently available (i.e. >10 years).

GUIDELINE 4: NUTRITIONAL SUPPLEMENTATION

4.1 Statement on Oral, Enteral and Parenteral Nutrition (IDPN) Supplementation

Oral Protein-Energy Supplementation

4.1.1 In adults with **CKD 3-5D (2D) and post-transplant (OPINION) at risk of or with protein-energy wasting**, we suggest a minimum of a 3-month trial of oral nutritional supplements to improve nutritional status if dietary counselling alone does not achieve sufficient energy and protein intake to meet nutritional requirements.

Enteral Nutrition Supplementation

4.1.2 In adults with **CKD 1-5D**, with chronically inadequate intake and whose protein and energy requirements cannot be attained by dietary counselling and oral nutritional supplements, it is reasonable to consider a trial of enteral tube feeding (OPINION).

Total and Intradialytic Parenteral Nutrition (IDPN) Protein-Energy Supplementation

4.1.3 In adults with **CKD on MHD with protein-energy wasting**, we suggest a trial of IDPN for MHD patients, TPN for CKD patients and AA dialysate for PD patients to improve and maintain nutritional status if nutrition requirements cannot be met with existing oral and enteral intake (2C)

Rationale/Background

Protein-energy wasting (PEW) is common among patients with CKD, especially those undergoing maintenance dialysis therapy,²⁰⁴ and is associated with increased morbidity and mortality.²⁰⁵ The etiology of PEW in patients with CKD is complex and multifactorial, and includes reduced energy and protein intake resulting from anorexia and dietary restrictions, inflammation, hypercatabolism, protein losses during dialysis, metabolic acidosis, uremic toxicity, and the presence of comorbid conditions.^{204, 205} As a result, patients with CKD may develop an imbalance between dietary intake and nutritional requirements. Indeed, many patients with CKD consume less protein and energy than their recommended intakes even when individualized dietary counselling is provided by a renal dietician.²⁰⁶

intake and the target requirements in patients with CKD, provision of oral nutritional supplements (ONS) is often the next appropriate step to prevent and treat PEW. Therefore, it is important to establish the effectiveness of ONS on nutritional status, clinical outcomes and quality of life in patients with CKD.

Although feeding through the gastrointestinal route should be the preferred choice of nutritional supplementation, feeding through the parenteral route (i.e. total parenteral nutrition), may be a safe and convenient approach for patients who cannot tolerate oral or enteral administration of nutrients.²⁰⁴ In MHD patients, utilization of the hemodialysis access for TPN provides a significant advantage by eliminating the need for an additional permanent venous catheter placement. Since HD access is routinely utilized for the HD procedure. TPN can be conveniently administered during HD via the dialysis tubing. This type of TPN administration is called “intradialytic parenteral nutrition (IDPN)”.

Detailed Justification

This evidence review included fifteen clinical trials, twelve of which were RCTs²⁰⁷⁻²¹⁷ and three NRCTs.²¹⁸⁻²²⁰ Most of the studies examined the effect of ONS in patients on MHD. However, Moretti et al.²¹³ included patients on MHD and PD with the results merged; Gonzalez-Espinoza et al.²¹¹ and Teixido-Planas et al.²¹⁴ studied patients on PD only; and Wu et al.²¹⁷ studied patients with CKD, stages 3-4. No studies were performed in patients with CKD with kidney allografts. Most of the studies examined the effect of oral protein-energy or protein-based ONS using commercial products. However, Allman et al.²⁰⁷ used a glucose-polymer ONS and Wu et al.²¹⁷ used a non-protein calorie ONS. Four studies used renal-specific protein-energy ONS.^{210, 212, 219, 220} A major drawback of the literature was the limited use of a placebo group, though most studies did include a comparator group which was defined as participants not receiving ONS or receiving only nutritional counselling. Study durations ranged from 12 weeks to 13½ months. Seven of the RCTs included participants with some level of malnutrition at baseline.^{207-211, 216, 221} In contrast, five studies did not actively enroll malnourished patients.^{212-215, 217} Of the NRCTs Sezer et al.²²⁰ enrolled malnourished patients as defined by serum albumin or weight loss, Cheu et al.²¹⁸ enrolled patients with hypoalbuminemia, and Scott et al.²¹⁹ did not actively recruit patients with malnutrition.

One NRCT examined the effect of ONS on mortality in 276 patients on MHD who received for ONS for a low serum albumin versus 194 similar patients who refused ONS or in whom treatment was deemed inappropriate.²¹⁸ No difference in mortality [HR (95% CI); 0.70 (0.36, 1.35)] was noted over a median duration of 13.5 months.

Two RCTs^{213, 216} and one NRCT²¹⁸ evaluated the effect of ONS on hospitalization over a period of 6 to 13.5 months in patients on MHD or PD. A pooled analysis of the two RCTs^{213, 218} found no significant difference in odds of hospitalization by group assignment, but a NRCT²¹⁸ reported a 34% reduction in hospitalization risk [0.66 (0.50, 0.85)] by 12 months in patients receiving ONS compared to controls.

Three studies (two RCTs^{209, 210} and one NRCT²¹⁹) each of three months' duration examined the effect of ONS on quality of life (QOL) measures in patients on MHD. One RCT²⁰⁹ and one NRCT²¹⁹ reported that patients receiving general²⁰⁹ or renal-specific²¹⁹ protein-energy ONS had higher QOL scores in the domains of physical functioning^{209, 219} and bodily pain²⁰⁹ compared to receiving dietary advice only²⁰⁹ or no supplementation,²¹⁹ but another RCT²¹⁰ reported that renal-specific protein-energy ONS did not influence QOL scores in any domain. A pooled analysis of the two RCTs^{209, 219} found that ONS did not significantly influence bodily pain, physical functioning, or general health QOL domain scores.

CKD Progression

A RCT²¹⁷ conducted for 24 weeks examined the effect of an energy-based ONS on progression of CKD in 109 patients with CKD 3-4 who were following a low-protein diet. While no difference in serum creatinine or eGFR was observed between ONS and controls, there was a comparative reduction in proteinuria in the ONS arm ($p < 0.05$).

Composite Nutritional Scores & Biochemical Markers of Nutritional Status

A 3-month RCT in 18 patients on MHD examined the effect of a food-based ONS on Subjective Global Assessment (SGA) scores.²⁰⁹ Authors describe a significantly greater SGA improvement in patients receiving ONS compared to patients receiving nutritional guidance only. One NRCT found that ONS over a six-month period did not influence the Malnutrition Inflammation Score (MIS) as compared to dietary advice.²²⁰

Fifteen studies (twelve RCTs^{207-211, 213-217, 222} and three NRCTs²¹⁸⁻²²⁰) examined the effect of ONS on serum albumin in patients with 3-5D. These included eleven in patients on MHD 3 to 13.5 months' duration, one RCT²¹³ in patients on MHD and PD of 6 months' duration, two RCTs^{211, 214} in patients on PD of 6 months' duration, and one²¹⁷ in patients with CKD 3-4 of 24 weeks' duration. Overall, the literature suggested that protein-energy ONS modestly improved serum albumin levels though the results should be interpreted with caution. A pooled analysis of 11 studies^{207-214, 217, 219, 220} that included patients with CKD 3-5D found that ONS modestly improved serum albumin as compared to controls [mean difference (95% CI); 0.121 (0.006, 0.236) g/dL]. However, a subgroup analysis found the effect to be significant only when using protein-energy ONS^{209, 210, 212, 214, 219, 220} [mean difference (95% CI); 0.16 (0.08, 0.24) g/dL] and not energy^{207, 217} or protein-based^{208, 211, 213} supplements. Heterogeneity of results in the pooled analysis was high ($I^2=68.3\%$, $p<0.001$) so results should be interpreted cautiously.

One RCT²¹⁰ in 86 patients on MHD reported that ONS did not influence serum pre-albumin levels as compared to dietary advice. Two RCTs of 3-6 months' duration in patients on MHD reported conflicting effects of ONS on total protein, perhaps related to type of ONS.^{207, 208} The first study of 30 patients reported a positive effect on total protein using an amino acid-based ONS²⁰⁸ while a second of 21 patients found no effect of a 6-month energy-based ONS intervention.²⁰⁷ Two studies (a RCT²⁰⁷ and a NRCT²¹⁹) in patients on MHD of 3-6 months' duration found no effect of ONS on serum transferrin, either individually or in a pooled analysis.

Anthropometric Measurements

The effect of ONS on anthropometric indices varied in large part according to the type of ONS used, with the greatest effects being seen in one study²⁰⁷ that used an energy based ONS.

Body Mass Index (BMI): Seven studies (six RCTs²⁰⁷⁻²¹² and one NRCT²²⁰) evaluated the effect of ONS on BMI over a 3-6-month period. Six of the studies were conducted in patients on MHD^{207-210, 212, 220} and one in patients on PD.²¹¹ A pooled analysis demonstrated no overall effect of ONS on BMI though the study using an energy-based ONS noted a rise in

BMI.²⁰⁷ Overall, the heterogeneity was moderate ($I^2=49.8\%$, $p=0.06$).

Body Weight: Six studies (5 RCTs and 1 NRCT) investigated the effect of ONS on body weight over 3 to 6 months in patients on MHD,^{207, 208, 215, 219} PD,²¹⁴ and with CKD 3-4.²¹⁷ Overall, ONS was linked to increased body weight but mainly in patients on MHD consuming an energy-based supplement. However, one RCT in patients on PD that used a protein-based ONS reported increased body weight.²¹⁴ A pooled analysis of all six studies^{207, 208, 214, 215, 217, 219} found higher body weight in the ONS group compared to the control arm [mean (95% CI); 2.77 (1.19, 4.36) kg] in patients with CKD 3-5D. However, the difference was mainly driven by energy based ONS in patients on MHD.

Dialysis Target Weight: Four studies (3 RCTs^{209, 210, 221} and 1 NRCT²²⁰) in patients on MHD^{209, 210, 220, 221} examined the effect of ONS on dialysis target weight over a 3 to 6-month period. Overall, no effect of ONS on target weight was observed, though one NRCT²²⁰ reported an increase in target weight using a renal-specific protein-energy ONS²²⁰ as did one RCT²²² using a protein-based ONS. A pooled analysis of three studies^{209, 210, 220} found no overall effect. Hiroshige et al. reported results in a figure and could not be included in pooled analysis.

Lean Body Mass/Fat Free Mass/Muscle Mass: Seven trials (six RCTs^{207-209, 214, 215, 222} and NRCT²²⁰) in patients on MHD^{207-209, 215, 220, 222} or PD²¹⁴ studied the effect of ONS on markers of lean mass over 3 to 6 months. Overall, ONS increased LBM or fat free mass only in patients on MHD who received an energy based ONS. In patients on MHD, the effect of protein based ONS on LBM was mixed. In a pooled analysis of 6 studies^{207-209, 214, 215, 220} ONS was associated with a significant increase in LBM or fat free mass [mean difference (95% CI); 1.18 (0.16, 2.20) kg] compared to the control arm, but a subgroup analysis found the effect to be significant only in patients on MHD using energy-based ONS.

Body Fat: Seven studies (six RCTs^{207-209, 212, 215, 222} and one NRCT²²⁰) in patients on MHD evaluated the effect of ONS on body fat over a period of 3 to 6 months. A pooled analysis of six studies^{207-209, 212, 215, 220} reported no overall effect of ONS on body FM though subgroup

analyses demonstrated that energy²⁰⁷ and protein-energy^{209, 212, 220} based ONS significantly increased body FM compared to controls, but protein-based ONS had no effect.

Skinfold Measurements: Five studies (four RCTs^{207, 209, 211, 214} and one NRCT²²⁰) in patients with CKD on MHD^{207, 209, 220} or PD^{211, 214} examined the effect of ONS on skinfold measurements over a 3 to 6-month period. A pooled analysis of 4 studies^{207, 211, 214, 220} reported that ONS significantly increased skinfold measurements [mean difference (95% CI); 3.91 (0.93, 6.90) mm] compared to dietary counselling or no supplementation, but this effect was significant only in patients on MHD using energy based ONS.

Arm or Muscle Circumference: Four RCTs in patients on MHD^{207, 209} or PD^{211, 214} evaluated the effect of ONS on arm or muscle circumference over a 3 to 6-month period. None of the studies showed any effect.

Dietary Intake

Protein: Ten studies (nine RCTs^{207-211, 213, 214, 217, 222} and one NRCT²²⁰) examined the effect of ONS on protein intake as estimated by nPCR/nPNA (nPCR), 24-hour dietary recall or multiple-day food records with study durations of three to six months. Overall, protein-based supplements (AA²⁰⁸ or BCAA²²²) increased reported protein intake and nPCR in patients on MHD and PD but energy^{207, 217} or protein-energy supplements did not influence either marker in patients with CKD 3-5D. A pooled analysis of seven studies^{208-211, 213, 214, 220} found that ONS significantly increased nPCR in patients on dialysis [standardized mean difference (95% CI); 0.29 (0.04, 0.53)], suggesting a potentially clinically relevant effect. However a subgroup analysis found the effect to be significant only in persons receiving protein-based^{208, 211, 213} but not protein-energy based ONS.^{209, 210, 214, 220} Similar results were noted in a pooled analysis of three studies^{210, 211, 214} examining the effects of ONS on reported protein intake where ONS increased reported protein intake only in one study that supplemented egg albumin protein.²¹¹

Energy

Six RCTs^{207, 210-212, 217, 222} with study duration of 3 to 6 months examined the effect of ONS on energy intake in patients on MHD,^{207, 210, 212, 222} on PD,²¹¹ and with CKD, stages 3-4.²¹⁷ Overall ONS raised energy intake though the effect was limited to patients on MHD receiving

renal-specific protein-energy ONS. Four out of five studies in patients on dialysis reported that ONS increased energy intake.^{207, 210-212, 222} However, a subgroup analysis found the effect to be significant only for patients on MHD receiving protein-energy ONS,^{210, 212} but not receiving protein-²¹¹ or energy-based²¹⁷ ONS alone. The only study in patients with CKD 3-4 found no improvement in energy intake using a non-protein calorie ONS.²¹⁷

Phosphorus and Calcium

An RCT of 3 months' duration in patients on MHD found no effect on phosphorus or calcium intake.²¹⁰

Other Biochemical Markers (CPR, anemia indices, electrolyte levels)

Seven studies (six RCTs^{208-210, 212, 215, 217} and one NRCT²²⁰) of 3-6 months' duration in patients on MHD^{208-210, 212, 215, 220} and CKD 3-4²¹⁷ found no effect of ONS on CRP. Seven studies (five RCTs^{207-209, 211, 215} and two NRCT^{208, 220}) in patients on MHD^{207-209, 215, 220} or PD²¹¹ examined the effect of ONS on markers of anemia over a 3 to 6-month period. Overall, ONS had no effect on these markers. Five studies (four RCTs^{209, 211, 215, 217} and one NRCT²¹⁹) examined the effect of ONS on serum calcium, phosphate, and potassium levels over 3 to 6 months. Three of the trials were in patients on MHD^{209, 215, 219}, one was in patients on PD²¹¹, and one was in patients with CKD 3-4.²¹⁷ None of the studies found any effect on ONS on these electrolytes. Five studies (four RCTs^{207, 211, 212, 217} and one NRCT²²⁰) examined the effect of ONS on plasma lipids over 3 to 6 months.

IDPN

This evidence review encompassed three studies that examined the effects of IDPN on nutritional status and clinical outcomes in MHD patients, including one NRCT²²¹ and two RCTs.^{223, 224} In all these studies, participants were malnourished. In Hiroshige et al.,²²¹ participants in the intervention group received dietary counselling from an RDN and an IDPN infusion of 200 ml 50% dextrose, 200 ml 7.1% EAAs, and 200 ml 20% lipid emulsion, providing 2400 kcal and 42.3 g amino acid for one year. Results were compared to a group receiving dietary counselling only (control group). In Cano et al.²²³ all participants were given an oral nutritional supplements (ONS) providing 25 g/protein/day and 500 kcal/day for one year, and the intervention group additionally received IDPN to meet target ranges of 30 to 35

kcal/day and 1.2 g/protein/kg/day; and included a standard lipid emulsion of 50% glucose, 50% non-protein energy supply, and a standard amino acid solution.²²³ In Toigo et al., participants in the intervention group were given (EAAs) IV formula for 6 months.²²⁴ Results were compared to participants in the intervention group where they received an isonitrogenous standard formula containing both non-essential amino acids (NEAAs) and EAAs for 6 months. Both groups simultaneously received 500ml of 10% glucose. Participants were followed up for an additional 6 months.

Mortality and hospitalization

Only one study examined and found no effect of IDPN on mortality and hospitalization. In Cano et al., statistical comparisons were not provided but the authors described no significant differences in mortality or hospitalization events between ONS only and IDPN with ONS groups.²²³

Anthropometric measurements

The three studies examined the effect of IDPN therapy on anthropometric measurements in malnourished MHD patients.^{221, 223, 224} The findings from these studies indicated that IDPN, in combination with dietary counselling²²¹ or ONS,²²³ increased BMI^{221, 223} dry body weight,²²¹ skinfold measurements,²²¹ and MAMC²²¹ compared to dietary counselling only. However, similar improvement in BMI was observed when adequate and comparable protein and energy were given to patients receiving ONS only.²²³ Compared to a standard IDPN formulation of both EAAs and NEAAs, an IDPN formulation with EAAs did not affect % desirable body weight, skinfold measurements, and AMA.²¹⁹

Laboratory markers of nutritional status (albumin, pre-albumin, transferrin, and nPCR)

Three studies^{221, 223, 224} examined the effect of IDPN on laboratory markers of nutritional status in malnourished MHD patients. The results from these studies concluded that IDPN in conjunction with dietary counselling²²¹ or ONS²²³ increased albumin,^{221, 223} pre-albumin,²²³ or transferrin levels,²²¹ but similar improvements in albumin and pre-albumin levels were observed when adequate and comparable protein and energy were provided to patients

receiving ONS only.²²³ Compared to a standard IDPN formulation of both EAAs and NEAAs, an IDPN formulation with EAAs only did not affect albumin and transferrin levels.²²⁴

Other laboratory markers (inflammation (CRP); hemoglobin, lipid profile)

One study evaluated and found no effect of IDPN on inflammation in malnourished hemodialysis patients. Cano et al. reported no change in CRP levels in either ONS only or IDPN+ONS groups, although data was not provided.²²³

One study examined and found no effect of IDPN therapy with EAAs only vs standard IDPN formulation with both EAAs and NEAAs on hemoglobin levels in malnourished MHD patients after 6 months.²²⁴

Two studies examined the effect of IDPN on lipid profile. The results from these studies showed that combining IDPN with dietary counselling²²¹ or ONS²²³ did not affect total cholesterol²²¹ or triglyceride levels.^{221, 223}

Dietary intake (energy and protein intake)

Two studies^{221, 223} examined the effect of IDPN on dietary intake in malnourished MHD patients. The findings from these studies showed inconclusive effects of IDPN on dietary energy and protein intakes.

Special discussions

A complete nutritional assessment should be performed prior to considering ONS and should be repeated at regular intervals during the supplementation period.

IDPN therapy does not alter patient's eating behavior, nor does it encourage healthy eating habits. Patients on IDPN may suffer from time-limitation due to MHD frequency and duration. Because IDPN is usually given for 4 hours during dialysis thrice weekly, it may not provide sufficient calories and protein to meet long-term nutritional requirements. TPN is usually

administered on a daily basis. The potential of IDPN to meet target protein and energy requirements in MHD patients mainly depends on the actual difference between these targets and spontaneous dietary intakes via ONS or dietary counselling. If the difference can be met by the IDPN regimen, the workgroup felt that IDPN should be considered in conjunction with ONS or dietary counselling.

This evidence reviews suggested that IDPN offers no further benefit over ONS. It was postulated that markers of nutritional status improved irrespective of the route of nutrient administration as long as dietary protein and energy targets are met.²²³ However, a direct comparison between IDPN and ONS was lacking, this would only imply that ONS is equally effective as IDPN when oral intake is possible. Since ONS was included in the intervention arm as well, the inferiority of IDPN over ONS cannot be confirmed.

A recently published a RCT investigating the effect of IDPN therapy on pre-albumin and other biochemical and clinical nutritional markers in malnourished MHD patients,²²⁵ demonstrated that IDPN therapy increased pre-albumin levels and was superior to nutritional counselling after 16 weeks. This study was not included in this evidence review because the date of publication was beyond the cut-off time for study inclusion. In this study, patients randomized to the intervention group received standardized nutritional counselling plus IDPN three times weekly for 16 weeks. There were no within-group changes and between-group differences at week 16 in other clinical and biochemical nutritional markers (BMI, albumin, transferrin, PCR, phase angle alpha, and SGA).

Implementation Considerations

- ONS should be prescribed two to three times daily and patients should be advised to take ONS preferably 1 hour after meals rather than as a meal replacement in order to maximize benefit.²⁰⁴
- Monitored in-center provision of high-protein meals or ONS during MHD may be a useful strategy to increase total protein and energy intake.²²⁶ Many of the perceived negative effects of intradialytic feeding such as postprandial hypotension, aspiration risk, infection

control and hygiene, as well as diabetes and phosphorus control can be avoided with careful monitoring.

- ONS prescription should take into account patient preference. The acceptability of ONS in terms of appearance, smell, taste, texture, and type of preparation (milkshake type, juice type, pudding type, protein/energy bar, or fortification powder) should be carefully considered.
- Energy-dense and low-electrolyte, renal-specific ONS may be necessary to increase protein and energy intake and avoid fluid and electrolyte derangements.
- Increased risk of infectious complications and the high cost of IDPN are the greatest barriers for regular use of IDPN.
- MHD patients meeting all of the following three criteria may benefit from IDPN therapy: 1) evidence of protein-energy malnutrition and inadequate dietary protein and/or energy intake; 2) inability to administer or tolerate adequate oral nutrition, including food supplements or enteral feeding; and 3) protein and energy requirements can be met when IDPN is used in conjunction with oral intake or enteral feeding.
- IDPN therapy should not be considered as a long-term approach of nutritional support. It should be discontinued and ONS should be attempted as soon as improvements in nutritional status are observed and patients are capable of using oral or enteral route.
- If IDPN therapy in conjunction with oral intake does not achieve the nutritional requirements of the patient, or the gastrointestinal tract is malfunctioned, then total parenteral nutrition (TPN) given on a daily basis should be considered.

Monitoring and Evaluation

Gastrointestinal side effects can influence adherence to ONS²²⁷ and extended periods of monotonous supplementation can lead to flavor and taste fatigue as well as non-adherence to the prescribed ONS. Therefore, regular monitoring and evaluation during the supplementation period is crucial and adjustments to the ONS prescription may be necessary to improve adherence and optimize effectiveness. Nutritional status should be monitored regularly

throughout the supplementation period in order to evaluate effectiveness of ONS.

Ongoing monitoring and evaluation of nutritional status during IDPN therapy is necessary. Serum glucose should be closely monitored during and post MHD. In the case of insulin requirement, the use of subcutaneous short-acting insulin analogs should be chosen to avoid post-dialytic hypoglycemia. The ultrafiltration rate should be adjusted to remove the extra fluid provided by IDPN.

Future research

- Adequately powered RCTs are necessary to evaluate the impact of ONS on long-term survival, hospitalization, and quality of life in patients throughout the range of CKD. An ongoing study will help address this unmet need [NCT02933151].
- In addition, further research is needed to define the optimal composition and scheduling of ONS as well as define the patient subgroups most likely to benefit.
- Adequately powered and long-term clinical trials comparing the independent effects of IDPN compared to ONS on nutritional status, morbidity, mortality and quality of life are required.

4.2 Statement on Nutrition – Dialysate

Dialysate Protein-Energy Supplementation

4.2.1 In adults with **CKD on peritoneal dialysis with protein-energy wasting**, we suggest not substituting conventional dextrose dialysate with amino acid dialysate as a general strategy to improve nutritional status (2C), although in selected cases of protein-wasting when energy intake is adequate, 1.1% amino acid dialysate with alkali supplements may ameliorate protein deficits (OPINION).

Rationale/Background

Protein-energy wasting is common among patients on maintenance PD, and is associated with increased morbidity and mortality.²²⁸ Inflammation, acidosis, insulin resistance, insufficient dietary intakes of protein and energy as a result of anorexia, and peritoneal losses of proteins and amino acids contribute to protein-energy wasting.²²⁹ Intraperitoneal amino acids (IPAA) supplementation was introduced to compensate for low protein intake and protein losses. Substituting amino acids for glucose in PD solutions should increase the amino acid intake and decrease the net amino acid losses of the patient, thereby increasing the net intake of protein precursors.²³⁰ IPAA supplementation may also reduce the infused carbohydrate load, thereby reducing the risk of hyperglycemia and the tendency to hypertriglyceridemia.²³⁰

Detailed Justification

This evidence review included three studies that examined the effect of IPAA supplementation on nutritional status in malnourished PD patients, including two RCTs^{231, 232} and one non-randomized crossover trial.²³³ In the two RCTs,^{231, 232} results were compared between those receiving traditional 1.5% dextrose dialysate vs those who replaced one to two daily exchanges of 1.5% dextrose dialysate with 1.1% amino acid dialysate. Study durations ranged from 3 months²³¹ to 3 years.²³² In the non-randomized crossover trial, Misra et al. utilized the same study design in which the participants were assigned to each exposure (amino acid dialysate for one exchange/day or dextrose dialysate only) for 6 months.²³³ In all of these studies, PD patients demonstrated some level of malnutrition or protein energy wasting. In Misra et al.,²³³ the majority of patients were presented with hypoalbuminemia; in Li et al.,²³² all patients were malnourished; and in Jones et al.,²³¹ participants were mildly to moderately malnourished.

Anthropometric Measurements and Laboratory Measures of Nutritional Status

Two RCTs examined the effect of IPAA therapy on anthropometric measurements in malnourished PD patients.^{231, 232} MAMC, triceps skinfold measurements and FM were maintained at 3 months^{231, 232} and 3 years²³² in both IPAA and dextrose dialysate groups. The results from these studies indicated that substituting amino acid dialysate for dextrose dialysate had no effect on anthropometric measurements.

Two RCTs^{231, 232} and one non-randomized crossover trial²³³ examined the effect IPAA supplementation on serum albumin, pre-albumin, and transferrin levels in malnourished PD patients. One randomized-controlled trial evaluated the effect of IPAA supplementation on total protein level.²³¹ The findings from these studies concluded that substituting amino acid dialysate for dextrose dialysate in malnourished PD patients did not affect serum albumin, pre-albumin, transferrin, and total protein levels compared to those receiving dextrose dialysate only.

Electrolyte levels (phosphorus/phosphate, bicarbonate, and potassium levels)

One RCT²³¹ and one non-randomized crossover trial²³³ examined the effect of IPAA supplementation on electrolyte levels in malnourished PD patients. The findings from these studies suggested that substituting amino acid dialysate for dextrose dialysate in malnourished PD patients decreased their phosphate and bicarbonate levels, but the effect on potassium levels was unclear.

Jones et al. showed that serum potassium and phosphate levels decreased significantly in IPAA group and levels were different between groups at 3 months ($p < 0.05$ for each measure).²³¹ In contrast, Misra et al. showed no within-group changes in potassium, phosphate or bicarbonate levels in either IPAA or dextrose dialysate groups.²³³ However, when averaged across time, patients receiving IPAA therapy had lower mean phosphate ($p = 0.018$) and bicarbonate levels ($p = 0.002$). In secondary analysis, the IPAA groups in Jones et al.²³¹ and Misra et al.²³³ demonstrated a mean difference (95% CI) of -0.50 ($-0.87, -0.13$) mEq/L in potassium and -1.10 ($-1.43, -0.77$) mmol/L in bicarbonate levels respectively when

compared to the dextrose dialysate group. In pooled analysis, there was a mean difference (95% CI) of -0.55 (-0.70, -0.41) mg/dL in phosphate levels in the IPAA group compared to the dextrose dialysate group.

Dietary intake (protein and energy intake)

One randomized-controlled trial examined the effect of IPAA supplementation on total and oral protein and energy intakes in malnourished PD patients.²³² Compared to baseline intake levels, total protein intake increased in the IPAA group beginning at 6 months and continuing until 3 years ($p=0.002$ for each measure), but there was no significant difference between IPAA and dextrose dialysate groups. Compared to baseline intake, total energy intake increased in the IPAA group at 6 months ($p<0.001$) and 3 years ($p=0.002$), but it decreased in the dextrose dialysate group ($p<0.001$), though there were no significant differences between groups. Similar results were observed for oral and peritoneal energy intake only. nPNA (nPCR) increased in the IPAA group at 3 years, but decreased in the dextrose dialysate group, and values were significantly different between groups at 3 years ($p<0.001$).

Special discussions

The recommendation statement is based on two randomized-controlled and one non-randomized crossover trials. The included studies only assessed intermediate nutrition-related outcome measures, including dietary intake (total energy and protein intakes, and oral energy intake); laboratory markers of nutritional status (serum albumin, pre-albumin, transferrin, and total protein levels); and anthropometry (MAMC, triceps skinfold and FM). The effects of substituting amino acid dialysate for conventional dextrose dialysate on patient survival, hospitalization, other clinical outcomes and quality of life have not been adequately evaluated. The long-term effect of IPAA therapy remains unclear.

Implementation considerations

- IPAA supplementation decreased bicarbonate levels,²³³ and mild acidosis may occur in some patients,^{229, 230} although it is readily treatable.

- In diabetic patients on PD with uncontrolled hyperglycemia, substituting amino acid for glucose in PD solutions may serve as an immediate strategy for glycemic control.

Future research

Adequately powered long-term RCTs are required to evaluate the effects of IPAA therapy on nutritional status, patient survival, hospitalization, other clinical outcomes and quality of life in PD patients at risk or with PEW.

4.3 Statement on Long Chain Omega-3 Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids

LC n-3 PUFA Nutritional Supplements for Mortality and Cardiovascular disease

4.3.1 In adults with **CKD on MHD or post-transplant**, we suggest not routinely prescribing long-chain n-3 PUFA, including those derived from fish or flaxseed and other oils, to lower risk of mortality (2C) or cardiovascular events (2B).

4.3.2 In adults with **CKD on PD**, it is reasonable not to routinely prescribe long-chain n-3 PUFA, including those derived from fish or flaxseed and other oils, to lower risk of mortality or cardiovascular events (OPINION).

LC n-3 PUFA Nutritional Supplements for Lipid Profile

4.3.3 In adults with **CKD on MHD**, we suggest that 1.3-4 g/d long-chain n-3 PUFA may be prescribed to reduce triglycerides and LDL cholesterol (2C) and raise HDL levels (2D).

4.3.4 In adults with **CKD on PD**, it is reasonable to consider prescribing 1.3-4 g/d long-chain n-3 PUFA to improve the lipid profile (OPINION).

4.3.5 In adults with **CKD 3-5**, we suggest prescribing ~ 2g/d long-chain n-3 PUFA to lower serum triglyceride levels (2C).

LC n-3 PUFA Nutritional Supplements for AV Graft and Fistula Patency

4.3.6 In adults with **CKD on MHD**, we suggest not routinely prescribing fish oil to improve primary patency rates in patients with AV grafts (2B) or fistulas (2A).

LC n-3 PUFA Nutritional Supplements for Kidney Allograft Survival

4.3.7 In adults with **CKD with kidney allograft**, we suggest not routinely prescribing long-chain n-3 PUFA to reduce the number of rejection episodes or improve graft survival (2D).

Rationale/Background

Long chain omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids (LC n-3 PUFA) include eicosapentaenoic (EPA) and docosapentaenoic and docohexaenoic acids (DHA), both of which are obtained primarily from dietary sources like cold-water fish (i.e. fish oil), or linoleic acid, which is derived from flaxseed or certain other vegetable oils. In recent decades LC n-3 PUFA have demonstrated protean biologic effects that mediate eicosanoid production, cell membrane

physiology, signal transduction, metabolism, apoptosis, oxidation, and inflammation. Accordingly, they have been tested in a variety of medical conditions. Of particular interest has been their putative effects on cardiac membrane stabilization leading to possible reduction of malignant arrhythmias and sudden cardiac death. Patients with CKD have been documented to have some of the lowest blood levels of LC n-3 PUFA on record,²³⁴ thus making them potentially very suitable candidates for supplementation interventions. In fact, LC n-3 PUFA supplementation has been studied as possible therapy for a number of conditions commonly observed in patients with CKD including dyslipidemia, hemodialysis access failure, cardiovascular disease and death, as well as for their immunomodulatory effects in patients with kidney allografts.

Detailed Justification

Thirty-five RCTs studied the impact of LC n-3 PUFA supplementation on a variety of health biomarkers and outcomes in adults with CKD 2-5D and kidney transplant. Twenty-four of these studies included patients on MHD as the target population, though one study also included patients on PD.²³⁵ Nearly all the interventions used fish oil as the main source of LC n-3 PUFA but flaxseed oil²³⁵ and ground flaxseed²³⁶ were also studied. Study length (4 weeks to 2 years) and size (12-567 participants) varied widely. The heterogeneity of this literature in terms of the absolute and relative amounts of n-3 PUFA supplemented, the type of placebo used, and study duration makes it more difficult to provide conclusive evidence for or against the use of LC n-3 PUFA as a treatment option.

All-Cause Mortality and Cardiovascular Events

Despite the putative overall benefits of LC n-3 PUFA and the elevated risk of death in patients with CKD, three RCTs demonstrated no improvement in mortality with supplementation. However, the studies were heterogeneous in terms of study population (one in patients with MHD²³⁷, two in patients with CKD with kidney allografts^{238, 239}), the dose of LC n-3 PUFA (Maachi et al. 1.44g/d EPA + 0.96g/d DHA; Berthoux et al. 1.62g/d EPA+1.08g/d DHA; Svensson et al. 2006 0.77g/d EPA+ 0.64g/d DHA) and the study duration (1-2 years), with the combined study population being fairly modest in size (n=264).

Two well-designed but modestly sized (combined n=351) RCTs in patients on MHD reported

mixed results on the effect of LC n-3 PUFA supplementation on cardiovascular events.^{237, 240} Lok et al.²⁴⁰ reported that 4 g/day fish oil (1.6 g/d EPA, 0.8 g/d DHA) for 12 months as compared to corn oil-based placebo significantly lowered the cardiovascular event rate 0.41 (0.20 to 0.85) ($p=0.02$) and improved cardiovascular event-free survival 0.43 (0.19 to 0.96) ($p=0.04$) but did not influence the number of patients with one or more events 0.78 (0.55 to 1.09) ($p=0.15$). All were secondary outcomes in a trial designed to study MHD vascular access. In a secondary prevention trial, Svensson et al. reported that 1.7 g/d fish oil (0.77 g/d EPA and 0.64 g/d DHA) for two years had no effect on the primary combined endpoint of cardiovascular events or death as compared to olive oil-based placebo²³⁷ but did improve the secondary endpoints of myocardial infarctions (0.30 (0.10, 0.92) ($p=0.036$) and major coronary events (0.40 (0.17, 0.97) ($p=0.043$).

Hemodialysis Access

Previous studies have suggested that LC n-3 PUFA, in particular those derived from fish oil, have anti-proliferative, antioxidant, and vasodilatory effects. This was the impetus for the four RCTs that examined whether LC n-3 PUFA supplementation could improve patency of arteriovenous grafts (AVG) or fistulas (AVF) in patients on MHD. Of the three RCTs²⁴⁰⁻²⁴² studying AV graft survival, the two smallest (using 0.96-1.76 g/d EPA and 0.6-0.96 g/d DHA) had mixed results with one showing no benefit at six months ($n=29$)²⁴¹ and the other ($n=24$) reporting higher primary patency rates compared to placebo group at 1 year ($p<0.03$).²⁴² The third and much larger trial ($n=201$) noted a borderline statistically significant improvement in the loss of native patency at one year 0.78 [0.60-1.03] ($p=0.064$) after providing 1.6 g/d EPA and 0.8 g/d DHA.²⁴⁰ While the overall results are not clearly positive they do suggest at a possible beneficial effect. However, by far the largest study in this field ($n=567$), which examined patency rates in new AVF at 12 months²⁴³, reported that fish oil 4 g/d (1.84 g/d EPA and 1.52 g/d DHA) had no benefit.

Rejection Episodes and Graft Survival in Kidney Allografts

While LC n-3 PUFA have been reported to mediate the immunologic response, they have not yet demonstrated any benefits on kidney transplant. Two RCTs^{239, 244} with differing study interventions (2.4g/d EPA + DHA for one year, 9 vs 18 g/d EPA for 26 weeks) found no benefit on rejection episodes or a relationship between supplementation dose and rejection

episodes.²⁴⁴ Supplementation using approximately 2.5 g/d EPA+DHA also did not influence graft survival.^{238, 239}

Glomerular Filtration Rate and CKD Progression

Based on six RCTs with widely differing study design and populations (CKD stage 3, MHD, kidney allografts),^{238, 239, 244-247} fish oil supplementation was not found to influence estimated or measured GFR. In the study by Guebre Egziabher et al, participants received 1.8g of n-3 fatty acids, but authors do not describe EPA or DHA amount.²⁴⁶ In the study by Bennett et al, participants received “9 or 18g/d EPA capsules”.²⁴⁴ In the remaining studies, EPA dose ranged from 0.46-1.62g/d and DHA ranged from 0.25-1.08g/d.

Similarly, fish oil supplementation for 8-12 weeks did not influence serum creatinine levels in three studies of non-dialyzed patients who used placebo or non-placebo-based control groups. In the study by Guebre Egziabher et al, participants received 1.8g/d of n-3 fatty acids, but authors do not describe EPA or DHA amount.²⁴⁶ In the remaining studies, EPA amount ranged from 0.69-1.44g/d and DHA amount ranged from 0.25-0.96g/d.^{245,246,248}

Blood Pressure (BP)

Five RCTs examined the effect of LC n-3 PUFA supplementation on BP, two in non-dialyzed patients (no stage reported)^{247, 248}, two in patients on MHD^{240, 249}, and one in patients with CKD with kidney allografts²⁴⁴. The results were mixed. In non-dialyzed patients, Svensson et al. reported that fish oil (0.96g/d from DHA and 1.44g/d EPA) for 8 weeks did not affect BP²⁴⁸ while Mori et al. found that fish oil (0.38g/d DHA and 0.46g/d EPA) for 8 weeks lowered both systolic (mean±SEM, (-3.3 (±0.7)) and diastolic (-2.9 (± 0.5)), (p<0.0001 for each change) blood pressures.²⁴⁷ A pooled analysis of these two trials did not find an overall beneficial effect. In patients on MHD, Lok et al. reported an improvement in systolic BP in patients on MHD with fish oil (0.8g/d DHA and 1.6g/d EPA) for one year [Mean Difference (95% CI): -8.10 (-15.4, -0.85), p=0.014]²⁴⁰ and a reduction in the number of BP medications but no effect on diastolic BP. In contrast, Khajehdehi et al. found no effect at all on BP of 1.5 g/day fish oil (DHA and EPA content not reported) as compared to placebo for two months.²⁴⁹ Data from these two trials could not be pooled. Bennett et al. randomized patients with CKD with kidney allografts and reported no benefit of “9 or 18 g EPA capsules” per day versus placebo for 26 weeks²⁴⁴ on systolic BP but did note a reduction in diastolic BP in both EPA arms (p<0.05 for

Guideline on Nutrition in CKD

each) only.

Lipid Profiles

Nineteen separate RCTs (though one without a true control group²⁵⁰) addressed the impact of LC n-3 PUFA supplementation on lipid levels. Thirteen studied patients on MHD^{235, 236, 241, 251-259} (with one study also including patients on PD¹⁷⁹), four studied patients with CKD 2-5^{185,186,199,200}, and two studied patients with CKD with kidney allografts^{244, 260}. The studies ranged greatly in terms of the type of supplement (seventeen with fish oil, two with flaxseed oil or ground flaxseed (2 g/d oil in Lemos and 40g/d seed in Khalatbari)) and duration (3-6 months). Additionally, amount and reporting of dosing was inconsistent. Studies reporting amount of specific LC n-3 PUFAs described doses ranging from 0.42-1.8g/d EPA and 0.25-0.82g/d DHA. The specific amounts of EPA and DHA were not clear in several studies.^{244, 246, 249, 252, 257, 258}

Triglycerides: Eighteen RCTs studied the impact of LC n-3 PUFA on serum triglycerides. Seven of the thirteen trials studying patients with MHD found no effect^{235, 241, 251, 252, 255, 256, 258} and six reported a reduction in levels.^{235, 236, 249, 254, 257, 259} In a pooled analysis of twelve of these studies, LC n-3 PUFA supplementation lowered triglyceride levels by an average (95% CI) of -33.78 (-63.21, -4.36) mg/dL as compared to placebo/controls, though heterogeneity was high ($I^2=92.36\%$, $p<0.001$). While outcomes did not appear to be related to study quality or duration, triglyceride lowering tended to be associated with using lower doses of LC n-3 PUFA (0.42-0.96g/d EPA and 0.24-0.6g/d DHA daily), flaxseed oil (2g/day) or ground flaxseed (40g/day), a counterintuitive finding. Interestingly, positive results were more consistent in non-dialyzed patients^{245, 247, 248, 250} where fish oil supplementation (1.8g/d total or 0.46-1.44g/d EPA with 0.25-0.96g/d DHA) for 8-12 weeks consistently lowered triglycerides.

Total Cholesterol: The literature did not suggest a beneficial effect of LC n-3 PUFA supplementation on total cholesterol. Eleven of thirteen studies in patients on MHD reported no effect (0.42-1.8g EPA and 0.24-1.14g DHA per day for 4 weeks-6 months)^{235, 241, 249, 251, 252, 254-259}, while the two studies supplementing with flaxseed oil (2g/d for 120 days)²³⁵ or

ground flaxseed (40 g/d for 8 weeks)²³⁶ noted a significant reduction in total cholesterol levels (though one study did not compare differences between groups²³⁶). A pooled analysis of all 13 studies did not find any effect on mean total cholesterol but did note a high level of heterogeneity in the data ($I^2=95.77\%$, $p<0.001$). Three of four supplementation studies in non-dialyzed patients reported no effect on total cholesterol levels^{237, 247, 250} while the fourth demonstrated a reduction at three months ($p<0.05$) with no difference between arms.²⁴⁵ Results could not be pooled for these four studies. While Ramezani et al.²⁶⁰ reported lower cholesterol levels in CKD patients with kidney allografts compared to placebo after 6 months of supplementation with 1.76g/d EPA with 0.96g/d DHA in fish oil, Schmitz et al.²⁴² found no such benefit in a similar population.

LDL Cholesterol

Eight of twelve studies in patients on MHD found no benefit of supplementation,^{235, 251, 252, 254, 256-259} while four reported a reduction in LDL.^{235, 236, 241, 249} Two of the four positive studies supplemented with fish oil (1.5g total in Khajehdehi et al.²⁴⁹ and 0.96g/d EPA with 0.6g/d DHA in²⁴¹ while the other two used flaxseed oil or ground flaxseed.^{235, 236} (with both latter studies observing a drop in LDL).^{235, 236} Study quality or duration or the type of comparison group used did not influence the outcome. A pooled analysis of all twelve studies noted an improvement in LDL only when excluding the flaxseed-based supplement studies [mean difference (95% CI): -5.26 (-9.51, -1.00) mg/dL] and even then, the result was clinically marginal. In non-dialyzed patients, four studies of 8-12 weeks length using fish oil found no effect on LDL (1.8g/d total in Guebre-Egziabher et al. and 0.46-1.44g/d EPA with 0.25-0.96g/d DHA).^{237, 245, 247, 250} In patients with CKD with kidney allografts, one study reported that EPA “9g capsules” per day increased LDL levels (but a higher dose did not) while another study reported negative results.^{242, 244}

HDL Cholesterol

Seventeen RCTs included HDL as an outcome. Though HDL may be influenced by physical activity, smoking status, and gender, the preponderance of these studies did not control for these factors. Of the twelve studies in patients on MHD six reported negative results^{235, 251, 252, 254, 256, 258} and six found that HDL levels were increased.^{235, 236, 241, 249, 257, 259} Effects were not clearly influenced by study quality or duration. However, the positive studies tended to use lower doses of LC n-3 PUFA (0.72-0.96g/d EPA with 0.42-0.6g/d DHA),

flaxseed oil (2g/day), or ground flaxseed (40g/day). In a pooled analysis of all twelve studies, LC n-3 PUFA supplementation was found to raise HDL by a mean (95% CI) of 7.1 (0.52, 13.63) mg/dL. However, the heterogeneity was high overall. Results were mixed in the four trials of pre-dialysis patients, with two showing a benefit^{248, 250} and two reporting no effect.^{245, 247} Again, the outcome was not clearly influenced by quality of study, study duration or dosage, and results could not be pooled. Finally, the only study in CKD patients with kidney allografts showed no benefit.²⁴⁴

Inflammatory Markers

The putative anti-inflammatory effects of LC n-3 PUFA were tested on two established biomarkers of inflammation.

C-Reactive Protein

Fifteen RCTs studied the effect of fish oil supplementation on circulating CRP. In pre-dialysis patients throughout the stages of CKD, fish oil either compared to placebo^{247, 261} or at varying doses²⁵⁰ had no effect. The pattern in patients on MHD was similar. A pooled analysis of ten studies^{235, 236, 241, 251, 254-256, 262-264} found no effect of LC n-3 PUFA supplementation (nine using fish oil containing 0.42-1.8g/d EPA with 0.24-1.14g/d DHA, one using 2g/d flaxseed oil) on circulating CRP as compared to placebo (MD -1.73 mg/L, 95% CI: -3.54, 0.09). Ewers et al. found that fat supplementation (which also included fats other than LC-n-3 PUFA and specific n-3 PUFAs were not described) was associated with a reduction in CRP (p=0.01) after 12 weeks as compared to non-supplemented patients.²⁵²

Interleukin-6

Six RCTs studied the effect of LC n-3 PUFA on circulating IL-6. Neither of the two studies in predialysis patients comparing fish oil supplementation to placebo or at varying doses found a significant effect on IL-6 (one study reported 1.8g/d n-3 PUFAs total and one reported 1.4g/d EPA with 1.0g DHA)^{250, 265}, nor did a pooled analysis of four studies in patients on MHD (MD 5.32 pg/ml, 95% CI: -5.637, 16.275) in which participants received 0-1.93g/d EPA with 0.72-0.97g/d DHA.^{254, 262, 264, 266}

Special discussions

The clinical impact of LC n-3 PUFA supplementation in patients with CKD was challenging to assess due to short study durations, modest sample sizes, and broad heterogeneity in the composition of the supplements and the dosing strategies. Furthermore, baseline LC n-3 PUFA levels (either in blood or tissues) were not typically used to target populations that would most benefit. This is an important but often overlooked point because the putative benefits of LC n-3 PUFA supplementation may be inversely related to baseline blood or tissue concentrations.^{234, 267}

Implementation considerations

- LC n-3 PUFA supplementation considerations will differ depending on whether the intervention is diet-based or capsule-based.
- For dietary interventions the goal of supplementation must be clearly defined. If it is to raise blood levels of α -linolenic acid then supplementation should focus on soybean, flaxseed, and other oils as well as meat and dairy products. If it is to raise EPA or DHA blood/tissue levels then the primary dietary sources must be sardine, mackerel, salmon and other high-content marine-based foods.²⁶⁸ Potential limitations to dietary supplementation include their relatively high cost and difficulty in achieving high daily intake. In addition, the source and processing method will influence LC n-3 PUFA foodstuff content. For example, farmed fish typically (but not always) has lower LC n-3 PUFA compared to wild fish, while frying fish could alter the n-3/n-6 ratio which may be of clinical significance.²⁶⁹
- Capsule-based supplementation involves a set of different considerations. While dozens of commercial LC n-3 PUFA supplements are available, quality control is often lacking.²⁷⁰ This makes precise dosing recommendations difficult. An alternative route is to have the patient obtain supplements via physician prescription (e.g. icosapent ethyl, omega-3 ethyl esters). For either option cost could be an issue. Achieving high dose supplementation will be easier with capsules than through dietary consumption. Adverse effects of capsule-based supplementation may lead to gastrointestinal side effects like stomach upset and eructation (though the latter can be masked by different formulations). Theoretical risks like bleeding have not been borne out in clinical trials. LC n-3 PUFA content is listed on the website of the National Institutes of Health²⁷¹

Monitoring and Evaluation

There is no need to routinely monitor dietary LC n-3 PUFA intake other than in the context of general dietary counselling. An exception would be if the patient is specifically instructed to consume greater dietary quantities of LC n-3 PUFA.

Future research

- There are no adequately powered studies into whether LC n-3 PUFA reduces cardiovascular risk, and in particular sudden cardiac death, in the high-risk CKD population. This is a high priority topic and there is currently an ongoing RCT looking into these outcomes.²⁷²
- The dosage and ratio of LC n-3 PUFA to be supplemented as well as the quality control and purity of the supplement used should all be carefully considered in any study design. For example, a recent RCT found that a highly purified form of EPA ethyl esters (with no ALA or DHA included) at a high dose (4 g/daily) available only in prescription form was effective in reducing cardiovascular risk.²⁷³ This is in contrast to several negative trials in recent years that used different formulations and doses of LC n-3 PUFA.

GUIDELINE 5: MICRONUTRIENTS

5.0 Statements for General Guidance

Dietary Micronutrient Intake

5.0.1 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable for the registered dietitian nutritionist (RDN) or international equivalent to encourage eating a diet that meets the recommended dietary allowance (RDA) for adequate intake for all vitamins and minerals (OPINION).

Micronutrient Assessment and Supplementation

5.0.2 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable for the registered dietitian nutritionist (RDN) or international equivalent, in close collaboration with a physician or physician assistant, to assess dietary vitamin intake periodically and to consider multivitamin supplementation for individuals with inadequate vitamin intake (OPINION).

Micronutrient Supplementation, Dialysis

5.0.3 In adults with **CKD 5D** who exhibit inadequate dietary intake for sustained periods of time, it is reasonable to consider supplementation with multivitamins, including all the water-soluble vitamins, and essential trace elements to prevent or treat micronutrient deficiencies (OPINION).

RATIONALE/BACKGROUND

Micronutrients are essential for metabolic function and hence maintaining an adequate intake of these micronutrients is important. For healthy individuals, many countries have established dietary reference intakes (DRIs) for individual micronutrients. However, there is a paucity of guidance regarding appropriate intake for people with chronic diseases. There is some evidence to indicate that patients with CKD are likely to be deficient in certain micronutrients. Some of the common reasons for this include insufficient dietary intake, dietary prescription may limit vitamin-rich foods (particularly water-soluble vitamins), dialysis procedure may contribute to micronutrient loss, improper absorption of vitamins, and certain medications and illness. Due to these concerns, there is a trend for routinely prescribing multivitamin supplements. Findings from the DOPPS study indicate that more than 70% of MHD patients in United States take supplements. However, there is insufficient evidence to indicate whether micronutrients or multivitamin supplementation is beneficial or detrimental in this population.

DETAILED JUSTIFICATION

At present there is a paucity of good-quality evidence to either support or oppose routine supplementation on micronutrients, including multivitamins. There is some evidence to state that that patients with CKD might be deficient in thiamine,²⁷⁴⁻²⁷⁶ riboflavin,²⁷⁷ vitamin B-6²⁷⁸⁻²⁸⁰ vitamin C,^{281, 282} Vitamin K,²⁸³⁻²⁸⁵ and/or vitamin D²⁸⁶. However, most of the supporting evidence on deficiencies is for the MHD population and not much has been explored in other stages of CKD or for those on peritoneal dialysis or post-transplant.

This SR included a comprehensive search of controlled trials evaluating the effects of micronutrient supplementation (both water- and fat-soluble) in patients with CKD. A total of 80 controlled trials were included in the systematic review (Folic acid alone- 14 trials, folic acid + B vitamins- 13 trials, vitamin E- 8 trials, Vitamin K- 1 trial, vitamin D- 14 trials, vitamin B12- 4 trials, vitamin c- 8 trials, thiamine- 1, Zinc- 10 trials, Selenium- 7 trials). Some of the good quality evidence from these articles led to development of recommendation statements for specific micronutrients (see specific sections).

However, the current evidence in this field has significant limitations. A majority of the included studies in this SR did not report either baseline status of micronutrients examined or dietary intake during the trials. Moreover, the outcomes reported by these studies varied significantly across the studies, making it difficult to synthesize evidence. Also, the dosage of supplementation and duration of intervention varied across studies. Included studies primarily reported the effect of micronutrient supplementation on the serum level of the micronutrient being supplemented. The quality of evidence from these trials ranged from very low quality to moderate quality for a majority of the micronutrients. Due to these significant limitations, it is very difficult to provide recommendations regarding the exact levels of supplementation or routine supplementation for all patients with CKD. On the other hand, there is some evidence to support that there might be some individuals who are at higher risk of certain micronutrient

deficiencies. Taking all these issues into consideration, the expert panel felt that it was important to draft expert opinion-based recommendations statements to guide practitioners and to emphasize the need for individualization of micronutrient use.

In recent years, there have been a few systematic or narrative reviews on the topic of micronutrient supplementation in patients with CKD. The findings from these SRs are in line with findings from the current SR. Tucker et al., in a detailed review of micronutrients in patients on MHD, states that there is insufficient evidence to support routine supplementation and instead supplementation should be individualized and based on clinical judgement.²⁸⁷ Similarly, Jankowska et al. and Kosmadakis G et al., also state that there is insufficient evidence to support or oppose supplementation and more good quality trials are needed to help clarify evidence in this area.^{288, 289}

SPECIAL DISCUSSIONS

Certain CKD population might be at higher risk of micronutrient deficiencies, and this must be taken into consideration. For example, pregnant women, gastric bypass surgery patients, patients with anorexia with poor intake, patients with malabsorption conditions, patients following vegetarian diets, and patients taking certain medications may have different micronutrient needs.

Nutrition Focused Physical Examination should be conducted with patients to identify if signs and symptoms of certain vitamin and mineral deficiency are present. These can be used in combination with lab measures to get a complete picture of problem.

If patients with CKD are meeting their recommended intake as assessed by 24-hr recall and have poor nutritional status, then it is likely that they might be at-risk for micronutrient deficiencies and appropriate intervention is required.

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- Gather patient information on whether they are taking any micronutrient or multivitamin supplements.
- Suggested vitamin intake should be based on recommendations for the general

population (ex: Recommended Dietary Allowance) unless there are specific considerations requiring modification.

- Assess Dietary intake, including consideration of fortified foods.
- Supplementation dose should be individualized based on each patient's needs and risk profile.

FUTURE RESEARCH

- Well-designed trials are needed to investigate if supplementation improves outcomes. These trials should limit inclusion to a certain baseline status (ex: deficiency/insufficiency) or adjust for baseline status in results. Researchers should consider the effect of dietary intake of micronutrients on findings.
- There is a need to determine how dietary interventions targeting micronutrient intake may affect relevant outcomes.

5.1 Statements on Folic Acid & Vitamin B12

Folic Acid Supplementation for Hyperhomocysteinemia

5.1.1 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post-transplant who have hyperhomocysteinemia associated with kidney disease**, we recommend not routinely supplementing folate with or without B-complex since there is no evidence demonstrating reduction in cardiovascular outcomes (1A).

Folic Acid Supplementation for Folic Acid Deficiency and Insufficiency

5.1.2 In adults with **CKD 1-5 D (2B) and post-transplant (OPINION)**, we suggest prescribing folate, Vit B12 and/or B-complex supplement to correct for folate or Vitamin B12 deficiency/insufficiency based on clinical signs and symptoms (2B).

Rationale/Background

Folic acid is involved in the synthesis of several amino acids, including serine, glycine, methionine, and histidine. Folic acid can be provided by dietary sources as well as over-the-counter nutritional supplements. Over-the-counter supplements come in various forms, such as folic acid, methyl folate (also known as L-methyl folate, L-5-methyl folate or MTHF), and folinic acid, among others. Folic acid's primary mechanism of action is its role as a one-carbon donor. Folic acid is reduced to methyl folate which helps transfer single methyl groups in various metabolic reactions in the body. Folic acid also plays a role in the functioning of the nervous system, in DNA synthesis and in cell division. Food sources rich in folic acid include green leafy vegetables, fruits, yeast, and liver. Even though intake of food naturally rich in folic acid is limited in patients with CKD due to their high potassium content, folic acid deficiency among this patient population seems to be rare. This is especially true since 1996, when folic acid fortification of enriched cereal grain products was mandated in the United States and Canada.²⁸⁷ Because folate, vitamin B12 and vitamin B6 assist in the conversion of homocysteine to methionine (and therefore reduce serum homocysteine levels), they have received considerable attention as a putative treatment for cardiovascular disease in patients with CKD.

Detailed Justification

Mortality, Cardiovascular Outcomes and Vascular Function

Four RCTs did not show any effect of folic acid when taken with vitamins B6 and B12 on hard outcomes, including all-cause mortality and/or cardiovascular events in patients with stage 5 CKD, on MHD or PD, and post-transplant.²⁹⁰⁻²⁹³ Folic acid and other B-vitamin supplementation ranged from 2.5-40 mg/d folic acid, 1.4-100 mg/d B6, 150 µg/week- 2 mg/d B12 for a duration of 2-5 years.

Folic acid (alone) intake of 1 to 5 mg/day for 4 to 40 weeks showed no effect on flow mediated dilation.^{294, 295} Additionally, folic acid supplementation did not alter the risk of cardiovascular outcomes in four RCTs.²⁹⁶⁻²⁹⁹ The 4 RCTs included patients with CKD, stage 5 non- dialyzed and on PD and MHD. The folic acid supplementation dose ranged from 1-15 mg/day and supplementation duration ranged from 1-3.6 years in these studies.

Supplementation with folic acid in combination with other B-vitamins did not improve total cholesterol levels, intima media thickness (IMT) or BP in MHD patients. Doses ranged from 5 mg to 15 mg folic acid and a B-complex vitamin for 3 to 6 months.^{300, 301}

CKD Progression

One RCT examined the effect of folic acid supplementation on CKD progression.³⁰² In a sub-study of a larger primary stroke prevention trial including 15,104 participants with CKD Stage 3 diagnosed with hypertension and taking the angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor enalapril being randomized to receive 0.8 mg/day of folic acid or placebo for a median of 4.4 years. Compared to the group receiving enalapril and placebo, the enalapril + folic acid group significantly reduced the adjusted risk of CKD progression (Hazard Ratio (95% CI): 0.45 (0.27, 0.76); p=0.003), which was the sub-study's primary outcome.³⁰² The limitation of this study was that a placebo alone group (without enalapril) was not included.

Two other RCTs showed no effect of supplementation with folic acid with vitamins B6 and B12 on the risk of dialysis initiation/ESRD in participants with stages 3-5 chronic kidney disease and those post-transplant.^{290, 292}

Serum Homocysteine Levels

Fourteen studies examined the effect of folic acid supplementation alone on plasma homocysteine levels.^{294-299, 302-309} Participants included were those with CKD, non-dialyzed (4 studies), on MHD (10 studies) and PD (4 studies), and post-transplant (1 study). In the ten RCTs, folic acid supplements ranged from 0.8-60 mg/day and duration varied from 4 weeks to 4.4 years in patients of various stages of CKD. All but one study concluded that folic acid supplementation significantly decreased homocysteine levels.²⁹⁵

Thirteen RCTs examined the effect of supplementation with folate and other B-vitamins on homocysteine levels.^{290-293, 300, 301, 310-316} Serum homocysteine level was a primary outcome of interest in eight studies.^{300, 301, 310-312, 314-316} Twelve out of 13 studies found that folic acid with other B vitamin supplementation decreased homocysteine levels in participants with CKD Stages 3-5, on MHD, PD and post-transplant. Supplementation doses in these studies ranged from 2.5-40 mg/d folic acid (one study utilized 3 mg IV folinic acid/week), 1 µg/d oral to 1000 mg/week IV B12, and 1.4-100 mg B6 and supplementation duration ranged from 8 weeks to 5 years.

CRP and IL-6 Levels

Daily oral folic acid (5 mg) with a B-complex vitamin for 3 months was associated with a decrease in CRP, but not IL-6, levels in a RCT that included 121 patients on MHD.³⁰⁰

Folic acid and B12 Levels

Six RCTs reported that supplementation of folic acid alone increased serum folic acid levels in participants with stages 3-5 CKD and those on MHD and PD.^{294, 299, 302, 305, 306, 309} When folic acid with vitamins B6 and B12 was provided, it is worth noting that serum folic acid level increased with a daily intake of 5 mg for 3 months, or a daily intake of 2.5 mg for a longer time frame. In the Mann et al. study that included patients on MHD, serum folic acid significantly increased with an intake of 2.5 mg after 2 years of supplementation as compared to the control group.²⁹³ In Chiu et al., a supplementation of 3 mg folinic acid weekly via IV for 3 months did not result in a significant increase in serum folic acid levels in participants with stage 3 – 5 CKD or were on MHD and PD.³¹²

Of the ten studies that examined the effect of supplementation of folic acid with B-complex, nine found a significant increase in serum folic acid levels.^{291-293, 300, 301, 310, 311, 313, 316} Doses ranged from 2.5-60 mg folic acid and study duration ranged from 4 weeks to 5 years.

Special discussions

Folate status is most often assessed through measurement of folate levels in the plasma, serum, or red blood cells. Serum or plasma folate levels reflect recent dietary intake, so deficiency must be diagnosed by repeated measures of serum or plasma folate. In contrast, RBC folate levels are more reflective of folate tissue status than serum folate and represent vitamin status at the time the RBC was synthesized (i.e. longer-term folate status). Usually, RBC folate concentrations diminish after about 4 months of low folate intake reflecting the 120-day life span of RBC in healthy individuals. In patients with CKD such concentrations often decrease more rapidly reflecting the shorter RBC life span in CKD. Excessive folate intake inhibits zinc absorption in the gut by forming a complex with zinc in the intestinal lumen.

High intake of folic acid may mask signs of pernicious anemia leading to undetected progression of neurological disease. Based on the 2015 USRDS annual report, more than 2/3 (38.9%) of the patients who are on dialysis are 65 years or older. Older people have a higher risk of impaired gastrointestinal function. Since absorption of vitamin B12 is dependent on Intrinsic Factor and normal gut function and since the latter is often at least partially impaired in older individuals, assessment of serum vitamin B12 may be necessary if folate supplementation is considered.

Serum homocysteine levels, vitamin B12 and folate levels monitoring may be considered for patients who take certain medications such as methotrexate, nitrous oxide, 6-azaridine, phenytoin, carbamazepine, oral contraceptives, and excessive alcohol intake that can interfere with folate absorption.

Implementation considerations

- Vitamin B deficiencies may be identified by clinical signs and symptoms.

Assessment of serum vitamin B12 should be considered if folate supplementation is

Guideline on Nutrition in CKD

administered.

- High folic acid intake may mask signs of pernicious anemia and undetected progression of neurological disease, and thus levels of folate and vitamin B12 should be monitored if folate is being supplemented.
- Suggested vitamin intake should be based on recommendations for the general population (ex: Recommended Dietary Allowance) unless there are specific considerations requiring modification.
- Individualization of therapy, including supplementation dosage, is essential to the management of any comorbid condition.
- Individualization should include patient age since adults over 50 years may have increased needs due to the prevalence of atrophic gastritis in this population.

Monitoring and Evaluation

Serum/plasma/RBC folate level, serum vitamin B12 should be assessed as appropriate

Future research

- Conduct dose response studies for folic acid intake especially in people undergoing chronic dialysis and persons who are taking medications that interfere with the intestinal absorption, serum levels, or actions of folate and/or vitamin B12.
- Assess the recommended daily allowance of folic acid and other B vitamins in various stages of CKD and various types of kidney diseases.
- Examine the prevalence of serum folate deficiency in patients with various stages of CKD.
- Given one preliminary positive report, conduct more RCTs to confirm whether folic acid intake may slow down CKD progression.

5.2 Statement on Vitamin C

Vitamin C Supplementation

5.2.1 In adults with **CKD 1-5D and post-transplant** who are at risk of Vitamin C deficiency it is reasonable to consider supplementation to meet the recommended intake of at least 90 mg/d for men and 75 mg/d for women (OPINION).

Rationale/Background

There are currently limited studies identifying daily vitamin C requirements for individuals with CKD at all stages of the disease. Amount of daily intake and optimal serum levels of vitamin C required to maintain nutritional health, reverse deficiency, and to avoid toxicity are unclear. Studies included for this current review evaluated the effect of vitamin C supplementation on nutritional status, inflammation, anthropometrics, micronutrient levels, electrolytes levels, fluid status, serum uric acid levels, lipid levels, morbidity events, quality of life, mortality and hospitalizations. Limited data from a very small number of studies prohibit definitive evidence-based conclusions for all the above surrogate and hard outcomes. Therefore, we suggest that individualized decision-making is the best clinical approach to determine if vitamin C supplementation, or termination of supplementation, is required for adults with CKD stages 1-5D and post-transplant.

Detailed Justification

Nine studies examined the effect of vitamin C on nutrition-related outcomes in the CKD population, including five RCTs,³¹⁷⁻³²¹ one randomized crossover trial²⁸² and three comparative studies.^{322, 323} All studies examined MHD patients. Two studies (Canavese et al. and Singer et al.) also included PD patients and those with eGFR <20mL/min.³²¹

Quality of Life (QoL), Mortality, and Hospitalizations

In adults with CKD, one RCT (250 mg oral ascorbic acid 3x/week for 3 months)³²¹ and one comparative study³²³ (500 mg oral vitamin C/day for 2 years) measured the effect of vitamin C supplementation, compared to either a placebo or control, on hard outcomes, including all-cause mortality, QoL or hospitalizations events.

Singer et al. reported no changes in symptom, cognitive, or nausea sub-scales of the KDQOL-SF in either the vitamin C supplemented or placebo groups in MHD/PD participants.³²¹ QOL was the primary outcome of interest. Approximately 40% of participants were vitamin C deficient at baseline. In a comparative study by Ono et al., there were no differences in mortality rates or hospitalization events between vitamin C supplemented and non-supplemented periods in MHD participants.³²³ Mortality was a primary outcome measure. Baseline vitamin C status was not reported.

In summary, Vitamin C supplementation did not affect QOL, mortality or hospitalizations in MHD patients, but evidence was extremely limited. Evidence based recommendations for the use of vitamin C in this patient population for these endpoints could not be provided.

Nutritional Status Parameters: serum Albumin, Pre-albumin, Transferrin, and Protein Nitrogen Appearance

Three studies examined the effect of vitamin C supplementation on nutritional status in MHD participants: one RCT,³¹⁹ one randomized crossover trial,²⁸² and one comparative study.³²² However, nutritional status was not the primary outcome of interest. In Zhang et al., all patients were vitamin C-deficient at baseline,²⁸² while in DeVriese, et al. 44% of participants were deficient at baseline.³²² In Fumeron et al., vitamin C deficiency status at baseline was unclear.³¹⁹ All outcomes were reported as quantitative values but were not compared to a reference standard. Supplementation dosage and duration ranged from 750 mg/week for 2 months³¹⁹ to 1500 mg/week for 3 months.³²²

All three studies reported no effect of supplementation on albumin levels, as did pooled analysis of two of the RCTs. Zhang et al. measured the effect of vitamin C supplementation on pre-albumin levels in a randomized crossover trial with MHD participants.²⁸² While one supplemented group experienced an increase in pre-albumin levels after three months of supplementation with 200 mg vitamin C, pre-albumin levels did not change in the other group after the same intervention. Therefore, the effect of vitamin C supplementation on pre-albumin levels is unclear. Fumeron et al. supplemented MHD participants with 750 mg/week of vitamin C for 2 months.³¹⁹ There were no significant changes in transferrin levels in either

group. DeVriese et al. measured nPNA (nPCR) in a NRCT and found no effect of vitamin C supplementation on nPNA (nPCR) following supplementation with 360mg/week or 1500mg/week for 9 months in MHD patients.³²²

CRP levels

Three studies examined the effect of oral vitamin C supplementation on CRP levels in MHD participants^{282, 319, 322} and found no significant effects compared to placebo or control groups, but evidence was limited.

Vitamin C Levels/deficiency

Four RCTs^{282, 317, 319, 321} and two comparative studies.^{322, 323} examined the effect of Vitamin C supplementation in doses ranging from 360-3500 mg/week and duration ranging from 3 months to 2 years. In summary, oral vitamin C supplementation increased serum vitamin C levels in MHD patients and decreased the proportion of participants who were vitamin C deficient/insufficient (cut-offs were 11.44 and 23.0 $\mu\text{mol/L}$). However, in pooled analysis of three RCTs, the increase in vitamin C levels may not be clinically significant. The quality of evidence in this regard remains low. Other CKD populations such as non-dialysis CKD 1-5, PD and post-transplant participants remain poorly studied.

These studies did not analyze the effects of vitamin C supplementation on optimal dosing or thresholds for toxicity. The potential for toxicity was acknowledged with dosage ranges maintained at 200-250 mg daily or three times weekly in most studies. The study by Ono that dosed MHD patients with daily 500 mg oral Vitamin C daily for 2 years reported an aggravation of hyperoxalemia.³²³ DeVriese et al. had subjects dosed as 360 mg per week for 0-3 months followed by 1500mg/week dosing x 3-6 months and then no supplementations for 6-9 months in MHD patients. This study reported an increase in plasma malondialdehyde.³²² Supplementation with vitamin C increased the low levels but there is a potential risk of toxicity that requires monitoring.

Lipid Levels: Total Cholesterol, Triglycerides, LDL, HDL-C, LDL:HDL Ratio

The results of three trials,^{317, 320, 322} demonstrated that vitamin C supplementation of 125-200 mg/d for 3 months may decrease total cholesterol and LDL cholesterol levels, but there was no effect on triglyceride or HDL cholesterol levels. Vitamin C supplementation of 125-200 mg/day decreased LDL:HDL ratio or prevented the increase seen in the placebo group.

There were several limitations to this evidence including a small number of studies, small sample sizes and low evidence quality. It is important to note that the study by Khajehdehi, et al. included supplementing patients with potentially toxic doses of ergocalciferol, 50,000 IU daily x 3 months.³²⁰ The impact of this amount of vitamin D on study outcome parameters, if any, cannot be ascertained.

Treatment of anemia with vitamin C supplementation was beyond the scope of this guideline.

Special discussions

Current nutritional requirements or Recommended Dietary Intake of vitamin C for individuals with CKD stages 1-5D and post-transplant are not known and are based on those from the general population. The prevalence of vitamin C deficiency may vary according to the stage of CKD and dialysis modality. Toxicity is a possible concern for excessive vitamin C supplementation.

The above findings do not however preclude the importance of assessing for vitamin C supplementation or when to discontinuing supplementation. Ongoing monitoring of overall food intake and nutrition status is required to assess for vitamin C deficiency. An individualized approach to evaluation and monitoring of vitamin C status is ideally accomplished by the nephrology care team that includes Nephrologist, Nurse Practitioner, Physician Assistant, and RDN.

Implementation considerations

- Initiation and cessation of vitamin C supplementation as well as supplementation dose should take into account of the subject's nutritional status, dietary intake, co-morbid conditions and dialysis modality.
- Suggested vitamin intake should be based on recommendations for the general population (ex: Recommended Dietary Allowance) unless there are specific

considerations requiring modification.

Monitoring and Evaluation

Higher doses of Vitamin C supplementation (500 mg daily) have been shown to increase serum oxalate levels. Vitamin C is a potent physiologic antioxidant. Lipid metabolism may be affected by vitamin C supplementation and patients receiving vitamin C supplementation should have lipid fractions monitored. Vitamin C also affects immune function, and carnitine metabolism. Patients with any malabsorption or diseases of an inflammatory nature may be more prone to having lower plasma vitamin C levels than the general population. Therefore, supplementation dose should take into consideration of medical history, co-morbid conditions, and concomitant medications. Measurement of serum oxalate levels may be considered in patients prescribed high doses of vitamin C and/or who are susceptible to calcium oxalate stone formation.

Future research

- Identify methods to assess vitamin C status. Current methods utilize serum levels of vitamin C, but reliability is unclear.
- Ascertain the optimal vitamin C status of CKD population including CKD stages 1-5D and those with kidney transplant.
- Confirm the recommended dietary allowance for vitamin C in various CKD population and the supplemental vitamin C dose that will prevent vitamin C deficiency without increasing risk of toxicity.
- If feasible, evaluate the effect of vitamin C supplementation on hard outcomes including survival, hospitalization, cardiovascular events as well as quality of life measures with RCTs in CKD population.

5.3 Statements on Vitamin D

Vitamin D Supplementation for Vitamin D Deficiency and Insufficiency

5.3.1 In adults with **CKD 1-5 D (2C) and post-transplant (OPINION)**, we suggest prescribing vitamin D supplementation in the form of cholecalciferol or ergocalciferol to correct 25(OH)D deficiency/insufficiency.

Vitamin D Supplementation with Proteinuria

5.3.2 In adults with **CKD with nephrotic range proteinuria**, it is reasonable to consider supplementation of cholecalciferol, ergocalciferol or other safe and effective 25(OH)D precursors (OPINION).

Rationale/Background

Vitamin D2 (ergocalciferol) and Vitamin D3 (cholecalciferol) are recognized as a pro-hormones and comprise a group of fat-soluble secosteroids. A unique aspect of vitamin D as a nutrient is that it can be synthesized by the human body through the action of sunlight. These dual sources of vitamin D (diet and sunlight) make it challenging to develop dietary reference intake values.³²⁴ The classic actions of vitamin D are the regulation of calcium and phosphorus homeostasis contributing to bone health. More recently, there has been a growing interest in the potential pleiotropic actions of vitamin D on immune, cardiovascular and neurological systems and on antineoplastic activity since extra-renal organs possess the enzymatic capacity to convert 25 (OH)D to 1,25(OH)2D.³²⁵

Insufficiency/deficiency of vitamin D, assessed by serum concentration of calcidiol [25(OH)D], has been found to be common in the general population and even more prevalent in patients with CKD stages 3-5D.^{286, 326, 327} For most experts, vitamin D insufficiency is defined as a serum 25(OH)D level between 20–29 ng/mL, deficiency is considered as 25(OH)D levels of less than 20 ng/mL and sufficiency serum 25(OH)D equal or greater than 30 ng/mL.³²⁸

A number of factors or conditions are implicated in suboptimal vitamin D status in patients with CKD, including aging, diabetes mellitus, obesity, reduced sun exposure, loss of

urinary/dialysate vitamin D binding protein (DBP), impaired tubular 25(OH) reabsorption and dietary restrictions.³²⁹⁻³³² Considering the high prevalence of vitamin D deficiency/insufficiency in CKD/ESRD and the potential benefits of restoring the vitamin D status the K/DOQI (2003) and KDIGO (2017) Clinical Practice Guidelines for CKD-MBD have proposed ergocalciferol or cholecalciferol supplementation.^{333, 334}

Detailed Justification

Vitamin D Levels and Deficiency

Despite differences in dosing regimens and vitamin D status at baseline, supplementation was effective in increasing 25(OH)D serum concentration in 14 RCTs, including in the form of ergocalciferol^{335, 336} and cholecalciferol.³³⁷⁻³⁴⁸ This effect was demonstrated in HD patients (8 studies), HD and PD patients combined (1 study), stages 1-4 CKD patients (4 studies) and in 1 study with any CKD participants. Five studies reported that ergocalciferol using doses 50,000 IU/week and dose dependent on status^{335, 336} and cholecalciferol in doses ranging from 25,000-50,000 IU/week improved vitamin D status.^{337, 338, 341, 345} There were significant effects noted after three months of supplementation. However, there was no difference in vitamin D deficiency status between non-dialyzed groups receiving two different dosing regimens.³⁴³

A meta-analysis was conducted to determine odds of vitamin D sufficiency according to vitamin D supplementation, which included Bhan et al. (each group compared to the placebo group), Delanaye et al., Massart et al., and Alvarez et al.^{335, 337, 341, 345} Participants that were supplemented with vitamin D had an OR (95% CI) of 9.31 (3.38, 24.7) ($p < 0.001$) of being vitamin D sufficient (defined as either >30 or 32 ng/mL), though there was moderate heterogeneity in the data ($I^2=51.84$; $p=0.08$). Additionally, data from eight studies were pooled to determine mean difference (95% CI) in vitamin D levels according to vitamin D supplementation. There was a mean increase of 21.06 ($17.46, 24.66$) ng/mL in the vitamin D supplemented groups compared to the placebo groups, but heterogeneity was moderate ($I^2=67.3\%$; $p=0.003$), so results should be interpreted with caution.

Calcium and Phosphorus Levels

In adults with chronic kidney disease, twelve studies examined the effect of vitamin D intake on biomarkers and/or health outcomes.^{253, 335-337, 339-341, 343-347} Moderate quality evidence demonstrated no effect of vitamin D supplementation on calcium or phosphorus levels.

In predominantly vitamin D deficient participants, there was no effect of ergocalciferol supplementation on effect of calcium levels in doses of 50,000 IU/week or /month or in individualized doses.^{335, 336} The effect of cholecalciferol on calcium levels was unclear with seven studies finding no effect on calcium levels and three studies determining supplementation increased calcium levels. In Massart et al., there was no effect of 25,000 IU weekly cholecalciferol on proportion of HD participants reaching target levels at 3 months. There was no clear pattern of effect according to participant population, deficiency status or vitamin D dosage. In pooled analysis of four studies in which data could be combined, there was no effect of vitamin D supplementation on calcium levels [MD (95% CI): 0.07 (-0.18, 0.31) mg/dL].^{253, 336, 341, 347}

Vitamin D supplementation had no effect on phosphorus levels with ergocalciferol supplementation (2 studies with doses of 50,000 IU/week or /month or in individualized doses) or cholecalciferol doses ranging from 50,000 IU/day to 50,000 IU/month (10 studies). In pooled analysis of five RCTs, there was no effect of vitamin D supplementation on phosphorus levels [MD (95% CI): -0.15 (-0.44, 0.15) (mg/dL)].^{253, 336, 341, 346, 347}

Special Discussions

Due to the complex nature of vitamin D, the present guideline is focused on the effect of vitamin D supplementation, in the forms of cholecalciferol and ergocalciferol, on vitamin D insufficiency/deficiency in patients with CKD and not on outcomes related to CKD-MBD or other clinical disturbances. Supplementation of prehormone and activated forms of vitamin D, calcidiol and calcitriol, were not included in this guideline.

There are potential benefits of vitamin D supplementation (cholecalciferol or ergocalciferol) in

CKD. A systematic review with meta-analysis of observational and randomized studies showed a significant decline in PTH levels with cholecalciferol or ergocalciferol supplementation in patients who are non-dialyzed, on hemodialysis or peritoneal dialysis, and renal transplant recipients.³⁴⁹ However, whether such improvements translate into clinically significant outcomes is yet to be determined.

Cross-sectional analysis of Third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES III) showed progressively higher prevalence of albuminuria with decreasing 25(OH)D levels.³⁵⁰ In a prospective cohort study vitamin D deficiency was associated with a higher incidence of albuminuria.³⁵¹ There are limited randomized clinical trials investigating the effect of cholecalciferol or calcifediol on proteinuria in CKD and the results are inconclusive.^{352, 353}

Implementation Considerations

- The optimal serum 25(OH)D concentration for patients with CKD and the concentration at which patients with CKD are considered deficient/insufficient is not well defined but is generally considered to be the same as in the general population, although there is no absolute consensus about the definition of vitamin D sufficiency. For most experts, vitamin D insufficiency is defined as a serum 25(OH)D level between 20–29 ng/mL, deficiency is considered as 25(OH)D levels of less than 20 ng/mL and sufficiency serum 25(OH)D equal or greater than 30 ng/mL.³²⁸
- Both the Kidney Disease Outcomes Quality Initiative (KDOQI) and Kidney Disease Improving Global Outcomes (KDIGO) experts recommend checking and supplementing low serum 25(OH)D levels in CKD and dialysis patients.^{333, 354} In the most recent update of the KDIGO guidelines on bone mineral disorder, it is suggested based on low quality evidence that patients with CKD stage 1–5D have 25(OH)D levels measured, and repeated testing should be individualized according to baseline values and interventions. However, there was no clear suggestion on how

frequently 25(OH)D levels should be reviewed.³³³

- With respect to vitamin D supplementation, current guidelines suggest that patients with CKD stages 1–5D and vitamin D insufficiency/deficiency should receive supplementation using the same strategies recommended for the general population. However, even for the general population, the optimal dosage of supplementation varies among the main guidelines. It has been recommended 1000–2000 IU/d of cholecalciferol for vitamin D repletion for the general population. However, KDOQI acknowledges that patients with CKD may require a more aggressive therapeutic plan.³⁵⁴
- There is also a debate regarding which form of vitamin D should be used, ergocalciferol or cholecalciferol. In the general population there appears to be some advantage of using cholecalciferol over ergocalciferol.³⁵⁵ Since in CKD there is no clear evidence about the superiority of cholecalciferol, clinicians should use the form commercially available in the context of their clinical practice.
- The tolerable upper intake levels (UL) proposed by the Institute of Medicine (IOM) for the general population is 4,000 IU/day.³⁵⁶ There is no recommendation of safe dose of cholecalciferol or ergocalciferol supplementation to prevent for toxicity or adverse effects such as hypercalcemia or hyperphosphatemia in CKD. However, periodically measurement of serum calcium and phosphorus should be considered especially for patients who are on calcium-containing phosphate binders and/or on vitamin D active analogs.

Future Research

There is a need of well-designed trials to determine:

- Optimal definition of vitamin D adequacy
- 25(OH)D thresholds for supplementation
- Dosing, timing of administration and type of vitamin D analogues in the CKD population
- Risks and benefits of vitamin D supplementation in the CKD population
- Long- term goals of vitamin D supplementation in the CKD population

5.4 Statement on Vitamins E and A

Vitamins A and E Supplementation and Toxicity

5.4.1 In adults with **CKD on MHD or PD**, it is reasonable to not routinely supplement vitamin A or E because of the potential for vitamin toxicity. However, if supplementation is warranted, it is reasonable to use caution and monitor patients for toxicity (OPINION).

Rational/Background

Vitamin E is a fat-soluble nutrient recognized for antioxidant properties. There are eight known naturally occurring forms of vitamin E,³²⁴ but alpha-tocopherol is the only known form of vitamin E that meets human requirements and is the form found in plasma. Therefore, Dietary Reference Intake (DRI) for vitamin E is only available for alpha-tocopherol. The RDA for vitamin E was determined by identifying serum levels of vitamin E that provided protection to erythrocyte survival when exposed to hydrogen peroxide.

While vitamin E supplements are typically provided as alpha-tocopherol, products containing other tocopherols and tocotrienols have been reported.³²⁴ The potency of synthetic alpha-tocopherol (*RRR-alpha-tocopherol*, labeled as *D* or *d*) is not identical to the natural form. This is because synthetic alpha-tocopherol contains eight stereoisomers of which only 4 are found in tissues and serum. Synthetic alpha-tocopherol: *all rac-alpha-tocopherol*, labeled as dl or DL is therefore only half as active as the natural form, therefore requiring 50% more IU to receive a dose equivalent to the natural source.³²⁴ Most supplements provide vitamin E as alpha-tocopherol in a 100-400mg dose.

Vitamin E is a fat-soluble vitamin. The potential risk of vitamin E toxicity is primarily related to the use of supplements.^{324, 357} High doses of vitamin E supplements in the form of alpha-tocopherol have been reported to cause bleeding and/or disrupt blood coagulation *in vivo* and there are some *in vivo* data that suggest alpha-tocopherol inhibits platelet aggregation.³⁵⁷ The RDA for vitamin E for normal adult men and woman is 15mg per day (22.4 IU). The Food and Nutrition Board has defined an upper level of intake for vitamin E in the form of alpha-

tocopherol and the stereoisomer forms in synthetic vitamin E supplements as 1500 IU and 1100 IU/day respectively. While not definitive, these levels of intake appear to be the safety limit with regard to the potential of vitamin E to confer bleeding risk.

Several studies evaluated the effects of Vitamin E coated dialyzer membranes on biocompatibility, blood pressure during dialysis and oxidative stress.^{358, 359} However, results were inconclusive. Data regarding the effect of vitamin E coated dialyzers on hemoglobin, lipid profile and nutritional status were inconclusive and study design for these trials and the meta-analyses were of low quality.³⁶⁰

Studies examining daily vitamin A requirements for individuals with various stages of CKD are lacking. Optimal serum levels of vitamin E are not defined for this population. Daily vitamin E required to maintain nutritional health, reverse deficiency, and to avoid toxicity in CKD population are unclear. Vitamin A was initially investigated in the systematic review, but there were no dietary trials available, only trials in which vitamin A was delivered intravenously, which was considered beyond the scope of this guideline.

Detailed Justification

The eight studies included for this review examined the effect of oral vitamin E supplementation in adults with CKD on serum indices and health outcomes.^{320, 361-367} In three of these studies, vitamin E supplementation was combined with α -lipoic acid supplementation (ALA).^{361, 364, 367} All studies examined MHD patients as the target population, except for Ramos et al.,³⁶⁷ who examined Stages 3-5 CKD subjects. Subjects in Hodkova et al. were vitamin E repleted, but baseline vitamin E status was not reported for any of the other studies.³⁶⁵

All- Cause Mortality and Cardiovascular Disease Outcomes

Participants with CKD (serum creatinine ≥ 1.4 to 2.3 mg/dL) and high risk for cardiovascular events were given 400 IU daily oral vitamin E for a median of 4.5 years.³⁶⁶ Compared to the placebo group, there was no difference in total mortality between groups. Additionally, there

was no difference in the relative risk of myocardial infarction (MI), stroke, death from CV causes, unstable angina, heart failure hospitalizations, heart failure, TIA or composite of MI, stroke, or death from cardiovascular causes between groups.

Boaz et al. examined the effect of vitamin E supplementation on CVD endpoints (primary outcome) and all-cause mortality.³⁶² MHD subjects with pre-existing CVD were supplemented with daily oral 800 IU oral vitamin E for a median of 519 days. Risk of all-cause mortality was not significantly different between groups. The vitamin E group had a significantly decreased risk of experiencing a CVD endpoint compared to the control group, but the RR for fatal and non-fatal MIs, ischemic stroke and PVD were not significantly different between groups.

Based on these limited data, vitamin E supplementation did not affect all-cause mortality. Results regarding the effects of vitamin E supplementation on CVD outcomes were mixed. Differences may be due to the population studied or vitamin E dosage. In pooled analysis conducted in the current systematic review, there was no effect of vitamin E supplementation on CVD outcomes, though heterogeneity of results was high.

Anthropometric Measures

Two RCTs examined the effect of vitamin E supplementation on nutritional status in MHD participants.^{361, 363} Participants received either tocotrienols (90 mg) and tocopherols (20 mg) for 16 weeks or 400 IU oral vitamin E/day, 600 mg alpha lipoic acid (ALA)/day, or both for 2 months. While there were no changes in albumin levels between groups in the former study (Daud et al.), in Ahmadi et al., SGA score was improved in the vitamin E, ALA, and combined supplementation groups compared to placebo. SGA was the primary outcome of interest in this study. Vitamin E deficiency status at baseline was not described in either study.

Three RCTs examined the effect of oral vitamin E supplementation on anthropometric measures.^{361, 363, 367} All studies reported no effect of vitamin E supplementation on BMI or body weight. Anthropometric measurements were not the primary outcomes of interest in any of these studies.

Inflammatory Markers: CRP and IL-6 (Interleukin-6)

Five studies examined the effect of vitamin E supplementation on inflammatory biomarkers, particularly CRP and IL-6 levels.^{361, 363-365, 367} In three of the studies these inflammatory markers were the primary outcomes of interest.^{361, 365, 367} Himmelfarb et al. and Ramos et al. gave vitamin E supplementation in combination with α -lipoic acid,^{364, 367} and Ahmadi et al. examined vitamin E supplements alone and in combination with α -lipoic acid.³⁶¹ All studies assessed the effect of oral vitamin E supplementation on the CRP inflammatory marker levels in patients with CKD Stages 3-5 and MHD participants. None of them found any effect of vitamin E supplementation ranging from 400-800 IU oral vitamin E per day (with or without 600 mg α -lipoic acid) for durations ranging from 5 weeks to 6 months on CRP levels.

Three of the studies also measured IL-6 and found no relationship between vitamin E supplementation and IL-6 levels.^{363, 364, 367} Ramos et al. (Stages 3-5 CKD) and Himmelfarb et al. (MHD patients) both supplemented with daily oral 666 IU mixed tocopherols (Vitamin E) + ALA 600 mg for 8 weeks and 6 months, respectively.^{364, 367} Neither found an effect of supplementation on serum IL-6 levels. However, Ahmadi et al. found that oral vitamin E alone (400 IU per day) or in combination with 600 mg α -lipoic acid per day, reduced IL-6 cytokine levels in MHD participants.³⁶¹ In pooled analysis of two RCTs that utilized vitamin E alone or with α -lipoic acid, there was no effects on IL-6 levels compared to the placebo groups.

Serum Vitamin E Levels

Two RCTs examined the effect of daily oral vitamin E supplementation on vitamin E levels.^{362, 365} Both studies included MHD patients. Hodkova et al. found that serum vitamin E levels increased in the vitamin E supplemented group (α -tocopherol 400 mg/888 IU) after 5 weeks, but no change in the control. Between group differences were not reported.³⁶⁵ Boaz et al. found that the vitamin E supplemented group had significantly higher vitamin E levels compared to the placebo group when MHD participants with pre-existing CVD were supplemented with 800 IU oral vitamin E/day for a median of 519 days, but between group differences were not reported.³⁶² In pooled analysis of the two RCTs that examined vitamin E supplementation alone, there was no significant effect of supplementation compared to the

placebo/control group. Therefore, available evidence indicates that vitamin E supplementation alone does not affect vitamin E levels.

Lipid Levels

Daily oral vitamin E supplementation of 110 mg for four months³⁶³ and 200 mg for three months (Khajehdehi et al.) did not change serum triglyceride, total cholesterol or LDL (low density lipoprotein) levels but demonstrated efficacy of increasing HDL-C levels.²⁵³

Special discussions

As a result of the limited number of high-quality studies, (see study selection criteria) and the variability in the outcomes reported in these trials, there is insufficient evidence to make recommendations on vitamin E intake for CKD patients. The nutritional requirements or Recommended Dietary Intake of vitamin E for individuals with CKD stages 1-5, those undergoing chronic dialysis and post-transplant are unknown. Dose response studies identifying the relation between Vitamin E intake and serum levels of vitamin E are not available. The prevalence of vitamin E deficiency in CKD population is unclear. The potential of vitamin E toxicity with supplementation is a concern for this fat-soluble vitamin.

There is a potential for toxicity in those patients who are being supplemented. High doses of vitamin E supplementation has the potential to increase risk of hemorrhagic stroke and impair platelet aggregation. Vitamin E interacts with anticoagulant and antiplatelet medications and therefore caution is advised on vitamin E supplementation for CKD patients already receiving these medications.

Vitamin A was investigated in this SR, however there were no trials examining dietary intake of vitamin A, and supplementation trials included IV vitamin A, which the WG determined qualified it as a medication vs a nutritional supplement. However, the same concerns regarding toxicity of vitamin E supplementation apply to vitamin A supplementation.

Recommendations cannot be made with regard to vitamins A or E supplementation in CKD population. An individualized approach is required in considering the need to supplement

vitamins A or E supplementation or terminate supplementation in adult CKD population and there is also a need to monitor for toxicity with supplementation.

Implementation considerations

- Implementation of vitamin E supplementation should consider individual patient's nutritional status, dietary intake, concomitant medications, co-morbid conditions particularly with regard to baseline cardiovascular disease, and lipid levels.
- Oral doses ≥ 400 IU of vitamin E are not recommended without at least intermittent monitoring of serum vitamin E levels.

Monitoring and Evaluation

Platelet count should be monitored as should any changes in medical status, medications, and nutritional status.

Future research

- Identify methods to assess vitamin E status. Current methods utilize serum levels of vitamin E, but the sensitivity and reliability of this approach are unclear.
- Ascertain the optimal vitamin E status of CKD population including CKD stages 1-5, those on dialysis and those that have received a kidney transplant.
- The potential role of vitamin E treated dialyzer membranes on preventing intradialytic hypotension, improving nutritional status, decreasing/preventing intradialytic inflammation, and anemia resistance is not yet defined. Ongoing studies in this area are indicated to further define the role of vitamin E treated dialyzer membranes.
- Investigate the recommended dietary vitamin E intake that will prevent vitamin E deficiency and the recommended supplemental dose of vitamin E that will correct vitamin E deficiency without increasing the risk of toxicity, including investigation of the effects of larger doses of oral vitamin E (i.e. 800 IU/day).
- Examine the effects of vitamin E supplementation on hard outcomes including cardiovascular disease, morbidity and mortality using RCTs.

5.5 Statements on Vitamin K

Anticoagulant Medication and Vitamin K Supplementation

5.5.1 In adults with **CKD 1-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable that patients receiving anticoagulant medicines known to inhibit vitamin K activity (e.g., warfarin compounds) do not receive vitamin K supplements (OPINION).

Background

Vitamin K is a fat-soluble vitamin that acts as a cofactor for gamma-glutamyl carboxylase which enables the carboxylation of vitamin K-dependent proteins producing coagulation factors. Coagulation factors II, VII, IX and X are the most well-known vitamin K-dependent proteins, and deficiency in these factors can lead to impairment in blood clotting. Vitamin K also enables normal calcification processes to proceed in bone and soft tissues. Matrix Gla protein (MGP) is a vitamin K-dependent protein produced by vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMCs) that is a powerful inhibitor of vascular calcification in culture media and of intimal atherosclerotic plaque calcification. After carboxylation, MGP binds to calcium crystals, inhibiting further crystal growth. MGP binds to bone morphogenetic protein-2 (BMP-2) thereby blocking the differentiation of VSMCs towards osteochondrogenic type cells.

Vitamin K participates in the enzymatic carboxylation of proteins controlling bone calcium deposition (e.g., osteocalcin) and plays an important role in normal bone formation and structure.

Hence Vitamin K, by facilitating carboxylation of certain proteins, has major effects on blood clotting, preventing soft tissue calcification, including vascular calcification and controlling bone calcium crystal formation.

Two classes of vitamin K compounds are primarily responsible for vitamin K activity, phylloquinone (vitamin K1) and menaquinones (vitamin K2).³⁶⁸ Phylloquinone is found primarily in foods, especially green and leafy vegetables (e.g., spinach, kale, cabbage, broccoli), plant based oils found in many food products, and cow's milk. There are more than

10 menaquinones which differ in the number of isoprenoid units in its side chain. Most menaquinones are produced by bacteria. Menaquinone 4 is different and appears to be produced in vivo from phylloquinone.^{368, 369} Menaquinones are found in dairy products (yogurt) meats, and fermented foods, and also synthesized in the intestine by colonic bacteria. The intestinal absorption of vitamin K requires biliary and pancreatic secretions and occurs in the small intestine where vitamin K is incorporated into chylomicrons. The role of the menaquinones in vitamin K function and nutritional needs is still not completely understood. Large doses of vitamin E may induce vitamin K deficiency.³⁶⁹

Detailed Justification & Special Discussion

The United States Institute of Medicine states that the Adequate Intake of vitamin K is 120 and 90 micrograms per day for adult men and women, respectively.^{370, 371} These values are based on median vitamin K intakes reported in the NHANES III data. Globally, dietary recommendations for vitamin K usually vary from 50 to 120 micrograms/day.³⁷² These recommendations do not differentiate phylloquinone from menaquinone intake. At the time the US Institute of Medicine recommendations were set, the food composition databases on which these recommendations were made only contained the phylloquinone content of foods. Hence, these current recommendations are based on phylloquinone, which is the major form of vitamin K in Western diets.

Increasing age, platelet count and serum urea and creatinine and lower serum albumin concentrations were associated with more severe elevation in prothrombin time in patients taking antibiotics.^{373, 374} Vitamin K supplements may return prothrombin time to normal in such patients.³⁷⁴ Patients receiving antibiotics who have poor intake and at higher risk of bleeding (e.g., surgical patients) may be considered for vitamin K supplements, particularly if they have acute kidney injury or chronic kidney disease.³⁷³ However, the foregoing conclusions were essentially based on observational studies of small number of patients.

A study of the NHANES data indicated that 72.1% of adults with mild-moderate CKD (eGFR-EPI 58 mL/min/1.73m²) had vitamin K intake below the recommended adequate Intake (AI) level (mean, 97.5 µg/day; 95%CI, 89.7-105.3).³⁷⁵ Studies in Italy confirmed that daily intake of

vitamin K1 in MHD patients is commonly below recommended levels.³⁷² Several observational studies in advanced CKD (stages 3-5) or MHD patients indicated that serum vitamin K1 (phylloquinone) and vitamin K2 (menaquinone) concentrations were frequently low and that serum levels of other uncarboxylated compounds which, when elevated, indicated vitamin K deficiency were increased.^{376, 377}

The recommended dietary vitamin K intake for patients with CKD 1-5, including those with the nephrotic syndrome, those who are undergoing MHD or PD or those who are post-transplant recipients were not defined and were based on that derived for the general population. In MHD patients, vitamin K intake and serum vitamin K levels are often low or undetectable, and serum uncarboxylated osteocalcin and PIVKA-II are commonly elevated.^{303,304}

Vitamin K Levels

Only one short term randomized controlled study has been published that examined the effects of vitamin K supplements on vitamin K status in MHD patients.³⁷⁷ No such studies have been carried out in other stages of CKD or in PD patients or those post-transplant. The study involved small number of patients who received, by random assignment, supplements of 45, 135 or 360 micrograms per day of vitamin K2 (menaquinone-7) for only six weeks. In general, there was a dose dependent increase in serum vitamin K2 and decrease in serum dpucMGP , ucOsteocalcin and PIVKD-II. Mean serum vitamin K2 rose to previously reported normal values with the 45 $\mu\text{g/day}$ dose and to modestly above normal values with the 135 and 360 $\mu\text{g/day}$ doses. Serum dpucMGP , ucosteocalcin and PIVKD-II decreased most with the 360 $\mu\text{g/day}$ dose, but concentrations still tended to be above normal with this dose.

There are currently several clinical trials of vitamin K supplements in MHD patients, and more information regarding vitamin K supplementation should be available within the near future.^{283, 378, 379} (Clinical Trials Identifier: NCT01528800; NCT01742273; NCT2610933; NCT02870829; UMIN000011490; UMIN000017119). There is a paucity of data on the long-term safety of different vitamin K intakes and especially of vitamin K supplements and of the value, if any, of taking different vitamin K compounds. Individuals receiving vitamin K

supplements should not receive anticoagulant medicines that inhibit vitamin K activity (e.g., warfarin compounds).

Implementation Considerations

- Patients receiving antibiotics who have poor intake and at higher risk of bleeding (e.g., surgical patients) may be considered for vitamin K supplements, particularly if they have acute kidney injury or chronic kidney disease.³⁷³ However, the foregoing conclusions were essentially based on observational studies of small number of patients.
- The RDN may provide dietary assessment/counseling related to excess dietary intake of Vitamin K or irregular excess intake of foods containing high vitamin K; and providing education regarding dietary sources of vitamin K.

Future research

- Considering the high prevalence of bone disorders and severe atherosclerotic and coronary artery vascular disease in CKD patients and the relationship of these disorders to calcium deposition in these tissues, there is a great need to more precisely define the dietary vitamin K requirements and the value, if any, for routine vitamin K supplements in patients with different types and stages of CKD and with vascular calcification.
- Examine the confounding effects of different co-morbid conditions on the dietary requirements for vitamin K intake and the need for vitamin K supplements and the dose of such supplements in patients with kidney disease.
- Examine the physiology and metabolism of vitamin K in people with CKD, with particular regard to evaluate why vitamin K deficiency appears to be more common in people with advanced CKD, including those undergoing chronic dialysis.
- Evaluate the long-term clinical effects including the safety and potential risks, if any, of vitamin K supplements.
- Examine whether there are interactions between vitamin K supplements and anticoagulants that are not warfarin-type compounds.
- Examine whether dietary intake of vitamin K1 and vitamin K2 have any different clinically important effects.

5.6 Statement on Trace Minerals – Selenium and Zinc

Selenium and Zinc Supplementation

5.6.1 In adults with **CKD 1-5D**, we suggest not routinely supplementing selenium or zinc since there is little evidence that it improves nutritional, inflammatory or micronutrient status (2C).

Rationale/Background

Selenium is a trace element that has known antioxidant properties and plays a role in enzymatic activities inside the body. It acts as a cofactor for the reduction in important antioxidant enzymes like glutathione peroxidase and thus protects against oxidation. Several studies have suggested that MHD patients have low levels of selenium compared with healthy controls, and deficiency of this trace element may contribute to increased oxidative stress and inflammation.³⁸⁰⁻³⁸³ There is also some preliminary suggestion that low selenium levels may be associated with increased death risk in MHD patients, especially death due to infections.³⁸²

Zinc is an essential micronutrient and forms a component of bio-membranes. It functions not only as an antioxidant but also has anti-inflammatory effects and prevents free radicals-induced injury during inflammation. There is some suggestion that marginal zinc intake may be associated with an increased risk of cardiovascular disease in general population³⁸⁴ and zinc has been shown to protect against atherosclerosis by inhibiting the oxidation of low-density lipoprotein cholesterol in animal studies.⁶⁸ Zinc deficiency has been shown to increase oxidative stress and NF-κB DNA-binding activity and induce inflammation in experimental models.³⁸⁵⁻³⁸⁷ Zinc is also essential for insulin synthesis and release and glucose homeostasis³⁸⁸ and zinc deficiency has been suggested to impair insulin secretion and decrease leptin levels.³⁸⁹ Studies have reported a high prevalence of zinc deficiency in hemodialysis patients.³⁹⁰⁻³⁹²

The current Recommended Dietary Allowance (RDA) for zinc is 8 mg/d for women and 11 mg/d for men in the general population and for selenium is 55mcg/d for women and men. Whether similar amount of intake is recommended in various CKD stages and maintenance dialysis population is currently not known.

Detailed Justification

Selenium

In adults with chronic kidney disease (CKD), seven studies have examined the effect of selenium intake on biomarkers and other surrogate health outcomes. Most of the studies utilized oral selenium supplementation and all studies were performed in MHD patients. Koenig et al. examined the effect of intravenous selenium supplementation³⁹³ and Stockler-Pinto examined the effect of selenium supplementation in the form of a Brazil nut.³⁹⁴ Selenium dosages generally ranged from 175-1400 µg per week. The selenium dosage in Stockler-Pinto et al. was not described (1 Brazil nut/day) and in Koenig et al., the parenteral dose of selenium used was much higher (400 mg 3 times a week) compared to other studies. Study duration ranged from 14 days to 6 months. In Temple et al., participants' selenium status at baseline was normal.³⁹⁵ In a study by Tonelli et al., 28% of treatment group versus 15% of placebo group had low selenium levels after supplementation.³⁹⁶ Around 20% of participants were selenium deficient in Stockler-Pinto et al., and the remaining studies did not report selenium status at baseline.³⁹⁴

Nutritional Status

Only one very short-term (12 weeks) randomized placebo-controlled study examined the effect of oral selenium supplementation of 200µg per day on nutritional status in 80 MHD patients.³⁹⁷ The study reported a significantly greater reduction in SGA and malnutrition-inflammation score in the selenium group compared to the placebo group. However, no significant difference was observed in serum albumin concentrations between the two groups.³⁹⁷ The same study by Salehi et al. did not observe any difference in the median changes of CRP levels between selenium and placebo groups. Although a smaller increase in interleukin-6 levels was observed in selenium group compared to placebo group,³⁹⁷ this is the only study that examined inflammation as an outcome. Thus, there is not enough evidence to make recommendation of selenium supplementation for malnutrition-inflammation syndrome in MHD patients.

Selenium Levels

Although two short-term small randomized controlled studies provided some evidence that selenium supplementation may be useful in increasing plasma and erythrocyte selenium levels,^{395, 398} it is not known if selenium supplementation may impact on any patient health-related or hard clinical outcomes. Only one short-term randomized study by Salehi et al. examined the effects of oral selenium supplementation on lipid levels. The results showed no difference between selenium group and control group in any of the lipid parameters including triglyceride, total cholesterol, low density lipoprotein- and high-density lipoprotein-cholesterol.³⁹⁷

Zinc

Nutritional Status

Three small short-term RCTs examined the effects of zinc supplementation on nutrition status in MHD patients. The study duration ranged from 8 weeks to 90 days. The dose of zinc supplementation ranged from a daily dose of 11mg, 50mg to 100mg elemental zinc.³⁹⁹⁻⁴⁰¹ In the study by Argani et al., serum albumin levels increased in the zinc supplemented group but there was no change in the placebo group.³⁹⁹ Guo et al. examined zinc supplementation of 11mg daily for 8 weeks in a cohort of 65 MHD patients with low baseline zinc level (<80mg/dL). Descriptive quantitative data was not provided but the authors concluded that protein nitrogen appearance and albumin levels significantly increased in zinc supplemented group but not in control group.⁴⁰⁰ Jern et al. showed that protein catabolic rate increased with 50mg zinc supplementation for 90 days but no change in placebo group.⁴⁰¹ Between group differences were not provided in these studies. The data from these three small low-quality trials were regarded as inconclusive and not enough to make recommendation.

Lipid Profile

Four short-term RCTs examined the effect of oral zinc supplementation on lipid levels.^{399, 402-404} The studies by Argani et al. and Rahimi-Ardabili et al. administered 100 mg oral zinc daily to MHD patients for two months.^{399, 403} Argani et al. showed no changes in cholesterol and triglyceride levels with zinc supplementation.³⁹⁹ Rahimi-Ardabili et al. showed that cholesterol levels increased significantly in the placebo group but no change in the treatment group and total

cholesterol levels were not different between the two groups after 2 months' study ⁴⁰³. In the other two studies, Roozbeh et al. ⁴⁰⁴ and Chevalier et al. ⁴⁰² both supplemented MHD patients with 50 mg zinc daily for six weeks and 90 days, respectively. All patients in both these two studies were zinc deficient at baseline (<80ug/dL). Both studies showed that total cholesterol, LDL-C, HDL-C and serum triglyceride levels increased in zinc supplemented group but no change in the control group. The conclusions by the authors in these studies suggested that this increase in lipid parameters was desirable. ^{402, 404} Pakfetrat et al. examined the effect of 50 mg oral zinc per day for 6 weeks in MHD patients, and found that significantly decreased homocysteine levels decreased in the zinc supplemented group compared to the placebo group. ⁴⁰⁵ Two studies examined the effects of zinc supplementation on inflammatory parameters, but results were inconclusive. ⁴⁰⁶ Data on the effects of zinc supplementation on body weight and BMI were mixed and limited. ^{399, 407}

Zinc Levels

Six RCTs examined zinc supplementation in relation to serum zinc levels in MHD patients. ^{396, 399, 400, 402, 404, 408} All except Tonelli's study ³⁹⁶ described zinc deficiency at baseline. The dosage of zinc supplementation used ranged from 11mg to 110mg. Study duration ranged from 5 weeks up to 6 months. In the study by Tonelli and co-workers, zinc levels in the medium dose (50mg per day) but not the low dose (25mg per day) group were significantly higher than the non-supplemented group at 90 days and 180 days after supplementation. ³⁹⁶ A pooled analysis of these 6 studies showed a mean (95% confidence intervals) increase of 30.97 (17.45, 44.59) ug/dL of serum zinc levels after supplementation compared to control group. However, heterogeneity was high. Furthermore, it is not known if zinc supplementation in deficient patients may impact on any health-related outcomes or clinical hard outcomes in CKD and dialysis patients. The long-term effects or any toxicity of zinc supplementation are also unclear at this stage.

There were no identified studies examining the effect of zinc supplementation on dysgeusia in patients with CKD, though this topic has been explored in other populations. ⁴⁰⁹

Implementation considerations

- Suggested intake should be based on recommendations for the general population (ex: Recommended Dietary Allowance) unless there are specific considerations requiring

modification.

Monitoring and Evaluation

There are no specific guidelines for monitoring selenium and zinc deficiency or supplementation. However, although unlikely, practitioners should be aware of signs and symptoms of severe selenium and zinc deficiency in CKD Stage 3-5D patients.

Future research recommendations

- Conduct population-based cohort studies to determine the prevalence and importance of selenium and zinc deficiency across different stages of CKD and kidney transplant patients as well as dialysis modality and examine whether selenium or zinc deficiency may be related to various surrogate and hard clinical outcomes.
- Conduct adequately powered clinical trials of long enough duration to evaluate whether selenium or zinc supplementation in deficient CKD and maintenance dialysis patients may improve various surrogate markers of inflammation and protein energy wasting, lipid parameters, wound healing, dysgeusia and other health outcomes in dose dependent manner. Limited data suggest that further randomized trials should recruit specifically selenium deficient patients.
- The safety of prescribing zinc in non-deficient dialysis patients also needs to be determined.

GUIDELINE 6: ELECTROLYTES

6.1 Statements: Acid Load

Dietary Management of net acid production (NEAP)

6.1.1 In adults with **CKD 1-4**, we suggest reducing net acid production (NEAP) through increased dietary intake of fruits and vegetables (2C) in order to reduce the rate of decline of residual kidney function.

Bicarbonate Maintenance

6.1.2 In adults with **CKD 3-5D**, we recommend reducing net acid production (NEAP) through increased bicarbonate supplementation (1C) in order to reduce the rate of decline of residual kidney function.

6.1.3 In adults with **CKD 3-5D**, it is reasonable to maintain serum bicarbonate levels at 24 - 26 mmol/L (OPINION).

Rationale/Background

Acid base homeostasis is maintained by urinary acidification using titratable anions, such as phosphate, to trap proteins, and trapping ammonia that is generated as ammonium in an acid urine. As kidney function declines, the net acidification requirement by residual nephrons increases. This leads to increased ammonia production per residual nephron and requires delivery of glutamine to the residual nephrons. The increased per nephron need for increased acidification and ammonia genesis is in part endothelin controlled and may increase injury to residual nephrons. Acid retention also would have the potential to promote muscle wasting as part of the homeostatic processes of normalizing acid base status. Metabolic acidosis increases skeletal muscle proteolysis by a ubiquitin proteasome pathway that degrades actin potentially having adverse nutritional impact on the patient accompanied by an increase in protein catabolic rate.

Detailed Justification

Eleven studies examined the association between dietary acid load/oral bicarbonate

supplements on health outcomes in the CKD population. Of the included studies, there were four RCTs,^{198, 199, 410, 411} one NRCT,²⁰⁰ three non-controlled studies,⁴¹²⁻⁴¹⁴ two prospective cohort studies,^{415, 416} and one retrospective cohort study.⁴¹⁷

CKD Progression; effect of reducing net acid production

Studies aimed at evaluating the effect of reduction in net acid production (NEAP) have been two-fold; either directly reducing NEAP by administration of sodium bicarbonate, or by dietary alteration using fruits and vegetables, which both decrease NEAP and alter the composition and quantity of dietary protein partially confounding the effect of reduction of NEAP alone. In adults with CKD, four RCTs,^{198, 199, 410, 411} one non-RCT,²⁰⁰ two non-controlled studies,^{413, 414} two prospective cohort studies,^{415, 416} and one retrospective cohort study⁴¹⁷ examined the effects of dietary fruit and vegetable or oral bicarbonate supplements on CKD progression. In patients with CKD stages 2-4 (20-65 mL/min per 1.73 m² in available studies) higher quartiles of net endogenous acid production (NEAP) were associated with greater I 125iothalamate glomerular filtration rate (iGFR) decline (p-trend=0.02).⁴¹⁶ In CKD stages 3-5 not on dialysis (≤ 60 mL/min per 1.73 m²) higher NEAP is associated with CKD progression (p<0.05 for all quartile groups).⁴¹⁷ In CKD stages 3-4 (≥ 15 or <60 mL/min per 1.73 m²) compared to lowest dietary acid load tertile, highest dietary acid load had greater relative hazard of ESRD (p=0.05).⁴¹⁵

Studies reducing NEAP by the use of administration of oral sodium bicarbonate are not confounded by alteration in dietary protein composition and easier to study in randomized controlled prospective manner. In studies involving patients with CKD Stages 4-5, the oral sodium bicarbonate group had significant greater creatinine clearance after 18 and 24 months (p<0.05). Rapid CKD progression (creatinine clearance loss of >3 mL/min per 1.73 m²/yr) was lower in the oral sodium bicarbonate group (RR: 0.15; 95% CI: 0.06-0.40). Development of ESRD was lower in the oral sodium bicarbonate group (RR: 0.13; 95% CI: 0.04-0.40).⁴¹⁰ In another study of CKD Stages 4-5; not on dialysis, there was no significant difference in creatinine clearance between before and after intervention (p>0.05).⁴¹⁴ In patients with less impaired kidney function at baseline (CKD Stage 3), there was a reduction in eGFR in all groups, however, at 3 years, lesser reduction in eGFR was observed with HCO₃ group or fruits and vegetables than usual care group.¹⁹⁹

In a study by Goraya et al., in patients with CKD Stage 4 using either fruits and vegetables or NaHCO_3 as the intervention, plasma creatinine levels were comparable between the subjects treated either with HCO_3 or fruits and vegetables at baseline and 1-year follow-up ($p=0.99$, 0.49 , respectively), eGFR were comparable between the two groups at baseline and 1-year follow-up ($p=0.84$, 0.32 , respectively).¹⁹⁸ This study does not isolate the effects of alteration in dietary composition and NEAP sufficiently to establish which intervention is associated with any biological change observed.

The outcome of studies in patients with CKD Stages 1-2 are less clear and the outcomes not as definitive. This may in part be due to the fact that the per nephron stress of maintaining acid/base balance is reduced, either decreasing the renal risk of acidification below a critical threshold, or by reducing the power necessary to measure an effect. Additionally, studies that alter NEAP by changing dietary composition are confounded by other variables, such as amino acid load and quality. One of the outcome variables measured was urinary albumin excretion.

Net urine albumin excretion was not different among the three groups in CKD Stage 1 patients ($p>0.05$). However, in CKD Stage 2 patients, fruits and vegetables had greater decrease in net urine albumin excretion than both HCO_3 and control ($p<0.05$) and HCO_3 group had greater decrease in net urine albumin excretion than control ($p<0.05$).²⁰⁰ It should be noted that a change in diet towards higher intake of fruit and vegetables is a different and more complex intervention than change in NEAP since the amino acid load and composition is changed. This may affect urinary protein loss and have an effect on progression that is independent of NEAP if the patient population has significant proteinuria.

Hospitalization

The effects of oral bicarbonate supplements on hospitalization in CKD patients were mixed, though evidence is limited. In adults with chronic kidney disease, two RCTs^{410, 411} examined the effects of oral bicarbonate supplements on hospitalization. Among CKD Stage 5D (peritoneal dialysis), compared with placebo group, intervention group had lower hospital

admission (trend) and hospital length of stay ($p=0.07$ and 0.02 , respectively).⁴¹¹ In CKD Stages 4-5; pre-dialysis, there was no significance difference in hospitalization for heart failure between the two groups ($p=N/A$).⁴¹⁰

Nutritional Status

In CKD patients Stages 3-5 including ones on maintenance dialysis, oral bicarbonate supplements improved nutritional status (e.g., SGA scores, nPCR, albumin, and prealbumin) in most studies. Oral bicarbonate supplements increased overall SGA scores (2.7 g/day)⁴¹¹ and lowered nPNA (nPCR) (de Brito-Ashurst ~ 1800 mg/day).⁴¹⁰ Except for Kooman et al.,⁴¹² (dialysate bicarbonate and oral sodium bicarbonate ($1500-3000$ mg) if pre-dialytic bicarbonate did not reach desired level), the other three studies observed positive effects of oral bicarbonate supplements on serum albumin or prealbumin levels (de Brito-Ashurst ~ 1800 mg/day;⁴¹⁰ Movilli et al., - mean dose 2.7 ± 0.94 g/day; $1-4$ g/day;⁴¹³ Verove et al. – mean dose 4.5 ± 1.5 g/d.⁴¹⁴ Oral bicarbonate supplements also had no effects on TSF measurements.⁴¹² de Brito-Ashurst et al., (~ 1800 mg/day)⁴¹⁰ noted significant increases in mid arm muscle circumference (MAMC) measurements with oral sodium bicarbonate, while Kooman et al. did not.⁴¹²

Two RCTs^{410, 411} and three non-controlled studies⁴¹²⁻⁴¹⁴ examined the effects of oral bicarbonate supplements on nutritional status in adults with CKD. In CKD Stage 5; peritoneal dialysis, the oral bicarbonate group had higher overall SGA scores starting at 24 weeks (p -value <0.0003).⁴¹¹ In CKD Stages 4-5; pre-dialysis, the oral sodium bicarbonate group had significant lower nPNA (nPCR) at 12 and 24 months ($p<0.05$) and the oral sodium bicarbonate group had significant higher serum albumin at 12 and 24 months ($p<0.05$).⁴¹⁰

In contrast, in a group of CKD Stage 5; hemodialysis patients, there was no significant difference in serum albumin among time points ($p>0.05$).⁴¹² In CKD Stage 5; hemodialysis, oral sodium bicarbonate increased serum albumin level ($p=0.01$).⁴¹³

Among CKD patient Stages 4-5; pre-dialysis, oral sodium bicarbonate increased both serum albumin and prealbumin levels between before and after intervention ($p<0.05$).⁴¹⁴ Among

CKD Stages 1-2 compared to control and HCO₃, fruit and vegetable group had significantly greater decrease in body weight at the end of the intervention for both individuals with CKD stage 1 and stage 2 ($p < 0.05$ for both). No difference between HCO₃ and control.²⁰⁰ Thus there does not appear to be a significant effect of reduction in NEAP on nutritional status in patients with CKD 1-2. In CKD Stage 4 compared to HCO₃ group, FV group had lower weight at 1-year follow up ($p < 0.01$) – baseline weight did not differ between the two groups ($p = 0.24$).¹⁹⁸ In CKD Stage 3, fruits and vegetables had greater net body weight loss than both HCO₃ and control ($p < 0.05$) and control group had greater net body weight loss than HCO₃ group ($p < 0.05$).¹⁹⁹

Special discussions

In Stage 5 MHD patients, higher bicarbonate in the dialysate bath is associated with increased mortality in epidemiological studies.⁴¹⁸ In an analysis of the DOPPS data, it was reported MHD patients with either very low bicarbonate (≤ 17) or very high predialysis bicarbonate (> 27) concentrations are at the greatest mortality risk.⁴¹⁹ Paradigms that may apply to patients with residual renal function or those undergoing continuous therapy, such as peritoneal dialysis, do not directly apply to hemodialysis patients who are experiencing large changes in acid base equilibrium rapidly and/or discontinuously. Higher bicarbonate concentration in hemodialysis patients may also be reflective of lower protein intake.

Research on this topic is complicated by the fact that the effect of acidosis differs with the level of residual kidney function. With advanced CKD, net acid load has a higher potential to contribute to loss of kidney function.

Dietary intervention is more complex, since the effects of specific amino acids or other dietary constituents on both renal outcomes as well as vascular and bone pathophysiology (Calcium/Phosphorous) may play a role that is independent from their effect on acid base physiology.

Implementation considerations

- Acid load is a consequence of protein load and is inversely associated with potassium

intake. The estimation of net acid intake is $(\text{NEAP (mEq/d)} = -10.2 + 54.5 (\text{protein [g/d]}/\text{potassium [mEq/d]}))$. NEAP can be reduced by administration of sodium bicarbonate or sodium or potassium citrate or by reduction in dietary acid content by changing the dietary pattern to increase fruits and vegetables. of fruit and vegetables. The latter can be accomplished by reduction in dietary protein intake and changing its composition. Low protein intake may have the added benefit of slowing the rate of progression of kidney disease through other mechanisms (See Section 3.1). In the MDRD study, patients randomized to low protein intake exhibited a significant increase in serum bicarbonate,⁴²⁰ so that there is an interaction between intake of protein and net acid. Separating the effect of reduction in acid load and the effect of change in dietary protein amount and composition on outcomes is challenging.

- When increasing fruits and vegetables intake to correct acid load please use caution and monitor potassium levels.

Monitoring and Evaluation

Clinical trials have demonstrated compliance with expected changes in acid base status as evaluated by measurement of serum bicarbonate:

Consuming fruit and vegetable in the amount that could reduce dietary acid by 50% generally had positive effects on acid-base biomarkers.¹⁹⁸⁻²⁰⁰ Fruit and vegetable increased plasma total CO₂ (though not significant in one study)²⁰⁰ and decreased potential renal acid load and 8h NAE. Except for Goraya et al., (0.5 mEq/kg/day),²⁰⁰ oral bicarbonate supplements also had positive effects on acid-base biomarkers by increasing plasma total CO₂ or bicarbonate levels and decreasing potential renal acid load and 8h NAE in six studies with different supplement combinations and dosages.

No hyperkalemia events were noted in the studies of Goraya et al. who provided a diet rich in fruits and vegetables to patients with advanced CKD.¹⁹⁸ However, we note that inclusion criteria in those studies considered patients at low hyperkalemia risk not consuming RAS inhibitors. While no studies have formally evaluated the contribution of dietary potassium to hyperkalemia risk in these patients, we recommend caution if a fruit and vegetable rich diets is to be recommended to control metabolic acidosis. A close monitoring of serum/plasma

potassium levels is encouraged, and fruit/vegetable consumption should be temporarily limited if the patient is considered at risk of hyperkalemia. Monitoring of circulating potassium is specially recommended in patients with CKD stage 4 or more, including those on dialysis, as this is the kidney function range where inabilities to compensate dietary potassium occur.

Future research

- Research is needed to identify the contribution of NEAP to that of protein intake to progression of kidney disease as well as to increase urinary protein excretion. It is unknown what if any of the injurious effect of protein is contributed by acid load.
- Increased dietary acid intake is believed to contribute to loss of kidney function and sarcopenia. Further understanding of the optimal threshold for translation of these benefits to morbidity and mortality is necessary.
- With regard to the effects of fruits and vegetables, it is important to separate the effect of other aspects of differences in dietary composition; amino acid composition, carbohydrate composition from the control diet from the effects of acid load.
- Increasing pH during intermittent hemodialysis does not improve clinical outcomes. It is important to establish optimal intradialytic bicarbonate concentration and dialytic bicarbonate delivery to patients receiving MHD, as well as to understand the contribution of reduced protein intake to higher serum bicarbonate in HD patients.

6.2 Statements on Calcium

Total Calcium Intake

6.2.1 In adults with **CKD 3-4** not taking active vitamin D analogs, we suggest that a total elemental calcium intake of 800-1,000 mg/d (including dietary calcium, calcium supplementation and calcium-based phosphate binders) be prescribed to maintain a neutral calcium balance (2B).

6.2.2 In adults with CKD 5D, it is reasonable to adjust calcium intake (dietary calcium, calcium supplements or calcium-based binders) with consideration of concurrent use of vitamin D analogs and calcimimetics in order to avoid hypercalcemia (OPINION).

Rationale/Background

Calcium is a multivalent cation important for many biologic and cellular functions.

Approximately 99% of total body calcium is found in the skeleton and the remainder is present in the extracellular and intracellular spaces. In addition to its role in maintenance of bone health, calcium serves a vital role in nerve impulse transmission, muscular contraction, blood coagulation, hormone secretion, and intercellular adhesion.

Calcium balance is tightly regulated by the concerted action of calcium absorption in the intestine, reabsorption in the kidney, and exchange from bone, which are all under the control of calciotropic hormones triggered by demand for calcium.

Serum calcium concentrations are maintained in the normal range until very late in CKD when it decreases slightly.⁴²¹ However, calcium balance in CKD is poorly understood. Calcium deficiency due to decreased intestinal calcium absorption is a stimulus for the development of secondary hyperparathyroidism and resultant bone disorders. On the other hand, calcium excess may promote extra-osseous calcification contributing to increasing the risk of cardiovascular disease and mortality of these patients.⁴²² In kidney transplant, calcium balance is even more complex and depends on several factors such as the post-transplant renal function, the persistence of hyperparathyroidism, the previous bone disease and the immunosuppressive therapy.⁴²³

Detailed Justification

Serum calcium levels do not reflect the overall body calcium balance and may not be very informative except at extremes. The maintenance of serum calcium in the normal range in CKD depends on several factors such as bone turnover, mineral regulating hormones, degree of kidney function, use of vitamin D analogues, dialysate calcium concentration and calcium intake especially from supplements. A careful medical and nutritional history may provide some insight into the adequacy of calcium intake. However, due to the multifactorial causes of altered calcium metabolism in CKD, the establishment of adequate amount of dietary calcium is challenging and depends on the investigation of calcium balance.

The evidence review included three small short-term clinical trials in pre-dialysis CKD patients that investigated the effect of calcium intake in food or supplements on mineral bone biomarkers and on calcium balance. No other outcomes were investigated in these studies.

Calcium Balance and other Lab Measures

In an NRCT, 51 patients in the early stage of CKD (creatinine clearance: 66 to 82 mL/min) were placed in a low protein (40g/d) and low phosphorus (600 mg/d) diet supplemented with or without 0.5 g/d of elemental calcium for 10 days.⁴²⁴ A decrease in intact parathyroid hormone (iPTH) was observed only in the group receiving calcium supplementation and no changes in serum calcium, phosphorus and calcitriol were found in the other groups.

In a crossover study, six patients with CKD stages 3 and 4 consumed controlled high (2,000 mg/d) and low calcium diets (800 mg/d) for 9 days.⁴²⁵ Calcium balance was slightly negative to neutral in both patients and healthy controls on the low calcium diet (-91 ± 113 and -144 ± 174 mg/d respectively, $p > 0.05$) and more positive in patients than in controls on the high calcium diet (759 ± 120 and 464 ± 225 mg/d respectively, $p < 0.05$). Serum calcium and phosphate concentrations were unchanged and iPTH and 1,25-dihydroxvitamin D decreased in the high calcium diet.

In a 3-week randomized cross-over balance study, eight patients with CKD stages 3 and 4 were randomized to a controlled calcium intake of 2457 mg/day (1,500 mg of elemental calcium from calcium carbonate used as phosphate binder + 957 mg/day of dietary calcium) versus placebo (957 mg/day of dietary calcium).⁴²⁶ The calcium balance was neutral in the placebo

and positive in the calcium carbonate groups (508 vs. 61 mg/d, respectively, $p=0.002$). Serum calcium, phosphate and iPTH concentrations were unchanged in both groups.

Despite the small number of patients investigated, these well performed balance studies showed that a dietary calcium intake of approximately 800 to 1,000 mg/d may be adequate to maintain calcium balance in patients CKD stages 3 and 4 who are not receiving active vitamin D analogs, at least at short term.⁴²⁷ These values are close to the current estimated average requirement (EAR-800-1000 mg/d) and the recommended dietary allowance (RDA- 1000-1200 mg/d) for healthy individuals proposed by the Institute of Medicine.

Special Discussions

In maintenance dialysis patients, calcium balance is more complex. In addition to dietary calcium load and use of vitamin D analogs, calcium concentration in the dialysate and mode of dialysis also determine the mass balance of calcium. Studies using a mathematical modeling have shown a positive calcium balance mass in patients on MHD.^{428, 429} According to estimates and assumptions made, extracellular fluid calcium increased with an elemental daily calcium intake >1.5 g and was numerically more positive when patients are given active vitamin D analogs.⁴²⁸ The excess of extracellular calcium is deposited in either osseous or extraosseous sites. The extensive soft tissue calcification highly prevalent in MHD patients suggests that extraosseous sites seem to be the repository for this calcium.⁴³⁰

Although calcium balance studies are demanding, they are essential to provide data to make conclusive recommendation for calcium intake from diet or supplements for patients on maintenance dialysis. Notably in KDIGO (CKD-MBD) 2009 and 2017 there is no recommendation regarding calcium intake for patients on maintenance dialysis or with kidney transplantation.^{333, 431}

Implementation considerations

Hypercalcemia is relatively common in patients on maintenance dialysis. Evidence has been accumulated linking higher serum calcium concentrations to increased nonfatal cardiovascular

events⁴³² and mortality.⁴³³⁻⁴³⁶ In the event of hypercalcemia the following adjustments are recommended:³³⁴

- In patients taking calcium-based phosphate binders the dose should be reduced or therapy switched to a non-calcium phosphate binding.
- In patients taking active vitamin D analogs the dose should be reduced or therapy discontinued until serum concentration of calcium return to normal.
- If hypercalcemia persists, consider using low dialysate calcium (1.5 to 2.0 mEq/L). This should be done with caution because observational studies have linked this approach with increased risk for arrhythmia and heart failure.^{437, 438}

Future research

Adequate dietary management of calcium can contribute in the control of mineral and bone-related complications in CKD. However, there is an urgent need of research to cover the existing gap in this area.

- Calcium balance studies are needed to provide data for recommendation of a safe calcium intake threshold for patients with CKD in the different stages of the disease including maintenance dialysis (MHD and PD) and kidney transplant.
- The effect different sources of calcium (dairy foods, fortified foods and calcium supplements) on serum calcium concentrations should be studied.

6.3 Statements on Phosphorus

Dietary Phosphorus Amount

6.3.1 In adults with **CKD 3-5 and on MHD**, we recommend adjusting dietary phosphorus intake to maintain serum phosphate levels in the normal range (1B).

Dietary Phosphorus Source

6.3.2 In adults with **CKD 1-5D and post-transplant**, it is reasonable when making decisions about phosphorus restriction treatment to consider the bioavailability of phosphorus sources (e.g. animal, vegetable, additives) (OPINION).

Phosphorus Intake with Hypophosphatemia

6.3.3 For adult **kidney transplant recipients with hypophosphatemia**, it is reasonable to consider prescribing high-phosphorus intake (diet or supplements) in order to replete serum phosphate (OPINION).

Rationale/Background

Phosphorus intake is necessary for bone growth and mineralization, as well as for regulation of acid-base homeostasis. Phosphorus is an essential nutrient, occurring in most foods both as a natural component and as an approved ingredient added during food processing. Because of difficulties of persons with CKD (CKD) to clear excess phosphorus, additional means of serum phosphate control is necessary to avoid hyperphosphatemia, which could lead to bone and mineral metabolism disorders of CKD.

There are physiologic adaptations in the early stages of CKD that prevent excessive phosphorus retention, so the inability to promote phosphorus excretion to avoid phosphorus accumulation and hyperphosphatemia is generally seen when estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) level decreases below 45 mL/min,⁴³⁹ being less common in earlier CKD stages. In the setting of anuria in patients on maintenance dialysis, hyperphosphatemia risks are particularly heightened,⁴⁴⁰ with a prevalence as high as 50%.⁴⁴¹

Detailed Justification

How much should dietary phosphorus/phosphate be restricted in adult patients with CKD is not

well established. Traditionally, CKD-specific recommendations suggest maintaining phosphorus intake between 800-1000 mg/day in patients with CKD stages 3-5 and those in maintenance dialysis in order to maintain serum phosphate in the normal range.^{147, 333, 334, 442-444} The workgroup notes, however, that the efficacy of this recommendation has not been established. Further, such dietary phosphorus intake range is higher than current recommended dietary allowance for phosphorus in the adult general population (700 mg/d).⁴⁴⁵

While dietary intake influences serum phosphate in CKD patients, factors other than intestinal phosphorus/phosphate absorption (namely exchange with bone and excretion by the kidneys in patients with residual renal function) may be major determinants of serum phosphate levels. Thus, the workgroup prefers not suggesting specific dietary phosphate ranges, and instead emphasize on the need to individualize treatments based on patient needs and clinical judgment, taking into consideration natural sources of organic phosphorus (animal vs. vegetal protein-based dietary phosphorus), or the use of phosphorus additives in processed foods.⁴⁴⁶⁻⁴⁴⁸

With the goal to better understand the effect of dietary phosphate control, the workgroup decided in this evidence analysis to focus on reports that addressed dietary phosphorus intake/output/balance. This resulted in the exclusion of studies reporting solely on serum phosphate levels.

Phosphorus Control

Limiting dietary phosphorus intake (*per se* or in combination with dietary protein restriction—the major source of dietary phosphorus) may be recommended to prevent / treat complications related to high phosphate load patients with CKD stages 3-5 and maintenance dialysis. This can be achieved by intensified patient educational strategies or individualized dietary plans.⁴⁴⁹ This evidence review included 5 short-term clinical trials that evaluated the effect of reduced dietary phosphorus on phosphorus intake, phosphate levels and urinary phosphorus excretion:

Phosphate restriction regimes in non-dialysis CKD: Two RCTs^{144, 424} examined the effects of reduced dietary phosphorus in patients with CKD not undergoing dialysis. These studies evaluated the effect of a low phosphorus diet alone or in combination with a LPD,

and observed significant reductions in serum phosphate, and urinary phosphorus excretion post-intervention.

Reducing phosphorus by limiting protein intake in non-dialysis CKD: Five RCTs in CKD patients not undergoing dialysis stages 4-5^{133, 134, 141, 154, 163} evaluated the effect of a low LPD or a VLPD supplemented with keto-analogs on serum phosphate levels. All five studies reported statistically significant^{134, 141, 154, 163} or borderline-significant¹³³ reductions in serum phosphate levels at the end of intervention. *The interested reader can find more information on this topic in the evidence analysis of dietary protein restriction in these guidelines.*

Phosphate restriction regimes in maintenance dialysis: Two RCTs^{123, 450} examined the effects of limiting dietary phosphorus in patients with CKD undergoing MHD. Lou et al. tested the effect of 3-month intensified dietary counseling in order to achieve 800 – 900 mg/d of dietary phosphorus and observed a greater decrease in serum phosphate concentration compared to standard care.¹²³ Sullivan et al. tested the effect of patient education on identifying foods with phosphorus additives and observed, compared to standard care, a significant reduction in serum phosphate levels after 3 months.⁴⁵⁰ No studies were identified that included PD patients.

Although dietary phosphorus restriction may be a valid stand-alone strategy in patients with CKD-stage 3-4, the working group notes that, collectively, the serum phosphate reductions achieved solely by limiting dietary intake are modest (especially for dialysis patients) and recommend this strategy as one in the armamentarium of interventions to maintain serum phosphate levels in the normal range. For other non-dietary phosphate management strategies, the interested reader can consult recent guidelines on the management of mineral and bone disorders of CKD.^{147, 333, 334, 442-444} Aligning with those guidelines, we recommend decisions to restrict dietary phosphorus be based on the presence of progressively or persistently elevated serum phosphate (that is, trends rather than a single laboratory value), and after consideration of concomitant calcium and PTH levels.

Clinical consequences of dietary phosphorus control

Whereas many studies have explored the outcome associations with serum phosphate levels

throughout the spectrum of CKD, the clinical consequences of restricting dietary phosphorus are not well studied.

CKD progression

Three observational studies evaluated the effects of dietary phosphate restriction on CKD progression. Results were mixed and evidence was limited. Williams et al. studied impact of a dietary phosphorus restriction (alone or in combination with protein restriction) on creatinine clearance among 90 CKD patients of unreported etiology or CKD stage over a median intervention time of 19 months.¹⁴⁴ Compared to routine care, dietary protein and phosphate restriction or phosphate restriction only did not show any significant difference in the mean rate of fall of creatinine clearance. In an observational analysis from the Modification of Diet in Renal Disease (MDRD) study, greater 24-hr urinary phosphate excretion (taken in this study as an estimate of dietary phosphorus intake) was not associated with the future risk of ESRD.⁴⁵¹ We note that in this study baseline phosphate levels were well controlled and normal on average, which may not be the case of real-world settings. A small retrospective observational analysis from Japan including CKD patients stages 2-5 observed that higher phosphorus excretion per creatinine clearance was associated with a higher 3-year risk of CKD progression (defined as the composite of ESKD or 50 % reduction of eGFR).⁴⁵²

It has been proposed that hyperphosphatemia in non-dialysis patients stages 2-5 may reduce the antiproteinuric effect of ACE inhibition⁴⁵³ or of VLPDs.⁴⁵⁴ In a post hoc observational analysis from the Ramipril Efficacy In Nephropathy (REIN) trial, Zoccali et al. evaluated the relationships between serum phosphate concentration at baseline, disease progression, and response to ACE inhibition among 331 patients with proteinuric nephropathies.⁴⁵³ Independent of treatment, patients with higher phosphate progressed significantly faster either to ESRD or to a composite endpoint of doubling of serum creatinine or ESRD compared with patients with phosphate levels below the median, and the renoprotective effect of ramipril decreased as serum phosphate increased ($P \leq 0.008$ for interaction). In another post hoc study from a non-randomized, study in which 99 proteinuric CKD patients who sequentially underwent low-protein diet (LPD; 0.6 g/kg/day) and VLPD (0.3 g/kg/day) supplemented with keto-analogues, each for periods longer than 1 year, Di Lorio et al. observed that 24-h proteinuria was reduced modestly in patients who maintained relatively higher serum phosphate levels or relatively

higher phosphaturia to be maximal in those who achieved the lowest level of serum and urine phosphate.⁴⁵⁴

Mortality

In observational studies involving CKD patients, the associations of dietary phosphorus intake on mortality are mixed, impacted by residual confounding and probably pointing to a null association. Three studies evaluated the cross-sectional association between measures of dietary phosphorus and mortality in individuals with non-dialysis CKD.^{451, 455, 456} Murtaugh et al.⁴⁵⁵ evaluated the association between 24-h dietary recall estimation of phosphorus intake in participants with eGFR<60 ml/min/1.73m² from the community-based U.S survey National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey III, and observed no association between dietary phosphorus and mortality. Palomino et al. examined myocardial infarction patients from the Heart and Soul Study, the majority of which with normal kidney function, and observed no association between higher urinary phosphorus excretion and mortality, but noted an association with CVD-related mortality (P-trend across tertiles =0.02).⁴⁵⁶ Selamet et al. involved nephrology referred patients with CKD from the MDRD study and failed to observe an association between 24-hr urinary phosphorus excretion and mortality.⁴⁵¹

One study in MHD patients that examined the association between dietary phosphate (as estimated from 3-day food recalls) and mortality.⁴⁵⁷ Patients with higher dietary phosphorus intake were associated with greater 5-year mortality risk (p-trend across tertiles=0.04). Lynch et al.⁴⁵⁸ explored the between prescribed dietary phosphorus restriction and mortality in a post hoc analysis of the Hemodialysis (HEMO) study, which included 1751 MHD patients. The study exposure was ascertained by the serum phosphate targets that the dietitians from the clinical dialysis centers settled annually to prescribe their dietary recommendations. A more restrictive prescribed dietary phosphate was associated with poorer indices of nutritional status on baseline analyses and a persistently greater need for nutritional supplementation but not longitudinal changes in caloric or protein intake. There was a stepwise trend toward greater survival with more liberal phosphate prescription, which reached statistical significance among subjects prescribed 1001 to 2000 mg/d and those with no specified phosphate restriction: hazard ratios (95% CIs) 0.73 (0.54 to 0.97) and 0.71 (0.55 to 0.92), respectively.

Special discussions

Hypophosphatemia in kidney transplant patients: Hypophosphatemia is a relatively common complication after kidney transplantation, especially during the first months, and possibly leading to osteomalacia and osteodystrophy. Its pathogenesis has been attributed to increased renal phosphate excretion due to elevated levels of phosphaturic hormones, the effect of glucocorticoid, persistent elevated PTH levels, suboptimal recovery of vitamin D activation, and imbalance in fibroblast growth factor 23 (FGF23).⁴⁵⁹⁻⁴⁶¹

It has been proposed that dietary intensification of phosphorus can solve this complication; one small randomized controlled trial¹⁵⁴ examined the effects of 12-week dietary phosphorus supplementation by means of a neutral phosphate salt (disodium phosphate) in patients with early post-transplantation hypophosphatemia. The authors observed that, compared to sodium chloride, supplementation of phosphorus improved hypophosphatemia as well as adenosine triphosphate in the muscles and the acid excretion capacity of the kidney. No adverse effects on serum calcium and PTH concentrations were noted during intervention.

The serum phosphate level at which supplementation should be considered in these patients or the dose of replacement to be given is, however, not well studied, and should be decided based on patient needs and clinical judgment.

Implementation considerations

Recommendations to lower dietary phosphorus intake in patients with CKD have been met with concerns, often relating to the risk of limiting the intake of other nutrients, particularly protein, which is the main source of phosphate in the diet.^{458, 462, 463} These concerns are particularly relevant to patients treated with dialysis because of protein losses in dialysate and greater protein catabolism from hypermetabolic stress.²⁰⁵ Dietary counselling that includes information on not only the amount of phosphate but also on the source of protein from which the phosphate derives and suggestion on methods of cooking phosphate-rich foods can achieve phosphorus intake without compromising dietary quality or protein status.⁴⁶⁴

- *Advise choosing natural foods that are lower in bioavailable phosphorus.* Animal- and plant-based foods contain the organic form of phosphate. While animal-based phosphate is absorbed in the GI tract by 40-60%, the absorption of plant-based phosphorus is lower (20-50%).⁴⁶⁵ In line with this, a small crossover trial including CKD patients' stage 4 found that a 7-day vegetarian diet led to lower serum phosphate levels and decreased FGF23 levels than a 7-day meat-based diet.¹⁸⁵ Furthermore, foods with only organic phosphorus typically are more nutrient dense and have a higher nutritional value compared with processed foods containing phosphate additives, which tend to have a lower nutritional value, and are often paired with sodium and potassium additives.⁴⁶⁶
- *Advise choosing commercial food items prepared without phosphorus-containing food additives.* Phosphorus additives are increasingly being added to processed and fast foods to preserve moisture or color, to emulsify ingredients and enhance flavor, and to stabilize foods. Phosphorus additives contain, however, inorganic phosphorus with a close to 100% intestinal absorption.^{464, 465} Meat and poultry products that report the use of additives have an average phosphate-protein ratio much higher than additive-free products.^{447, 448} The most-commonly used phosphorus additives in food industry can be found, for instance, in bakery products, enhanced meats, and processed cheeses.⁴⁶⁷
- *Advise choosing natural foods that have low amount of organic phosphorus versus high amount of protein.* The content of organic phosphorus per gram of protein varies widely among foods. Nutrient composition tables reporting on phosphorus/protein ratio content can be used to recommend food substitutions that can considerably reduce the daily intake of organic phosphorus while ensuring adequate dietary protein intake.^{465, 468-470}

- *Advise preparing foods at home, using wet cooking methods such as boiling (and discard the water).* These methods are able to remove about 50% of phosphorus content from foods.^{471, 472} Slicing the meat prior to boiling and the use of a pressure cooker has been shown more effective in terms of achieved protein to phosphorus content.⁴⁷¹ At the same time, these methods may remove other minerals (e.g. potassium) of concern for patients with CKD.⁴⁷³ Such practices, however, result in reduced palatability and texture of the food.

The work group emphasizes to individualize recommendations after appropriate evaluation of the patient daily intake. It requires nutrition expertise (preferably consultation with a renal dietitian) and should take into consideration culturally appropriate food substitutions. Nutritional counselling sessions should evolve, from the simple concept of phosphate restriction to opportunities of educating the patient on differentiation between organic and inorganic sources of phosphate and avoidance of phosphate additives.¹²⁴ Simple educational programs on how to read food labels and look for phosphate additives proved to be successful in helping dialysis patients reduce their serum phosphate levels.^{449, 450} A meta-analysis suggested that nutritional counselling based on a structured behavioral change are, in general, successful in controlling hyperphosphatemia in these patients.¹²⁴ In this meta-analysis, however, only about half of the studies were randomized controlled interventions with a short duration ranging from 1 to 6 months, which calls for a need of more dedicated long-term interventional studies on this topic.

Future research

Dietary management of phosphorus is an important strategy for serum phosphate control in CKD. However, as compared to the many studies exploring pharmacological management of this electrolyte disorder (e.g. use of phosphate binders), the amount of evidence on the effectiveness of dietary control is low. The workgroup recommends future studies to better define the effect of this simple and cost-effective strategy. Examples of still unanswered questions are:

- Study if dietary phosphorus restriction is able to normalize serum phosphate levels in PD patients.

- Research if dietary phosphorus intake level is associated with worse clinical outcomes such as cardiovascular events, progression of kidney disease or mortality.
- Study the benefits and potential adverse nutritional and metabolic effects of restricting dietary phosphorus and/or limiting the intake of phosphate additives in patients with non-dialysis CKD stage 3-5 and maintenance dialysis.
- Study the effects of nutritional counseling with focus on organic vs inorganic phosphorus sources on the diet quality and metabolic balance of maintenance dialysis patients beyond serum phosphate control.

6.4 Statement on Potassium

Dietary Potassium Amount

6.4.1 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post- transplant**, it is reasonable to adjust dietary potassium intake to maintain serum potassium within the normal range (OPINION).

Dietary Potassium in Hyperkalemia

6.4.2 In adults with **CKD 3-5D and post-transplant who exhibit hyperkalemia**, it is reasonable to consider lowering dietary potassium intake as a therapeutic strategy (OPINION).

Potassium Intake for Hyperkalemia or Hypokalemia

6.4.3 In adults with **CKD 3-5 on MHD (2D) and post-transplant (OPINION)** with either hyperkalemia or hypokalemia, we suggest that dietary or supplemental potassium intake be based on a patient's individual needs and clinician judgment.

Rationale/Background

As the main intracellular cation potassium plays a major role mediating cellular electrophysiology, vascular function and BP, and neuromuscular function. High or low serum potassium levels have been associated with muscular weakness, hypertension, ventricular arrhythmias, and death. The influence of dietary potassium consumption on serum potassium content is therefore of great clinical relevance. Because the mechanisms involved in potassium homeostasis and excretion (i.e. adrenergic system, insulin, aldosterone, and urinary clearance) are commonly impaired in patients with CKD and ESRD hyperkalemia is an especially salient concern. Dietary potassium is the focus of these recommendations (potassium binders were outside the scope of the current guideline).

Detailed Justification

There is a scarcity of studies on this topic and we found no clinical trials on how modifying diet can influence serum potassium in patients with CKD. The work group emphasizes that factors other than dietary intake influence serum potassium levels. These include medications, kidney function, hydration status, acid-base status, glycemic control, adrenal function, a catabolic state, or gastrointestinal (GI) problems like vomiting, diarrhea, constipation and bleeding. All these factors should be considered when formulating a strategy to keep the serum

Guideline on Nutrition in CKD

potassium within the normal range.

The consequences of dietary potassium intake in patients with CKD are not known. Indeed, no clinical trials were identified that directly examined the relationship between dietary potassium consumption and either serum levels or clinical outcomes. However, several studies used urine potassium excretion or other surrogates for dietary intake to assess the following outcomes. While we acknowledge that urine potassium excretion may not necessarily represent dietary potassium in these patients, the studies showed:

Mortality

Data on the association between dietary and urinary potassium excretion and mortality in adults with CKD were mixed. A study in MHD (stage 5), found that compared to the lowest quartile of dietary potassium intake (879 mg or 22.5 mEq/24hr) as measured by the Block Food Frequency Questionnaire, higher quartiles of intake were associated with a stepwise increase in risk of 5-year mortality (p-trend=0.03).⁴⁷⁴ Another study in pre-dialysis (Stage 2-4) there was no significant association noted between quartiles of urinary potassium excretion and all-cause mortality.⁴⁷⁵ Compared to the highest quartile of urinary potassium excretion (mean 3600 mg or 92.1 mEq/24hr) persons in the three lowest quartiles had higher all-cause mortality (hazard ratio (95% CI) of 1.53 (1.15-2.02), 1.7 (1.25-2.31), 1.71 (1.23-2.38) for quartiles 3, 2, and 1, respectively). Results remained similar even after using time-updated average urine potassium excretion.⁴⁷⁶

CKD Progression

Data on the association between urinary potassium excretion and CKD progression in adults with CKD were mixed. In Stage 2-4; pre-dialysis urinary potassium excretion in the highest quartile (≥ 67.1 mmol or 2617 mg/24 h) was significantly associated with CKD progression (defined as incident ESRD or halving of eGFR from baseline) (1.59, 95% CI: 1.25-2.03) compared to levels in the lowest quartile (< 39.4 mmol or 1541 mg/24 h).⁴⁷⁵ In another study in Stage 2-4; pre-dialysis, baseline urinary potassium excretion was not significantly associated with kidney failure (defined as dialysis therapy or transplantation) even when using time-updated average urine potassium.⁴⁷⁶

Guideline on Nutrition in CKD

Nerve Function

One randomized study examined the effects of dietary potassium restriction on progression of peripheral neuropathy in CKD patients. In 42 patients randomized to either dietary potassium restriction vs. usual diet (change in dietary potassium -854 vs. -343, $p=0.35$), potassium restriction was associated with stabilization of a neuropathy score (difference 0.4 ± 2.2 , $p<0.01$) and several other nerve-related or general health scores over 24 months.⁴⁷⁷

Special Discussions

Research on this topic is complicated by the fact that potassium handling by the kidney will vary by disease state and CKD stage. In patients with pre-dialysis CKD the acute and chronic effects of dietary potassium loading are not consistently reflected in serum potassium levels due to compensatory mechanisms that are triggered to maintain homeostasis.⁴⁷⁸⁻⁴⁸⁰ Research and evidence on this area is also limited because of difficulties in obtaining reliable data on dietary potassium intake and absorption.

Potassium binders bind potassium in the gut and prevent hyperkalemia. In theory, these medications could lead to a more liberalized diet in terms of potassium (i.e. fruits and vegetables). However, none of the pivotal trials examining potassium binders evaluated dietary potassium intake, and currently there is no known study that investigates how potassium intake should be modified when taking potassium binders. Since the focus of this guideline was dietary intake, rather than pharmacological treatments, potassium binders were outside the scope of this guideline.

Implementation considerations

- Potassium is widely distributed in foods, but the main sources are fruits, vegetables, legumes and nuts. As these foods are major sources of fiber, vitamins, minerals and other important nutrients, efforts should be made to avoid restricting dietary potassium. In particular reduced fiber can lead to constipation which could lower potassium excretion. For these issues, consult the guideline statements on fiber and fruit/vegetable intake.

- When treating hyperkalemia clinicians are advised to first try and identify contributing factors that can be corrected such as a hypoinsulinemic state or certain medications. This is true in light of the physiological benefits high potassium intake may confer, such as putative antihypertensive effects.⁴⁸¹ If hyperkalemia cannot be reversed, the next step is to identify the most important dietary sources of potassium by interviewing the patient and dietary recalls. Clinicians preferably assisted by a renal dietitian should educate patients about hyperkalemia regarding fruits, vegetables, and other foods with low potassium content that ideally still contain higher levels of fiber and other micronutrients. Published food composition tables can be helpful in this regard.⁴⁸² In addition, potassium content in vegetables can be lowered by boiling and reductions in food taste and palatability associated with this strategy can be partially improved with the use of aromatic herbs.^{409,410}

Future research

It will be necessary to approach pre-dialysis and dialysis populations separately in light of the great differences in potassium handling.

- There is a need for studies on what constitutes an optimal dietary potassium intake and how dietary potassium intake influences blood potassium content and clinical outcomes.
- There is a need for studies investigating optimal means of adjusting dietary potassium intake when taking potassium binders.
- In addition, in patients on MHD the effect of the potassium bath concentration on cardiovascular risk, mortality, and other outcomes needs further elucidation.

6.5 Statements on Sodium

Sodium Intake and Blood Pressure

6.5.1 In adults with **CKD 3-5 (non-dialyzed) (1B), maintenance dialysis (1C), and post-transplant (1C)**, we recommend limiting sodium intake to less than 100 mmol/day (or <2.3 g/day) to reduce blood pressure and improve volume control.

Sodium Intake and Proteinuria

6.5.2 In adults with **CKD 3-5 (non-dialyzed)**, we suggest that reduced sodium intake (100 mmol/day or <2.3 g/day) be prescribed to reduce proteinuria (2A).

Sodium Intake and Dry Body Weight

6.5.3 In adults with **CKD 3-5D**, we suggest reduced sodium intake as an adjunctive lifestyle modification strategy to achieve better volume control and a more desirable body weight (2B).

Rationale/Background

Sodium is an extracellular cation responsible for fluid homeostasis in the body.⁴⁸³

Normovolemia is maintained through the action of the renin-angiotensin aldosterone system. This system acts to adjust the quantity of sodium excreted by the body, and thereby ECF volume and arterial BP. Excess sodium intake is excreted in the urine and serum levels are tightly controlled, requiring normal kidney and blood vessel function.⁴⁸⁴ However, this system may be compromised with excessive sodium intake, and/or inadequate excretion, which may occur with chronic kidney disease.

Chronic high sodium intake may impact on a number of physiological functions relating to the vasculature, heart, kidneys and sympathetic nervous system.⁴⁸⁵ Excessive sodium intake is thought to exert toxic effects on blood vessels through mediating factors such as oxidative stress, inflammation and endothelial dysfunction.⁴⁸⁶ Of particular interest in CKD is the role of sodium reduction in improving the pharmacological effect of antihypertensive medication thereby controlling hypertension.

In the general population, short-term intervention studies show significant reductions in BP (hypertensive subgroup, reductions of 5.8 mmHg systolic BP and 2.82 mmHg diastolic BP) with 100mmol/d reduction in sodium intake.⁴⁸⁷ Indications from a small number of long-

term studies (>6 months) suggest a benefit for CV-morbidity and mortality, although the studies were underpowered to adequately examine these outcomes.⁴⁸⁸ The following will explore the evidence within CKD.

Detailed Justification

Overall, the evidence for reducing sodium intake comes from randomized controlled trials of short duration and typically small sample size. As a result, there is a focus on clinical markers such as BP, inflammation, body weight, fluid and proteinuria. There is limited evaluation of hard outcomes, which thereby rely upon observational evidence. In addition, the certainty of evidence for sodium reduction is limited by imprecision and risk of bias, particularly selection, attribution and performance bias.

Five randomized controlled trials, 1 parallel⁴⁸⁹ and 4 cross-over studies⁴⁹⁰⁻⁴⁹³ examined the effects of reduced dietary sodium intake in CKD (Stage 2 to 5, non-dialysis). The cross-over studies utilized supplemental sodium⁴⁹¹⁻⁴⁹³ or provided meals⁴⁹⁰ on the background of a low sodium diet to generate consistent intake in the high (180 mmol to 200mmol/d, with ~100-120mmol/d supplemented) vs low sodium intake group (placebo, total 50 to 0 mmol sodium per day). The parallel RCT was the longest study duration (six months) conducted in a sample of Bangladeshi immigrants in the UK (n=48).⁴⁸⁹ Participants were randomized to a tailored intervention including cooking classes modifying traditional cultural recipes together with regular telephone calls with a dietitian. From a baseline sodium intake of approximately 260mmol, the intervention group achieved 138mmol/day (a reduction of over 120mmol), whilst usual care stayed largely stable (to 247 mmol/d).

Two more recent studies build upon this evidence base and include a parallel⁴⁹⁴ and a crossover trial.⁴⁹⁵ Meuleman and colleagues conducted a 3 month open-label RCT, n=138 adults with CKD, hypertension, and high urinary sodium excretion (≥ 120 mmol/day).⁴⁹⁴ The intervention focused on self-management advice to reduce sodium (goal <100mmol/day) and BP monitoring, or usual care. In the most recent cross-over trial, Saran et al. evaluated the effect of sodium restriction <2g/day vs usual diet for 4 weeks (with a 2-week washout in-between) in Stage 3 and 4 CKD.⁴⁹⁵ This study improved upon previous cross-over trials as it used dietary counselling, rather than sodium supplementation, to achieve the difference

between usual and sodium restricted intakes.

Four trials were conducted in the maintenance dialysis population. One RCT in peritoneal dialysis (PD),⁴⁹⁶ and two RCTs in MHD^{497, 498} and one non-randomized trial in both PD and MHD.⁴⁹⁹ In the MHD study, there was no significant reduction in BP.⁴⁹⁸ The difference with this study, compared to all others in dialysis, is that dietary prescription (rather than supplemental sodium) was used to achieve a modest reduction of intake (goal 34 mmol/d lower than usual intake). This compares to the other interventions in maintenance dialysis using sodium supplementation, which achieved a much larger gradient of difference in sodium intake between low and high intake groups (100mmol/d or 2.3g sodium difference).

One RCT was undertaken in patients post kidney transplantation.⁵⁰⁰ This was a parallel RCT of a 12-week intervention that included counselling by a dietitian for a target intake of 80-100mmol/day compared with usual care. This trial demonstrated a significant reduction in sodium intake in the intervention group (from 190±75 mmol/d to 106±48 mmol/d) through dietary counselling, with no significant change in the usual care group (191±117 mmol/d to 237±113 mmol/d)

In the vast majority of trials, the target sodium restriction was 80-100 mmol/day (or 2-2.3g/day). However, there was a lack of consensus as to what constitutes a high sodium intake, which was either based on usual intake, or providing supplemental sodium to ensure a consistently high sodium intake, around 200mmol or 4g sodium per day.

Mortality, CKD Progression and Cardiovascular Events

There is insufficient evidence to make a statement on reduced sodium intake and kidney disease progression, mortality and cardiovascular events. The evidence for clinical endpoints is derived from observational studies as there were no RCTs in sodium reduction in CKD that reported CKD progression cardiovascular events, mortality outcomes. This is attributable to the small sample sizes and the longest trial duration only six months.⁴⁸⁹

The post-hoc analysis of two observational cohort studies showed mixed results investigating

the association between sodium intake (measured by dietary recall) and subsequent mortality in MHD⁵⁰¹ and PD patients.⁵⁰² The retrospective cohort study in 303 PD patients in Japan indicated that low sodium intake was significantly associated with higher overall and cardiovascular mortality. However, this study was open to indication bias as sodium intake was also associated with higher LBM, younger age and higher BMI. In contrast, in a post-hoc analysis of a prospective cohort of 1770 MHD patients, McCausland et al. found higher dietary sodium intake associated with increased mortality.⁵⁰¹

More consistent results were demonstrated from a large high-quality prospective cohort (CRIC study) of predialysis Stage 2-4, using urinary sodium excretion. In He et al., 24-hour urinary sodium excretion was associated with greater all-cause mortality and CKD progression (defined as incident ESRD or halving of eGFR from baseline).⁴⁷⁵ Sodium excretion was also associated with composite CVD (heart failure, myocardial infarction, stroke).⁵⁰³

Blood pressure

Overall, sodium reduction probably reduces BP in kidney disease (moderate certainty evidence). This evidence review included 9 small (n=20 to n=52) randomized clinical trials (6 were cross-over trials) of short duration (1 week to 6 months), evaluating the effect on reducing sodium intake (typically to a level of <2g or 90mmol/d) on BP. In fact, lower sodium intake significantly decreased systolic BP in all but one study,⁴⁹⁸ which reduced intake by only 34mmol/d, compared with >90 mmol/d from the other trials. However, the certainty of evidence was limited by risk of bias, particularly risk of selection, attribution and performance bias. When evaluating the evidence across stages of CKD, the vast amount of evidence exists in pre-dialysis CKD, however the BP benefits were also apparent in trials in dialysis^{496, 498, 499, 504} and transplantation populations.⁵⁰⁰

Although this review was unable to derive a summary estimate, a Cochrane review on this topic published in 2015 showed dietary sodium reduction (MD -105.9, 95% CI -119.2 to -92.5mmol/day) resulted in significant reduction in systolic BP (MD -8.76, 95% CI -11.35 to -3.80 mm Hg). These short-term studies showing clinically meaningful systolic BP reductions ranging from 2-12mmHg systolic BP and 1-8mmHg

diastolic BP in trials one week to six months in duration.⁵⁰⁵

Inflammatory Markers

Sodium reduction may make little to no difference to inflammation (low certainty evidence). Two RCTs, a parallel RCT in MHD,⁴⁹⁸ and a crossover in Stage 3 and 4,⁴⁹¹ investigated the impact of sodium restriction on inflammation, measured by CRP, IL-6, TNF-alpha. In the Telini study there was a significant reduction in all inflammatory markers within the intervention group, however not reported between group differences (and no difference within control group).⁴⁹⁸ The single crossover study in Stage 3-4 showed no difference in inflammation comparing high and low sodium intake.⁴⁹¹

Body weight and fluid

Sodium restriction may slightly reduce body weight and total body fluid in non-dialysis CKD (low certainty evidence). However, it is uncertain whether sodium restriction reduces body weight and body water in dialysis. The evidence from non-dialysis CKD comes from two randomized-crossover trials, one using sodium supplementation to compare intake of 60-80mmol/d to 180-200mmol/d for 2 weeks⁴⁹¹ together with a more recent investigation by Saran et al. evaluating the effect of sodium restriction <2g/day vs usual diet for 4 weeks (with a 2-week washout in-between).⁴⁹⁵ Both trials demonstrated a reduction in extracellular volume. Furthermore, in maintenance dialysis, two RCTS demonstrated no significant difference in body weight with salt restriction in peritoneal⁴⁹⁶ or both hemodialysis and peritoneal dialysis.⁵⁰⁶ In one non-randomized study in hemodialysis, the group advised to restrict sodium (<3 g /day) and fluid (<1 L/d) intake demonstrated within group decrease in interdialytic fluid gain, but there was no change in the control group, and between group difference was not significant.⁴⁹⁷

Kidney function (including proteinuria)

Restriction of sodium intake may slightly reduce kidney function markers of creatinine clearance^{490, 492, 493, 504} and eGFR⁵⁰⁷ demonstrated in short-term cross-over trials in the stage 1-5 non-dialysis population (low certainty evidence). In the single parallel RCT over 6 months of sodium restriction, deBrito-Ashurst found no difference in eGFR.⁴⁸⁹ The

Guideline on Nutrition in CKD

inconsistency in results may be due to the short-term cross-over trials demonstrating acute hyper filtration response to low sodium intake, compared with the longer-term parallel trial, reflecting a more clinically stable circumstance.

Restriction of sodium intake may reduce proteinuria as demonstrated in 3 randomized cross-over trials.^{491-493, 507} This evidence is supported by further parallel RCTs and observational studies. Meuleman et al. demonstrated a reduction in proteinuria over 3 months self-management intervention using a sodium intake <100mmol/d that reversed to baseline proteinuria after cessation of the dietary sodium restriction.⁴⁹⁴ In addition, in a post-hoc analyses of clinical trials (REIN I & II) in proteinuric patients with established CKD have demonstrated participants consuming a higher sodium diet was associated with an increased risk of progressing to ESKD compared to a lower sodium diet <100mmol/d.⁵⁰⁸

Implementation considerations

- Achieving a reduced sodium intake in CKD is recommended, however can be particularly challenging to achieve.⁵⁰⁹ This is a result of the need to navigate a complex interplay between individual food choice and food supply, together with a range of other dietary recommendations that come with CKD. As sodium is consumed largely from processed foods, the World Health Organization has initiatives for reducing sodium content in manufactured foods among the top priorities to combat non- communicable diseases.⁵¹⁰ Consuming a low sodium diet generally requires education and skill development (cooking, label reading) and explicit choice to consume a low sodium diet. Therefore, a concerted and multi-faceted intervention strategy is required to support achieving this intake in clinical practice. This includes targeting individual behavior change for dietary choices, together with a wider public health strategy to reduce availability of sodium in the food supply.⁵¹⁰
- The interventions undertaken in clinical trials of sodium reduction have limited applicability when translating into practice. Many trials to date have used sodium supplementation or provided foods to enhance adherence in short-term effectiveness studies.⁵¹⁰ Investigations of efficacy and behavioral interventions to

adopt low sodium intakes in real-life settings are limited in the literature. Of those that exist, the evidence is either short term (< 6 months) or demonstrate that achieving a reduced sodium intake is only apparent whilst receiving active intervention.⁴⁹⁴ The challenge for the future is to develop an evidence-base to inform successful strategies to support long-term adherence to dietary sodium reduction.

- *Issues with sodium intake assessment:* Measuring sodium intake and thereby accurately evaluating adherence to recommendations is extremely challenging in practice. Sodium intake can be measured in objective (urine collection over 24 hours or spot sample) and self-report (dietary recall) or a combination of methods. Urinary sodium excretion as a surrogate measure of intake assumes 1) a stable intake reflected in a single 24-hour collection, 2) sodium excretion is a direct reflection of intake. It is this latter assumption which has been recently challenged by Titze and colleagues, who have identified a sodium storage pool in the skin and a wide disparity between sodium intake and excretion day to day.⁵¹¹ Increasing the number of 24-hour urinary collections may improve the accuracy to partially overcome these concerns, however it is not practical in clinical practice. Self-reported dietary assessment methods are prone to reporting bias and can be time consuming to collect and require technical expertise in the analysis. A panel of methods is therefore recommended, as no one method is ideal to adequately assess adherence.⁵¹⁰
- *Sodium relative to potassium intake:* Recent observational evidence suggests that the ratio of sodium-to-potassium intake may be as important, if not more important than lower sodium intake alone in CKD.⁴⁷⁵ This is the premise of the DASH- Sodium trial, and has demonstrated benefits in the general population, with sodium reduction providing additive benefit in BP reduction to the DASH diet.⁵¹² In hypertensive adults, post-hoc analysis of clinical trials indicate sodium-to-potassium ratio may be more effective in lowering BP than lowering sodium or increasing potassium as single interventions.⁵¹³ However, there are unknown safety aspects in CKD, particularly with the risk of hyperkalemia. Investigating the relative benefit of sodium reduction compared to potassium intake is beyond the scope of the current guidelines however warrants further research. Evidence for *Potassium* recommendations is addressed within these guidelines.

- Currently, there is too much uncertainty in the evidence to advise on the effectiveness of sodium restriction based on specific thresholds of proteinuria. However, this intervention appears to be effective over a large range of proteinuria.

Future research

- Clinical trials to investigate behavioral interventions, utilizing approaches that are patient-centered and support the adoption of long-term strategies for reducing sodium intake. In the design of behavioral interventions, incorporating less processed foods, including cooking skills, label reading, and provision of interventions which tailor to a range of literacy levels.
- Clinical trials investigating the safety and effectiveness of low sodium relative to increased potassium intake on CVD and CKD outcomes.
- Clinical trials to evaluate the long-term effectiveness of reduced sodium intake on hard outcomes.
- Enhance objective markers of intake, and/or improve self-report options with technology advancement.

BIOGRAPHIC AND DISCLOSURE INFORMATION

Jerrilynn D. Burrowes, PhD, RD, CDN, FNKF

Dr. Burrowes is Professor of Nutrition and Chair of the Department of Nutrition at Long Island University (LIU) Post in Brookville, NY. Dr. Burrowes has dozens of publications in refereed journals and she has been an invited speaker at numerous professional meetings and conferences on nutrition in kidney disease. She is the co-editor of the 1st and 2nd editions of the textbook entitled, *Nutrition in Kidney Disease*, and a 3rd edition is currently being planned. Dr. Burrowes has held many leadership and advisory roles in professional organizations and societies, and she has served on numerous association committees. She was recently elected Council Member to the ISRNM for the 2018-2020 term. For the past eight years, Dr. Burrowes has served as the Editor-in-Chief for the *Journal of Renal Nutrition* (JRN). She received the Recognized Renal Dietitian Award and the Joel D. Kopple Award from the NKF Council on Renal Nutrition, and the Outstanding Service Award from the Renal Practice Group of the Academy of Nutrition & Dietetics. Dr. Burrowes has particular interest in the factors that influence appetite and their effect on health outcomes in dialysis patients; the influence of culture and ethnicity on dietary adherence in dialysis patients; and the use of complementary and alternative therapies for people with kidney failure. Dr. Burrowes earned her Bachelor's degree in biology/pre-medicine from Fisk University in Nashville, TN; her M.S. degree in foods, nutrition and dietetics from New York University; and her Ph.D. in nutrition from New York University.

Financial Disclosure: Dr. Burrowes reports no relevant financial relationships.

Laura Byham-Gray, PhD, RDN, FNKF

Dr. Byham-Gray is a Professor and Vice Chair for Research in the Department of Nutritional Sciences, School of Health Professions at Rutgers University. She has received several extramural research grants from the federal agencies to investigate energy expenditure and protein-energy wasting in patients on renal replacement therapies. Dr. Byham-Gray has held numerous elected and appointed positions at the national, state, and local levels of National Guideline on Nutrition in CKD

Kidney Foundation, The American Society of Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition, and the Academy of Nutrition & Dietetics. She has also served as the associate editor for the National Kidney Foundation publication, the Journal of Renal Nutrition. Dr. Byham-Gray was the chief editor for two books: Nutrition in Kidney Disease (Springer Publications, 2014), and the A Clinical Guide to Nutrition Care in Kidney Disease (Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics, 2013) and has over 100 peer-reviewed articles and presentations to her credit.

Financial Disclosure: Dr. Byham-Gray has no relevant financial interests to disclose.

Katrina Campbell, PhD, RD

Dr. Campbell is an Associate Professor at Bond University and Principal Research Fellow (Nutrition and Dietetics) at Princess Alexandra Hospital, Brisbane, Australia. As an academic dietitian with a career spanning clinical practice, teaching and research, Katrina has been dedicated to advancing the evidence base for the nutrition management in kidney disease. Her work includes lifestyle interventions in CKD, investigating the role of dietary patterns in the trajectory of CKD, nutrition status assessment and workforce issues, published in over 100 peer-reviewed papers. In an effort to translate evidence to practice, Dr Campbell has authored numerous clinical guidelines and systematic reviews, evaluated the impact of research

translation changing models of care, including co-design and evaluation for the delivery of lifestyle interventions using technology.

Financial Disclosure: Dr. Campbell reports no relevant financial relationships.

Juan-Jesus Carrero, Pharm, PhD Pharm, PhD Med, MBA (section Chair)

Dr. Carrero is a Professor of Renal Epidemiology at the Department of Medical Epidemiology and Biostatistics, Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm, Sweden. Dr. Carrero is currently the co-director of education outreach program at the International Society of Renal Nutrition and Metabolism (ISRNM) and the chair of the European Renal Nutrition (ERN) working group at the European Renal Association-European Dialysis and Transplant Association (ERA-EDTA). In 2014 he received the Joel Kopple Award from the National Kidney Foundation for his work in Renal Nutrition Research. He has authored more than 350 peer-reviewed publications, and his research interests include chronic kidney disease epidemics, pharmacosafety and protein-energy wasting in chronic kidney disease, with special emphasis on the areas of body composition, diet quality and pro-catabolic endocrine disorders. He sits on the board of the Center for Gender Medicine at Karolinska Institutet and serves as associate editor for the Journal of Renal Nutrition, Journal of Nephrology and Nephrology-Dialysis and Transplantation.

Disclosures: Dr. Carrero reported no relevant financial disclosures.

Winnie Chan, PhD, RD, FNKF

Dr. Chan is a Specialist Renal Dietician, a Dietetic Research and Postgraduate Education Lead, and a Dietician Representative of Non-Medical Clinical Academic Research Group at Queen Elizabeth Hospital Birmingham, United Kingdom. Dr Chan received her Bachelor's Degree in Nutrition and Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics from King's College, University of London. She obtained her PhD from the University of Birmingham, co-funded by a National Health Service West Midlands Strategic Health Authority PhD research training fellowship, and a research grant from the British Renal Society. She has fostered particular clinical and research

interests in kidney transplantation. Her research work focused on investigating the role of nutritional factors and body composition on clinical and quality of life outcomes in kidney transplant recipients. In addition to publishing in well-respected journals, Dr Chan has authored the Practice-based Evidence in Nutrition (PEN) Knowledge Pathway in Intradialytic Parenteral Nutrition, The Global Resource for Nutrition Practice. She serves on the editorial board of Journal of Renal Nutrition. She has delivered numerous presentations and invited lectures in her areas of clinical and research expertise, including award-winning research at national and international conferences. She is an active research grant review panel member for Kidney Research UK and the British Renal Society. To date, she is serving as an Expert Advisor for the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) Centre for Guidelines in Renal Disease.

Financial Disclosure: Dr. Chan reports no relevant financial relationships.

Lilian Cuppari, PhD (Chair)

Dr. Cuppari is a dietitian who completed a master's degree in nutrition and PhD at Federal University of São Paulo, Brazil. She is currently affiliate professor in the Department of Medicine/ Division of Nephrology at Federal University of São Paulo, and a supervisor of nutrition in the renal unit of Oswaldo Ramos Foundation- Kidney Hospital in São Paulo serving as the leader of the research and clinical practice group on nutrition and kidney disease. She has published extensively in the field of nutrition and chronic kidney disease in the form of journal articles, books and book chapters. She is currently a member of the editorial board of Journal of Renal Nutrition.

Financial Disclosure: Dr. Lilian Cuppari reports no relevant financial relationships

Denis Fouque, MD, PhD

Dr. Fouque is Professor of Nephrology at the University Claude Bernard Lyon1, and Chief of the Division of Nephrology at the Centre Hospitalier Lyon Sud in Lyon, France. He is the past Research Vice President (Health Affairs) at the Université Claude Bernard Lyon, the largest medical school in France (2012-2016). Dr Fouque has published 320 papers, including reviews, meta-analyses and 21 book chapters, among which 2 chapters in The Kidney, Brenner

and Rector, 2012 and 2015. His current h factor is 60. His research fields are in nutrition and metabolism in chronic kidney disease and dialysis. He is director of the adipocyte dysfunction research group in CARMEN at the University Claude Bernard Lyon1. Dr Fouque also got training in Evidence based Medicine by founding the *Cochrane Collaboration Renal Group* in 1997 and being the Co-ordinating Editor until 2001. Dr Fouque was President of the *International Society for Renal Nutrition and Metabolism* (2004–2006), co-editor-in-Chief of the *Journal of Renal Nutrition* (2003-2011), chairman of the *ERA-EDTA Nutrition Guideline* (2007) and vice-chairman of the *European Renal Best Practice* group of ERA-EDTA until 2017. He is the chairman of the European Nutrition working group of the ERA-EDTA, and the current Editor-in-chief of *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation* journal.

Allon Friedman, MD

Dr. Friedman is Associate Professor of Medicine at Indiana University School of Medicine in Indianapolis and director of one of its affiliated dialysis units. Dr. Friedman trained at Tufts University and the USDA Human Nutrition Research Center in Boston prior to joining the Indiana University nephrology faculty. Dr. Friedman has published dozens of articles, editorials, and book chapters on topics related to the overlap between nutrition and kidney disease and has received grant funding from the NIH, National Kidney Foundation, and other institutions. One current area of research interest involves the impact and treatment of obesity-related kidney disease. He has played a leadership role at the American Society of Nephrology and the American Association of Kidney Patients and is currently a council member of the International Society of Renal Nutrition and Metabolism.

Financial Disclosure: Dr. Friedman reports no relevant financial relationships.

Sana Ghaddar, PhD, RDN

Dr. Ghaddar is a renal dietitian at DaVita Health Care. She has over 22 years of experience in the renal and clinical dietetics field. Dr. Ghaddar taught at two private universities for over 15 years and mentored several PhD students on their research studies. She served as a member of the K/DOQI Anemia Workgroup Expert Panel. She has several publications in well-respected

peer-reviewed journals, as well as editorials and book chapters. She has served as a member of the editorial board for *Journal of Renal Nutrition* and *Archives of Clinical Nephrology*, and a reviewer for several peer-reviewed journals. She presented at various national and international conferences, as an invited speaker. Dr. Ghaddar has a special interest in nutrition in CKD, fluid control and phosphorus balance, as well as in cognitive behavioral counseling to improve patient outcomes.

Financial Disclosure: Dr. Ghaddar reports no relevant financial relationships.

D. Jordi Goldstein-Fuchs, DSc, APRN, NP-C, RD

Dr. Goldstein-Fuchs is a nephrology nurse practitioner and kidney nutrition specialist with the Pediatric Nephrology Division at Lucile Packard Hospital Stanford. She has worked with adults within all stages of kidney disease and more recently has expanded her expertise to the realm of pediatric nephrology. Dr. Goldstein-Fuchs has been engaged in both basic and clinical research and has an active publication record pertaining to nutrition and metabolism in renal disease. She is Editor Emeritus of the *Journal of Renal Nutrition*, having served as Co-Editor-In Chief for 15 yrs. She has served on the Cardiovascular and Diabetes KDOQI Guideline committees and is a Fellow of the National Kidney Foundation.

Financial Disclosure: Dr. Goldstein-Fuchs reports no relevant financial relationships.

T. Alp Ikizler, MD (Chair)

Dr. Ikizler is the Director of Division of Nephrology and Professor of Medicine at the Vanderbilt University School of Medicine (VUSM) in Nashville, Tennessee. He also holds the Catherine McLaughlin Hakim Chair in Vascular Biology. He is a member of American Society of Clinical Investigation (ASCI), ASCI Advocacy Committee and FASEB Board of Directors as the ASCI representative since 2017. Dr. Ikizler's clinical interests and expertise are focused on the care of the patients with CKD, end-stage renal disease on maintenance dialysis and acute kidney injury. He has significant research and clinical interest in nutritional and metabolic aspects of acute and chronic disease states. Dr. Ikizler was the Medical Director and CEO of the Vanderbilt University Medical Center Outpatient Dialysis unit between 2000 and 2012. He is currently an Associate editor for *Kidney International*, and he was the Past

President of International Society of Renal Nutrition and Metabolism 2010 – 2012, an Associate Editor of Journal of American Society of Nephrology 2006-2012, Director of the Master of Science in Clinical Investigation Program at VUSM 2005 - 2017 and member and Chair of American Board of Internal Medicine Nephrology Test Writing Committee 2008 - 2018. He is the recipient of National Kidney Foundation Joel Kopple Award, International Society of Renal Nutrition and Metabolism Thomas Addis Award and VUSM Excellence in Mentoring Translational Scientist Award. As a clinical investigator focused on mechanisms of disease and patient related outcomes, he is the principal investigator of a number of ongoing studies aimed at improving the outcomes and quality of life in patient populations ranging from early kidney disease, patients on maintenance dialysis and patients with acute kidney injury. He has published over 250 original articles, 50 editorial reviews and 20 book chapters. He is the co-editor of *Handbook of Nutrition in Kidney Disease*, 7th edition and *Chronic Kidney Disease, Dialysis, and Transplantation*, 4th edition.

George A. Kaysen, MD, PhD

Dr. Kaysen is an emeritus professor of Medicine and Biochemistry and Molecular Medicine at the University of California Davis School of Medicine. He was Chief of the Nephrology Division for 23 years at UC Davis and Acting Chair of Biochemistry and Molecular Medicine for 6 years. He is still actively engaged in research and in-patient care. His research interests are in the relationships between inflammation and nutrition and cardiovascular and infectious outcomes and regulation of lipoprotein structure and function in both patients and experimental animals with chronic kidney disease and/or proteinuria as well as regulation of albumin metabolism both in patients with CKD and with nephrotic range proteinuria. He received his MD and Ph.D at the Albert Einstein College of Medicine in the Bronx NY

Joel D. Kopple, MD

Dr. Kopple is a nephrologist who is Professor Emeritus of Medicine and Public Health at the David Geffen UCLA School of Medicine and UCLA Fielding School of Public Health. He served from 1982 to 2007 as the chief of the Division of Nephrology and Hypertension

at Harbor-UCLA Medical Center. Kopple's research focus has been on amino acid and protein metabolism and nutritional and metabolic disorders and their management in kidney disease and kidney failure. He has authored or coauthored many hundreds of peer-reviewed manuscripts, invited papers and chapters. He is an editor of many proceedings and symposia and an editor of the textbook entitled, *Nutritional Management of Renal Disease*. He founded the International Society of Renal Nutrition and Metabolism, the International Federation of Kidney Foundations, and World Kidney Day, served a central role in founding other institutions, and served as president of the National Kidney Foundation, the American Society of Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition, and other professional and scientific societies. Dr. Kopple is a Fellow of the American Society for Nutrition, the American Society of Nephrology and the National Kidney Foundation. He has received many awards including the David M. Hume Memorial Award by the National Kidney Foundation, the Robert H. Herman Memorial Award and the E.V. McCollum Award from the American Society for Nutrition, and the Belding Scribner Award of the American Society of Nephrology. Dr. Kopple has received honorary doctorate degrees from the University of Pavol Jozef Šafárik, the University of Szeged, and the University d'Auvergne. The National Kidney Foundation and its Council on Renal Nutrition designated the '*Joel D Kopple Award* ' in Renal Nutrition, which is annually granted to a distinguished individual for his/her efforts to advance the field of renal nutrition. The International Federation of Kidney Foundations has created a separate Joel D. Kopple Award which is given to a person or group that has made a major contribution to the health or well-being of people with or at risk for kidney disease.

Angela Yee-Moon Wang, MD, PhD, FRCP

Dr. Wang was graduated from the University of New South Wales, Australia and is Honorary Associate Professor, Associate Consultant at the University of Hong Kong, Queen Mary Hospital. She was the recipients of the NKF Joel D. Kopple Award 2018, John Maher Award of the ISPD 2006, and Travelling Lecturer Award of Asian and Pacific Federation of Clinical Biochemistry 2012. She is currently the President of the International Society of Renal Nutrition and Metabolism (ISRNM) and a Council member of the ISPD. She is a North and

East Asia Regional Board member of the International Society of Nephrology (ISN), Committee Member of the ISN-Advancing Clinical Trial Core Group, and Executive Committee member of the Standardized Outcomes in Nephrology (SONG) Initiative, workgroup member of the SONG-PD and SONG-HD CVD. She was also an Executive Committee Member of KDIGO (Jan 2015 - Dec 2017). She is a workgroup member of the NKF KDOQI Nutrition Guidelines in CKD and the ISPD PD Adequacy Guideline update (2017-2019). She chaired the ISPD Adult Cardiovascular and Metabolic Guidelines (2012 – 2015) and is a Subcommittee Chair of the ISPD PDOPPS. She was also a Core workgroup member of the first KDIGO – CKD-MBD guidelines (2007 – 2009). She also co-chaired the first KDIGO CKD-MBD Guideline Implementation Summit in Asia in 2018.

She is currently serving on the editorial board of JASN, CJASN, NDT (Editor of Cardiovascular Section), Am J Nephrol, Nephron Clin Pract (Associate Editor), European Medical Journal (EMJ)-Nephrology (Editor-in-Chief), Renal Replacement Therapy (Associate Editor), Nephrology (Subject Editor), J Ren Nutr, J Diabetes, Blood Purification, Biomedicine Hub, etc. She was previously an Associate Editor of AJKD and an International Editor of CJASN. Her main research interests are in CKD and dialysis complications, especially in the areas of cardiovascular disease, renal nutrition and metabolism.

Disclosures: Dr Wang reported no relevant financial disclosures.

Evidence Review Team

Mary Rozga, PhD, RDN is a Nutrition Researcher for the Evidence Analysis Center at the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics. In this role, she works as a systematic review and guideline methodologist and works with expert practitioners, researchers and patient advocates on a wide variety of nutrition topics to create evidence-based information for dietitians. Prior to this position, Dr. Rozga worked in the academic setting with a focus on breastfeeding research, including providing peer-counseling breastfeeding support to low income women in the community setting. She has served as an Assistant Professor at Bowling Green State University, where she created a master's course on Environmental Nutrition. Dr. Rozga has

published both primary and secondary research in peer-reviewed journals such as *The Journal of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics*, *Public Health Nutrition*, and the *Maternal & Child Health Journal*. Dr. Rozga received the 2015 Editorial Review Board Choice Research Article of the Year from the *Journal of Human Lactation*. Dr. Rozga earned a Bachelor's degree in Dietetics from Central Michigan University, a Master's degree in Nutrition Research from Bastyr University, and a PhD in Human Nutrition from Michigan State University, where she also completed her dietetic internship.

Financial Disclosure: Dr. Rozga reports no relevant financial relationships.

Deepa Handu, PhD, serves as a Senior Scientific Director for the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics Evidence Analysis Library. She has methodological expertise in conducting systematic reviews and quantitative analysis in the field of nutrition. In her position at the Academy, she has led the development of a number of systematic reviews and clinical practice guidelines, and conducted research to improve evidence-based methods for the EAL. Dr. Handu previously has served as the Dietetic Internship Director at Edward Hines Jr. VA Hospital, Director of the Master of Science in Nutrition and Wellness program at Benedictine University, and Assistant Clinical Professor at Loyola University. Dr. Handu's research interests lie in the areas of evidence-based methods/research methodology, public health nutrition, youth overweight prevalence and obesity risk, and diabetes. Her work has been published in refereed journals, she has published a book on Research Methodology, and she has delivered numerous professional presentations at the local, state, and national level. Dr. Handu earned her Ph.D. in Human Nutrition from Michigan State University.

Financial Disclosure: Dr. Handu reports no relevant financial relationships.

1. Workgroup G. GRADE Handbook. In: Schünemann HBJG, G; Oxman, A, ed 2013.
2. Carrero JJ, Avesani CM. Pros and cons of body mass index as a nutritional and risk assessment tool in dialysis patients. *Semin Dial*. 2015;28(1): 48-58.
3. Chumlea WC CD, Dwyer JT, Han H, Kelly MP. Nutritional assessment in chronic kidney disease. In: Byham-Gray LD BJ, Chertow GM, ed. *Nutrition in kidney disease*. Totowa, NJ: Humana Press; 2008:49–118.
4. Donadio C, Halim AB, Caprio F, Grassi G, Khedr B, Mazzantini M. Single- and multi-frequency bioelectrical impedance analyses to analyse body composition in maintenance haemodialysis patients: comparison with dual-energy x-ray absorptiometry. *Physiol Meas*. 2008;29(6): S517-524.
5. Furstenberg A, Davenport A. Comparison of multifrequency bioelectrical impedance analysis and dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry assessments in outpatient hemodialysis patients. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2011;57(1): 123-129.
6. Konings CJ, Kooman JP, Schonck M, et al. Influence of fluid status on techniques used to assess body composition in peritoneal dialysis patients. *Perit Dial Int*. 2003;23(2): 184-190.
7. Rigalleau V, Lasseur C, Chauveau P, et al. Body composition in diabetic subjects with chronic kidney disease: interest of bio-impedance analysis, and anthropometry. *Ann Nutr Metab*. 2004;48(6): 409-413.
8. Abad S, Sotomayor G, Vega A, et al. The phase angle of the electrical impedance is a predictor of long-term survival in dialysis patients. *Nefrologia*. 2011;31(6): 670-676.
9. Fiedler R, Jehle PM, Osten B, Dorligschaw O, Girndt M. Clinical nutrition scores are superior for the prognosis of haemodialysis patients compared to lab markers and bioelectrical impedance. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2009;24(12): 3812-3817.
10. Rosenberger J, Kissova V, Majernikova M, Strausova Z, Boldizar J. Body composition monitor assessing malnutrition in the hemodialysis population independently predicts mortality. *J Ren Nutr*. 2014;24(3): 172-176.
11. Cheng CH, Chen MY, Lee YJ, et al. Assessment of nutritional status in continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis patients: a comparison of bioelectric impedance and conventional methods. *Zhonghua Yi Xue Za Zhi (Taipei)*. 2000;63(10): 758-764.
12. Mancini A, Grandaliano G, Magarelli P, Allegretti A. Nutritional status in hemodialysis patients and bioimpedance vector analysis. *J Ren Nutr*. 2003;13(3): 199-204.
13. Ohashi Y, Otani T, Tai R, Tanaka Y, Sakai K, Aikawa A. Assessment of body composition using dry mass index and ratio of total body water to estimated volume based on bioelectrical impedance analysis in chronic kidney disease patients. *J Ren Nutr*. 2013;23(1): 28-36.
14. Rodrigues NC, Sala PC, Horie LM, et al. Bioelectrical impedance analysis and skinfold thickness sum in assessing body fat mass of renal dialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr*. 2012;22(4): 409-415 e402.
15. Nakao T, Kanazawa Y, Nagaoka Y, et al. Body protein index based on bioelectrical impedance analysis is a useful new marker assessing nutritional status: applications to patients with chronic renal failure on maintenance dialysis. *Contrib Nephrol*. 2007;155: 18-28.
16. Avesani CM, Draibe SA, Kamimura MA, et al. Assessment of body composition by dual energy X-ray absorptiometry, skinfold thickness and creatinine kinetics in chronic kidney disease patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2004;19(9): 2289-2295.
17. Bross R, Chandramohan G, Kovesdy CP, et al. Comparing body composition assessment tests in long-term hemodialysis patients. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2010;55(5): 885-896.

18. Kamimura MA, Avesani CM, Cendoroglo M, Canziani ME, Draibe SA, Cuppari L. Comparison of skinfold thicknesses and bioelectrical impedance analysis with dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry for the assessment of body fat in patients on long-term haemodialysis therapy. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2003;18(1): 101-105.
19. Woodrow G, Oldroyd B, Smith MA, Turney JH. Measurement of body composition in chronic renal failure: comparison of skinfold anthropometry and bioelectrical impedance with dual energy X-ray absorptiometry. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 1996;50(5): 295-301.
20. Araujo IC, Kamimura MA, Draibe SA, et al. Nutritional parameters and mortality in incident hemodialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr*. 2006;16(1): 27-35.
21. Aatif T, Hassani K, Alayoud A, et al. Parameters to assess nutritional status in a Moroccan hemodialysis cohort. *Arab J Nephrol Transplant*. 2013;6(2): 89-97.
22. Kalantar-Zadeh K, Kleiner M, Dunne E, Lee GH, Luft FC. A modified quantitative subjective global assessment of nutrition for dialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 1999;14(7): 1732-1738.
23. Kamimura MA, Jose Dos Santos NS, Avesani CM, Fernandes Canziani ME, Draibe SA, Cuppari L. Comparison of three methods for the determination of body fat in patients on long-term hemodialysis therapy. *Journal of the American Dietetic Association*. 2003;103(2): 195-199.
24. Oe B, de Fijter CW, Oe PL, Stevens P, de Vries PM. Four-site skinfold anthropometry (FSA) versus body impedance analysis (BIA) in assessing nutritional status of patients on maintenance hemodialysis: which method is to be preferred in routine patient care? *Clin Nephrol*. 1998;49(3): 180-185.
25. Stall SH, Ginsberg NS, DeVita MV, et al. Comparison of five body-composition methods in peritoneal dialysis patients. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 1996;64(2): 125-130.
26. Kaizu Y, Ohkawa S, Kumagai H. Muscle mass index in haemodialysis patients: a comparison of indices obtained by routine clinical examinations. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2002;17(3): 442-448.
27. de Roij van Zuijdewijn CL, ter Wee PM, Chapdelaine I, et al. A Comparison of 8 Nutrition-Related Tests to Predict Mortality in Hemodialysis Patients. *Journal of renal nutrition : the official journal of the Council on Renal Nutrition of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2015;25(5): 412-419.
28. Walther CP, Carter CW, Low CL, et al. Interdialytic creatinine change versus predialysis creatinine as indicators of nutritional status in maintenance hemodialysis. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2012;27(2): 771-776.
29. Borovnicar DJ, Wong KC, Kerr PG, et al. Total body protein status assessed by different estimates of fat-free mass in adult peritoneal dialysis patients. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 1996;50(9): 607-616.
30. Szeto CC, Kong J, Wu AK, Wong TY, Wang AY, Li PK. The role of lean body mass as a nutritional index in Chinese peritoneal dialysis patients--comparison of creatinine kinetics method and anthropometric method. *Perit Dial Int*. 2000;20(6): 708-714.
31. Churchill DT, W; Keshaviah, P. Adequacy of dialysis and nutrition in continuous peritoneal dialysis: association with clinical outcomes. Canada-USA (CANUSA) Peritoneal Dialysis Study Group. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 1996;7(2): 198-207.
32. Bazanelli AP, Kamimura MA, Manfredi SR, Draibe SA, Cuppari L. Usefulness of waist circumference as a marker of abdominal adiposity in peritoneal dialysis: a cross-sectional and prospective analysis. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2012;27(2): 790-795.
33. Cordeiro AC, Qureshi AR, Stenvinkel P, et al. Abdominal fat deposition is associated with increased inflammation, protein-energy wasting and worse outcome in patients undergoing haemodialysis. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2010;25(2): 562-568.

34. Badve SV, Paul SK, Klein K, et al. The association between body mass index and mortality in incident dialysis patients. *PLoS One*. 2014;9(12): e114897.
35. Chazot C, Gassia JP, Di Benedetto A, Cesare S, Ponce P, Marcelli D. Is there any survival advantage of obesity in Southern European haemodialysis patients? *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2009;24(9): 2871-2876.
36. Hanks LJ, Tanner RM, Muntner P, et al. Metabolic subtypes and risk of mortality in normal weight, overweight, and obese individuals with CKD. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2013;8(12): 2064-2071.
37. Hoogeveen EK, Halbesma N, Rothman KJ, et al. Obesity and mortality risk among younger dialysis patients. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2012;7(2): 280-288.
38. Kalantar-Zadeh K, Kopple JD, Kilpatrick RD, et al. Association of morbid obesity and weight change over time with cardiovascular survival in hemodialysis population. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2005;46(3): 489-500.
39. Kim YK, Kim SH, Kim HW, et al. The association between body mass index and mortality on peritoneal dialysis: a prospective cohort study. *Perit Dial Int*. 2014;34(4): 383-389.
40. Leavey SF, McCullough K, Hecking E, Goodkin D, Port FK, Young EW. Body mass index and mortality in 'healthier' as compared with 'sicker' haemodialysis patients: results from the Dialysis Outcomes and Practice Patterns Study (DOPPS). *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2001;16(12): 2386-2394.
41. Leinig C, Pecoits-Filho R, Nascimento MM, Goncalves S, Riella MC, Martins C. Association between body mass index and body fat in chronic kidney disease stages 3 to 5, hemodialysis, and peritoneal dialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr*. 2008;18(5): 424-429.
42. Lievense H, Kalantar-Zadeh K, Lukowsky LR, et al. Relationship of body size and initial dialysis modality on subsequent transplantation, mortality and weight gain of ESRD patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2012;27(9): 3631-3638.
43. Madero M, Sarnak MJ, Wang X, et al. Body mass index and mortality in CKD. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2007;50(3): 404-411.
44. Mathew S, Abraham G, Vijayan M, et al. Body composition monitoring and nutrition in maintenance hemodialysis and CAPD patients--a multicenter longitudinal study. *Renal failure*. 2015;37(1): 66-72.
45. McDonald SP, Collins JF, Johnson DW. Obesity is associated with worse peritoneal dialysis outcomes in the Australia and New Zealand patient populations. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2003;14(11): 2894-2901.
46. Molnar MZ, Streja E, Kovesdy CP, et al. Associations of body mass index and weight loss with mortality in transplant-waitlisted maintenance hemodialysis patients. *Am J Transplant*. 2011;11(4): 725-736.
47. Wiesholzer M, Harm F, Schuster K, et al. Initial body mass indexes have contrary effects on change in body weight and mortality of patients on maintenance hemodialysis treatment. *J Ren Nutr*. 2003;13(3): 174-185.
48. Yen TH, Lin JL, Lin-Tan DT, Hsu CW. Association between body mass and mortality in maintenance hemodialysis patients. *Ther Apher Dial*. 2010;14(4): 400-408.
49. Beberashvili I, Sinuani I, Azar A, et al. Nutritional and inflammatory status of hemodialysis patients in relation to their body mass index. *J Ren Nutr*. 2009;19(3): 238-247.
50. Kadiri Mel M, Nechba RB, Oualim Z. Factors predicting malnutrition in hemodialysis patients. *Saudi J Kidney Dis Transpl*. 2011;22(4): 695-704.
51. Kahraman S, Yilmaz R, Akinci D, et al. U-shaped association of body mass index with

- inflammation and atherosclerosis in hemodialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr.* 2005;15(4): 377-386.
52. Steiber A, Leon JB, Secker D, et al. Multicenter study of the validity and reliability of subjective global assessment in the hemodialysis population. *Journal of renal nutrition : the official journal of the Council on Renal Nutrition of the National Kidney Foundation.* 2007;17(5): 336-342.
53. Visser R, Dekker FW, Boeschoten EW, Stevens P, Krediet RT. Reliability of the 7-point subjective global assessment scale in assessing nutritional status of dialysis patients. *Adv Perit Dial.* 1999;15: 222-225.
54. Doshi M, Streja E, Rhee CM, et al. Examining the robustness of the obesity paradox in maintenance hemodialysis patients: a marginal structural model analysis. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 2016;31(8): 1310-1319.
55. Ricks J, Molnar MZ, Kovesdy CP, et al. Racial and ethnic differences in the association of body mass index and survival in maintenance hemodialysis patients. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation.* 2011;58(4): 574-582.
56. Ahmadi SF, Zahmatkesh G, Streja E, et al. Association of Body Mass Index With Mortality in Peritoneal Dialysis Patients: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Perit Dial Int.* 2016;36(3): 315-325.
57. Ahmadi SF, Zahmatkesh G, Ahmadi E, et al. Association of Body Mass Index with Clinical Outcomes in Non-Dialysis-Dependent Chronic Kidney Disease: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Cardiorenal Med.* 2015;6(1): 37-49.
58. Ahmadi SF, Zahmatkesh G, Streja E, et al. Body mass index and mortality in kidney transplant recipients: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Nephrol.* 2014;40(4): 315-324.
59. Campbell KL, MacLaughlin HL. Unintentional weight loss is an independent predictor of mortality in a hemodialysis population. *J Ren Nutr.* 2010;20(6): 414-418.
60. Jones CH, Akbani H, Croft DC, Worth DP. The relationship between serum albumin and hydration status in hemodialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr.* 2002;12(4): 209-212.
61. Malgorzewicz S, Debska-Slizien A, Rutkowski B, Lysiak-Szydłowska W. Serum concentration of amino acids versus nutritional status in hemodialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr.* 2008;18(2): 239-247.
62. Molfino A, Heymsfield SB, Zhu F, et al. Prealbumin is associated with visceral fat mass in patients receiving hemodialysis. *J Ren Nutr.* 2013;23(6): 406-410.
63. Yelken BM, Gorgulu N, Caliskan Y, et al. Comparison of nutritional status in hemodialysis patients with and without failed renal allografts. *Clin Transplant.* 2010;24(4): 481-487.
64. Gurreebun F, Hartley GH, Brown AL, Ward MC, Goodship TH. Nutritional screening in patients on hemodialysis: is subjective global assessment an appropriate tool? *J Ren Nutr.* 2007;17(2): 114-117.
65. Leinig CE, Moraes T, Ribeiro S, et al. Predictive value of malnutrition markers for mortality in peritoneal dialysis patients. *Journal of renal nutrition : the official journal of the Council on Renal Nutrition of the National Kidney Foundation.* 2011;21(2): 176-183.
66. de Mutsert R, Grootendorst DC, Boeschoten EW, et al. Subjective global assessment of nutritional status is strongly associated with mortality in chronic dialysis patients. *The American journal of clinical nutrition.* 2009;89(3): 787-793.
67. Vannini FD, Antunes AA, Caramori JC, Martin LC, Barretti P. Associations between nutritional markers and inflammation in hemodialysis patients. *Int Urol Nephrol.* 2009;41(4): 1003-1009.
68. DiSilvestro RA, Blostein-Fujii A. Moderate zinc deficiency in rats enhances lipoprotein oxidation in vitro. *Free Radic Biol Med.* 1997;22(4): 739-742.
69. de Araujo Antunes A, Vannini FD, Martin LC, et al. Inflammation and overweight in peritoneal dialysis: is there an association? *Renal failure.* 2009;31(7): 549-554.

70. Isoyama N, Qureshi AR, Avesani CM, et al. Comparative associations of muscle mass and muscle strength with mortality in dialysis patients. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2014;9(10): 1720-1728.
71. Molnar MZ, Keszei A, Czira ME, et al. Evaluation of the malnutrition-inflammation score in kidney transplant recipients. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2010;56(1): 102-111.
72. Cigarran S, Pousa M, Castro MJ, et al. Endogenous testosterone, muscle strength, and fat-free mass in men with chronic kidney disease. *J Ren Nutr*. 2013;23(5): e89-95.
73. Wing MR, Yang W, Teal V, et al. Race modifies the association between adiposity and inflammation in patients with chronic kidney disease: findings from the chronic renal insufficiency cohort study. *Obesity (Silver Spring)*. 2014;22(5): 1359-1366.
74. Harty JC, Boulton H, Curwell J, et al. The normalized protein catabolic rate is a flawed marker of nutrition in CAPD patients. *Kidney Int*. 1994;45(1): 103-109.
75. Enia G, Sicuso C, Alati G, Zoccali C. Subjective global assessment of nutrition in dialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 1993;8(10): 1094-1098.
76. Amparo FC, Cordeiro AC, Carrero JJ, et al. Malnutrition-inflammation score is associated with handgrip strength in nondialysis-dependent chronic kidney disease patients. *Journal of renal nutrition : the official journal of the Council on Renal Nutrition of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2013;23(4): 283-287.
77. Hasheminejad N, Namdari M, Mahmoodi MR, Bahrampour A, Azmandian J. Association of Handgrip Strength With Malnutrition-Inflammation Score as an Assessment of Nutritional Status in Hemodialysis Patients. *Iran J Kidney Dis*. 2016;10(1): 30-35.
78. Silva LF, Matos CM, Lopes GB, et al. Handgrip strength as a simple indicator of possible malnutrition and inflammation in men and women on maintenance hemodialysis. *Journal of renal nutrition : the official journal of the Council on Renal Nutrition of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2011;21(3): 235-245.
79. Gundmi S, Maiya AG, Bhat AK, Ravishankar N, Hande MH, Rajagopal KV. Hand dysfunction in type 2 diabetes mellitus: Systematic review with meta-analysis. *Ann Phys Rehabil Med*. 2018;61(2): 99-104.
80. Byham-Gray L, Parrott JS, Ho WY, Sundell MB, Ikizler TA. Development of a predictive energy equation for maintenance hemodialysis patients: a pilot study. *J Ren Nutr*. 2014;24(1): 32-41.
81. Dias Rodrigues JC, Lamarca F, Lacroix de Oliveira C, Cuppari L, Lourenço RA, Avesani CM. Agreement between prediction equations and indirect calorimetry to estimate resting energy expenditure in elderly patients on hemodialysis. *e-SPEN Journal*. 2014;9(2): e91-e96.
82. Kamimura MA, Avesani CM, Bazanelli AP, Baria F, Draibe SA, Cuppari L. Are prediction equations reliable for estimating resting energy expenditure in chronic kidney disease patients? *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2011;26(2): 544-550.
83. Lee SW, Kim HJ, Kwon HK, Son SM, Song JH, Kim MJ. Agreements between indirect calorimetry and prediction equations of resting energy expenditure in end-stage renal disease patients on continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis. *Yonsei Med J*. 2008;49(2): 255-264.
84. Neyra R, Chen KY, Sun M, Shyr Y, Hakim RM, Ikizler TA. Increased resting energy expenditure in patients with end-stage renal disease. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*. 2003;27(1): 36-42.
85. Vilar E, Machado A, Garrett A, Kozarski R, Wellsted D, Farrington K. Disease-specific predictive formulas for energy expenditure in the dialysis population. *J Ren Nutr*. 2014;24(4): 243-251.
86. Beberashvili I, Azar A, Sinuani I, et al. Comparison analysis of nutritional scores for serial monitoring of nutritional status in hemodialysis patients. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2013;8(3): 443-451.
87. Yamada M, Arai H, Nishiguchi S, et al. Chronic kidney disease (CKD) is an independent risk

- factor for long-term care insurance (LTCI) need certification among older Japanese adults: a two-year prospective cohort study. *Arch Gerontol Geriatr*. 2013;57(3): 328-332.
88. Lawson CS, Campbell KL, Dimakopoulos I, Dockrell ME. Assessing the validity and reliability of the MUST and MST nutrition screening tools in renal inpatients. *Journal of renal nutrition : the official journal of the Council on Renal Nutrition of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2012;22(5): 499-506.
 89. Afsar B, Sezer S, Arat Z, Tatal E, Ozdemir FN, Haberal M. Reliability of mini nutritional assessment in hemodialysis compared with subjective global assessment. *Journal of renal nutrition : the official journal of the Council on Renal Nutrition of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2006;16(3): 277-282.
 90. Santin FG, Bigogno FG, Dias Rodrigues JC, Cuppari L, Avesani CM. Concurrent and Predictive Validity of Composite Methods to Assess Nutritional Status in Older Adults on Hemodialysis. *Journal of renal nutrition : the official journal of the Council on Renal Nutrition of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2016;26(1): 18-25.
 91. Erdogan E, Tatal E, Uyar ME, et al. Reliability of bioelectrical impedance analysis in the evaluation of the nutritional status of hemodialysis patients - a comparison with Mini Nutritional Assessment. *Transplant Proc*. 2013;45(10): 3485-3488.
 92. Campbell KL, Bauer JD, Ikehira A, Johnson DW. Role of nutrition impact symptoms in predicting nutritional status and clinical outcome in hemodialysis patients: a potential screening tool. *Journal of renal nutrition : the official journal of the Council on Renal Nutrition of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2013;23(4): 302-307.
 93. Bennett PN, Breugelmans L, Meade A, Parkhurst D. A simple nutrition screening tool for hemodialysis nurses. *Journal of renal nutrition : the official journal of the Council on Renal Nutrition of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2006;16(1): 59-62.
 94. Xia YA, Healy A, Kruger R. Developing and Validating a Renal Nutrition Screening Tool to Effectively Identify Undernutrition Risk Among Renal Inpatients. *Journal of renal nutrition : the official journal of the Council on Renal Nutrition of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2016;26(5): 299-307.
 95. Moreau-Gaudry X, Jean G, Genet L, et al. A simple protein-energy wasting score predicts survival in maintenance hemodialysis patients. *Journal of renal nutrition : the official journal of the Council on Renal Nutrition of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2014;24(6): 395-400.
 96. Jones CH, Wolfenden RC, Wells LM. Is subjective global assessment a reliable measure of nutritional status in hemodialysis? *Journal of renal nutrition : the official journal of the Council on Renal Nutrition of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2004;14(1): 26-30.
 97. Perez Vogt B, Costa Teixeira Caramori J. Are Nutritional Composed Scoring Systems and Protein-Energy Wasting Score Associated With Mortality in Maintenance Hemodialysis Patients? *Journal of renal nutrition : the official journal of the Council on Renal Nutrition of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2016;26(3): 183-189.
 98. Tapiawala S, Vora H, Patel Z, Badve S, Shah B. Subjective global assessment of nutritional status of patients with chronic renal insufficiency and end stage renal disease on dialysis. *J Assoc Physicians India*. 2006;54: 923-926.
 99. Garagarza C, Joao-Matias P, Sousa-Guerreiro C, et al. Nutritional status and overhydration: can bioimpedance spectroscopy be useful in haemodialysis patients? *Nefrologia : publicacion oficial de la Sociedad Espanola Nefrologia*. 2013;33(5): 667-674.
 100. Passadakis P, Sud K, Dutta A, et al. Bioelectrical impedance analysis in the evaluation of the nutritional status of continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis patients. *Adv Perit Dial*. 1999;15: 147-152.
 101. Hou Y, Li X, Hong D, et al. Comparison of different assessments for evaluating malnutrition in

- Chinese patients with end-stage renal disease with maintenance hemodialysis. *Nutr Res.* 2012;32(4): 266-271.
102. Chen KH, Wu CH, Hsu CW, et al. Protein nutrition index as a function of patient survival rate in peritoneal dialysis. *Kidney Blood Press Res.* 2010;33(3): 174-180.
 103. Blumberg Benyamini S, Katzir Z, Biro A, et al. Nutrition assessment and risk prediction in dialysis patients-a new integrative score. *Journal of renal nutrition : the official journal of the Council on Renal Nutrition of the National Kidney Foundation.* 2014;24(6): 401-410.
 104. Silva DA, Petroski EL, Peres MA. Accuracy and measures of association of anthropometric indexes of obesity to identify the presence of hypertension in adults: a population-based study in Southern Brazil. *Eur J Nutr.* 2013;52(1): 237-246.
 105. Avesani CM, Kamimura MA, Draibe SA, Cuppari L. Is energy intake underestimated in nondialyzed chronic kidney disease patients? *J Ren Nutr.* 2005;15(1): 159-165.
 106. Bazanelli AP, Kamimura MA, Vasselai P, Draibe SA, Cuppari L. Underreporting of energy intake in peritoneal dialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr.* 2010;20(4): 263-269.
 107. Griffiths A, Russell L, Breslin M, Russell G, Davies S. A comparison of two methods of dietary assessment in peritoneal dialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr.* 1999;9(1): 26-31.
 108. Kai H, Doi M, Okada M, et al. Evaluation of the Validity of a Novel CKD Assessment Checklist Used in the Frontier of Renal Outcome Modifications in Japan Study. *J Ren Nutr.* 2016;26(5): 334-340.
 109. Kloppenburg WD, Stegeman CA, de Jong PE, Huisman RM. Anthropometry-based equations overestimate the urea distribution volume in hemodialysis patients. *Kidney Int.* 2001;59(3): 1165-1174.
 110. Laxton JC, Harrison SP, Shaw AB. Assessment of protein intake in early progressive renal disease. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 1991;6(1): 17-20.
 111. Shapiro BB, Bross R, Morrison G, Kalantar-Zadeh K, Kopple JD. Self-Reported Interview-Assisted Diet Records Underreport Energy Intake in Maintenance Hemodialysis Patients. *J Ren Nutr.* 2015;25(4): 357-363.
 112. Delgado C, Ward P, Chertow GM, et al. Calibration of the brief food frequency questionnaire among patients on dialysis. *J Ren Nutr.* 2014;24(3): 151-156.e151.
 113. Lorenzo V, de Bonis E, Rufino M, et al. Caloric rather than protein deficiency predominates in stable chronic haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 1995;10(10): 1885-1889.
 114. Virga G, Viglino G, Gandolfo C, Aloï E, Cavalli PL. Normalization of protein equivalent of nitrogen appearance and dialytic adequacy in CAPD. *Perit Dial Int.* 1996;16 Suppl 1: S185-189.
 115. Choose Your Foods: Food Lists for Weight Management: Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics and American Diabetes Association; 2014.
 116. Campbell KL, Ash S, Davies PS, Bauer JD. Randomized controlled trial of nutritional counseling on body composition and dietary intake in severe CKD. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation.* 2008;51(5): 748-758.
 117. Howden EJ, Leano R, Petchey W, Coombes JS, Isbel NM, Marwick TH. Effects of exercise and lifestyle intervention on cardiovascular function in CKD. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN.* 2013;8(9): 1494-1501.
 118. Flesher M, Woo P, Chiu A, Charlebois A, Warburton DE, Leslie B. Self-management and biomedical outcomes of a cooking, and exercise program for patients with chronic kidney disease. *J Ren Nutr.* 2011;21(2): 188-195.
 119. Paes-Barreto JG, Silva MI, Qureshi AR, et al. Can renal nutrition education improve adherence to a low-protein diet in patients with stages 3 to 5 chronic kidney disease? *Journal of renal nutrition : the official journal of the Council on Renal Nutrition of the National Kidney Foundation.* 2013;23(3): 164-171.

120. Leon JB, Majerle AD, Soinski JA, Kushner I, Ohri-Vachaspati P, Sehgal AR. Can a nutrition intervention improve albumin levels among hemodialysis patients? A pilot study. *J Ren Nutr.* 2001;11(1): 9-15.
121. Orazio LK, Isbel NM, Armstrong KA, et al. Evaluation of dietetic advice for modification of cardiovascular disease risk factors in renal transplant recipients. *J Ren Nutr.* 2011;21(6): 462-471.
122. Ashurst Ide B, Dobbie H. A randomized controlled trial of an educational intervention to improve phosphate levels in hemodialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr.* 2003;13(4): 267-274.
123. Lou LM, Caverni A, Gimeno JA, et al. Dietary intervention focused on phosphate intake in hemodialysis patients with hyperphosphoremia. *Clin Nephrol.* 2012;77(6): 476-483.
124. Karavetian M, de Vries N, Rizk R, Elzein H. Dietary educational interventions for management of hyperphosphatemia in hemodialysis patients: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Nutr Rev.* 2014;72(7): 471-482.
125. Morey B, Walker R, Davenport A. More dietetic time, better outcome? A randomized prospective study investigating the effect of more dietetic time on phosphate control in end-stage kidney failure haemodialysis patients. *Nephron. Clinical practice.* 2008;109(3): c173-180.
126. Hernandez Morante JJ, Sanchez-Villazala A, Cutillas RC, Fuentes MC. Effectiveness of a nutrition education program for the prevention and treatment of malnutrition in end-stage renal disease. *J Ren Nutr.* 2014;24(1): 42-49.
127. Reese PP, Mgbako O, Mussell A, et al. A Pilot Randomized Trial of Financial Incentives or Coaching to Lower Serum Phosphorus in Dialysis Patients. *J Ren Nutr.* 2015;25(6): 510-517.
128. Sutton D, Higgins B, Stevens JM. Continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis patients are unable to increase dietary intake to recommended levels. *J Ren Nutr.* 2007;17(5): 329-335.
129. Karavetian M, Ghaddar S. Nutritional education for the management of osteodystrophy (nemo) in patients on haemodialysis: a randomised controlled trial. *Journal of renal care.* 2013;39(1): 19-30.
130. Dietetics AoNa. Medical Nutrition Therapy Effectiveness (MNT) Systematic Review (2013-2015)2015.
131. Kalantar-Zadeh K, Fouque D. Nutritional Management of Chronic Kidney Disease. *N Engl J Med.* 2017;377(18): 1765-1776.
132. Bellizzi V, Di Iorio BR, De Nicola L, et al. Very low protein diet supplemented with ketoanalogues improves blood pressure control in chronic kidney disease. *Kidney Int.* 2007;71(3): 245-251.
133. Feiten SF, Draibe SA, Watanabe R, et al. Short-term effects of a very-low-protein diet supplemented with ketoacids in nondialyzed chronic kidney disease patients. *Eur J Clin Nutr.* 2005;59(1): 129-136.
134. Garneata L, Stancu A, Dragomir D, Stefan G, Mircescu G. Ketoanalogue-Supplemented Vegetarian Very Low-Protein Diet and CKD Progression. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 2016;27(7): 2164-2176.
135. Herselman MG, Albertse EC, Lombard CJ, Swanepoel CR, Hough FS. Supplemented low-protein diets--are they superior in chronic renal failure? *South African medical journal = Suid-Afrikaanse tydskrif vir geneeskunde.* 1995;85(5): 361-365.
136. Kloppenburg WD, Stegeman CA, Hovinga TK, et al. Effect of prescribing a high protein diet and increasing the dose of dialysis on nutrition in stable chronic haemodialysis patients: a randomized, controlled trial. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 2004;19(5): 1212-1223.
137. Kopple JD, Levey AS, Greene T, et al. Effect of dietary protein restriction on nutritional status in the Modification of Diet in Renal Disease Study. *Kidney Int.* 1997;52(3): 778-791.
138. Kuhlmann MK, Schmidt F, Kohler H. High protein/energy vs. standard protein/energy nutritional regimen in the treatment of malnourished hemodialysis patients. *Mineral and*

- electrolyte metabolism*. 1999;25(4-6): 306-310.
139. Li H, Long Q, Shao C, et al. Effect of short-term low-protein diet supplemented with keto acids on hyperphosphatemia in maintenance hemodialysis patients. *Blood Purif*. 2011;31(1-3): 33-40.
 140. Locatelli F, Alberti D, Graziani G, Bucciatti G, Redaelli B, Giangrande A. Prospective, randomised, multicentre trial of effect of protein restriction on progression of chronic renal insufficiency. Northern Italian Cooperative Study Group. *Lancet (London, England)*. 1991;337(8753): 1299-1304.
 141. Mircescu G, Garneata L, Stancu SH, Capusa C. Effects of a supplemented hypoproteic diet in chronic kidney disease. *J Ren Nutr*. 2007;17(3): 179-188.
 142. Prakash S, Pande DP, Sharma S, Sharma D, Bal CS, Kulkarni H. Randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial to evaluate efficacy of ketodiet in predialytic chronic renal failure. *J Ren Nutr*. 2004;14(2): 89-96.
 143. Sanchez C, Aranda P, Planells E, et al. Influence of low-protein dietetic foods consumption on quality of life and levels of B vitamins and homocysteine in patients with chronic renal failure. *Nutricion hospitalaria*. 2010;25(2): 238-244.
 144. Williams PS, Stevens ME, Fass G, Irons L, Bone JM. Failure of dietary protein and phosphate restriction to retard the rate of progression of chronic renal failure: a prospective, randomized, controlled trial. *Q J Med*. 1991;81(294): 837-855.
 145. Kopple JD, Shinaberger JH, Coburn JW, Sorensen MK, Rubini ME. Optimal dietary protein treatment during chronic hemodialysis. *Trans Am Soc Artif Intern Organs*. 1969;15: 302-308.
 146. Slomowitz LA, Monteon FJ, Grosvenor M, Laidlaw SA, Kopple JD. Effect of energy intake on nutritional status in maintenance hemodialysis patients. *Kidney Int*. 1989;35(2): 704-711.
 147. Fouque D, Vennegoor M, ter Wee P, et al. EBP guideline on nutrition. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2007;22 Suppl 2: ii45-87.
 148. Cianciaruso B, Pota A, Bellizzi V, et al. Effect of a low- versus moderate-protein diet on progression of CKD: follow-up of a randomized controlled trial. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2009;54(6): 1052-1061.
 149. Cianciaruso B, Pota A, Pisani A, et al. Metabolic effects of two low protein diets in chronic kidney disease stage 4-5--a randomized controlled trial. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2008;23(2): 636-644.
 150. D'Amico G, Gentile MG, Fellin G, Manna G, Cofano F. Effect of dietary protein restriction on the progression of renal failure: a prospective randomized trial. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 1994;9(11): 1590-1594.
 151. Hansen HP, Tauber-Lassen E, Jensen BR, Parving HH. Effect of dietary protein restriction on prognosis in patients with diabetic nephropathy. *Kidney Int*. 2002;62(1): 220-228.
 152. Jesudason DR, Pedersen E, Clifton PM. Weight-loss diets in people with type 2 diabetes and renal disease: a randomized controlled trial of the effect of different dietary protein amounts. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2013;98(2): 494-501.
 153. Locatelli F. Controlled study of protein-restricted diet in chronic renal failure. *Contrib Nephrol*. 1989;75: 141-146.
 154. Rosman JB, Langer K, Brandl M, et al. Protein-restricted diets in chronic renal failure: a four year follow-up shows limited indications. *Kidney Int Suppl*. 1989;27: S96-102.
 155. Rosman JB, ter Wee PM, Piers-Becht GP, et al. Early protein restriction in chronic renal failure. *Proceedings of the European Dialysis and Transplant Association - European Renal Association. European Dialysis and Transplant Association - European Renal Association. Congress*. 1985;21: 567-573.
 156. Rosman JBtW, P. M. Relationship between proteinuria and response to low protein diets early

- in chronic renal failure. *Blood purification*. 1989;7(1): 52-57.
157. Meloni C, Morosetti M, Suraci C, et al. Severe dietary protein restriction in overt diabetic nephropathy: benefits or risks? *J Ren Nutr*. 2002;12(2): 96-101.
 158. Coggins CHD, J. T.; Greene, T.; Petot, G.; Snetselaar, L. G.; Van Lente, F. Serum lipid changes associated with modified protein diets: results from the feasibility phase of the Modification of Diet in Renal Disease Study. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 1994;23(4): 514-523.
 159. Jiang N, Qian J, Sun W, et al. Better preservation of residual renal function in peritoneal dialysis patients treated with a low-protein diet supplemented with keto acids: a prospective, randomized trial. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2009;24(8): 2551-2558.
 160. Jungers P, Chauveau P, Poyard F, Lebkiri B, Ciancioni C, Man NK. Comparison of ketoacids and low protein diet on advanced chronic renal failure progression. *Kidney Int Suppl*. 1987;22: S67-71.
 161. Klahr S, Levey AS, Beck GJ, et al. The effects of dietary protein restriction and blood-pressure control on the progression of chronic renal disease. Modification of Diet in Renal Disease Study Group. *N Engl J Med*. 1994;330(13): 877-884.
 162. Levey AS, Adler S, Caggiula AW, et al. Effects of dietary protein restriction on the progression of advanced renal disease in the Modification of Diet in Renal Disease Study. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 1996;27(5): 652-663.
 163. Malvy D, Maingourd C, Pengloan J, Bagros P, Nivet H. Effects of severe protein restriction with ketoanalogues in advanced renal failure. *J Am Coll Nutr*. 1999;18(5): 481-486.
 164. Menon VW, X.; Greene, T.; Beck, G. J.; Kusek, J. W.; Selhub, J.; Levey, A. S.; Sarnak, M. J. Homocysteine in chronic kidney disease: Effect of low protein diet and repletion with B vitamins. *Kidney international*. 2005;67(4): 1539-1546.
 165. Jiang Z, Tang Y, Yang L, Mi X, Qin W. Effect of restricted protein diet supplemented with keto analogues in end-stage renal disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int Urol Nephrol*. 2018;50(4): 687-694.
 166. KDOQI. KDOQI Clinical Practice Guidelines and Clinical Practice Recommendations for Diabetes and Chronic Kidney Disease. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2007;49(2 Suppl 2): S12-154.
 167. KDIGO. KDIGO 2012 Clinical Practice Guideline for the Evaluation and Management of Chronic Kidney Disease. *Kidney Int Suppl*. 2013;3(1): 1-150.
 168. Dullaart RP, Beusekamp BJ, Meijer S, van Doormaal JJ, Sluiter WJ. Long-term effects of protein-restricted diet on albuminuria and renal function in IDDM patients without clinical nephropathy and hypertension. *Diabetes Care*. 1993;16(2): 483-492.
 169. Dussol B, Iovanna C, Raccach D, et al. A randomized trial of low-protein diet in type 1 and in type 2 diabetes mellitus patients with incipient and overt nephropathy. *J Ren Nutr*. 2005;15(4): 398-406.
 170. Pijls LT, de Vries H, van Eijk JT, Donker AJ. Protein restriction, glomerular filtration rate and albuminuria in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus: a randomized trial. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 2002;56(12): 1200-1207.
 171. Raal FJ, Kalk WJ, Lawson M, et al. Effect of moderate dietary protein restriction on the progression of overt diabetic nephropathy: a 6-mo prospective study. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 1994;60(4): 579-585.
 172. Walker JD, Bending JJ, Dodds RA, et al. Restriction of dietary protein and progression of renal failure in diabetic nephropathy. *Lancet (London, England)*. 1989;2(8677): 1411-1415.
 173. Zeller K, Whittaker E, Sullivan L, Raskin P, Jacobson HR. Effect of restricting dietary protein on

- the progression of renal failure in patients with insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med*. 1991;324(2): 78-84.
174. Nezu U, Kamiyama H, Kondo Y, Sakuma M, Morimoto T, Ueda S. Effect of low-protein diet on kidney function in diabetic nephropathy: meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *BMJ Open*. 2013;3(5).
 175. Robertson L, Waugh N, Robertson A. Protein restriction for diabetic renal disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2007(4): CD002181.
 176. Kalantar-Zadeh K, Supasyndh O, Lehn RS, McAllister CJ, Kopple JD. Normalized protein nitrogen appearance is correlated with hospitalization and mortality in hemodialysis patients with Kt/V greater than 1.20. *J Ren Nutr*. 2003;13(1): 15-25.
 177. Ravel VA, Molnar MZ, Streja E, et al. Low protein nitrogen appearance as a surrogate of low dietary protein intake is associated with higher all-cause mortality in maintenance hemodialysis patients. *J Nutr*. 2013;143(7): 1084-1092.
 178. Ko GJ, Kalantar-Zadeh K, Goldstein-Fuchs J, Rhee CM. Dietary Approaches in the Management of Diabetic Patients with Kidney Disease. *Nutrients*. 2017;9(8).
 179. Chauveau P, Barthe N, Rigalleau V, et al. Outcome of nutritional status and body composition of uremic patients on a very low protein diet. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 1999;34(3): 500-507.
 180. Neumann D, Lamprecht J, Robinski M, Mau W, Girndt M. Social relationships and their impact on health-related outcomes in peritoneal versus haemodialysis patients: a prospective cohort study. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2018;33(7): 1235-1244.
 181. Wada K, Nakamura K, Tamai Y, et al. Soy isoflavone intake and breast cancer risk in Japan: from the Takayama study. *Int J Cancer*. 2013;133(4): 952-960.
 182. Jing Z, Wei-Jie Y. Effects of soy protein containing isoflavones in patients with chronic kidney disease: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Nutr*. 2016;35(1): 117-124.
 183. Frigolet ME, Torres N, Tovar AR. Soya protein attenuates abnormalities of the renin-angiotensin system in adipose tissue from obese rats. *Br J Nutr*. 2012;107(1): 36-44.
 184. Iwasaki K, Gleiser CA, Masoro EJ, McMahan CA, Seo EJ, Yu BP. The influence of dietary protein source on longevity and age-related disease processes of Fischer rats. *J Gerontol*. 1988;43(1): B5-12.
 185. Moe SM, Zidehsarai MP, Chambers MA, et al. Vegetarian compared with meat dietary protein source and phosphorus homeostasis in chronic kidney disease. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2011;6(2): 257-264.
 186. Soroka N, Silverberg DS, Greemland M, et al. Comparison of a vegetable-based (soya) and an animal-based low-protein diet in predialysis chronic renal failure patients. *Nephron*. 1998;79(2): 173-180.
 187. Fanti P, Asmis R, Stephenson TJ, Sawaya BP, Franke AA. Positive effect of dietary soy in ESRD patients with systemic inflammation--correlation between blood levels of the soy isoflavones and the acute-phase reactants. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2006;21(8): 2239-2246.
 188. Tabibi H, Imani H, Hedayati M, Atabak S, Rahmani L. Effects of soy consumption on serum lipids and apoproteins in peritoneal dialysis patients: a randomized controlled trial. *Perit Dial Int*. 2010;30(6): 611-618.
 189. Chen W, Liu Y, Yang Q, et al. The Effect of Protein-Enriched Meal Replacement on Waist Circumference Reduction among Overweight and Obese Chinese with Hyperlipidemia. *J Am Coll Nutr*. 2016;35(3): 236-244.
 190. Leech RM, Worsley A, Timperio A, McNaughton SA. Understanding meal patterns: definitions, methodology and impact on nutrient intake and diet quality. *Nutr Res Rev*. 2015;28(1): 1-21.
 191. Hu FB. Dietary pattern analysis: a new direction in nutritional epidemiology. *Curr Opin Lipidol*.

- 2002;13(1): 3-9.
192. Estruch R, Ros E, Salas-Salvado J, et al. Primary prevention of cardiovascular disease with a Mediterranean diet. *N Engl J Med*. 2013;368(14): 1279-1290.
193. Salehi-Abargouei A, Maghsoudi Z, Shirani F, Azadbakht L. Effects of Dietary Approaches to Stop Hypertension (DASH)-style diet on fatal or nonfatal cardiovascular diseases--incidence: a systematic review and meta-analysis on observational prospective studies. *Nutrition*. 2013;29(4): 611-618.
194. Sofi F, Macchi C, Abbate R, Gensini GF, Casini A. Mediterranean diet and health status: an updated meta-analysis and a proposal for a literature-based adherence score. *Public Health Nutr*. 2014;17(12): 2769-2782.
195. Mekki K, Bouzidi-bekada N, Kaddous A, Bouchenak M. Mediterranean diet improves dyslipidemia and biomarkers in chronic renal failure patients. *Food Funct*. 2010;1(1): 110-115.
196. Di Daniele N, Di Renzo L, Noce A, et al. Effects of Italian Mediterranean organic diet vs. low-protein diet in nephropathic patients according to MTHFR genotypes. *J Nephrol*. 2014;27(5): 529-536.
197. Stachowska E, Wesolowska T, Olszewska M, et al. Elements of Mediterranean diet improve oxidative status in blood of kidney graft recipients. *Br J Nutr*. 2005;93(3): 345-352.
198. Goraya N, Simoni J, Jo CH, Wesson DE. A comparison of treating metabolic acidosis in CKD stage 4 hypertensive kidney disease with fruits and vegetables or sodium bicarbonate. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2013;8(3): 371-381.
199. Goraya N, Simoni J, Jo CH, Wesson DE. Treatment of metabolic acidosis in patients with stage 3 chronic kidney disease with fruits and vegetables or oral bicarbonate reduces urine angiotensinogen and preserves glomerular filtration rate. *Kidney international*. 2014;86(5): 1031-1038.
200. Goraya N, Simoni J, Jo C, Wesson DE. Dietary acid reduction with fruits and vegetables or bicarbonate attenuates kidney injury in patients with a moderately reduced glomerular filtration rate due to hypertensive nephropathy. *Kidney international*. 2012;81(1): 86-93.
201. Kelly JT, Palmer SC, Wai SN, et al. Healthy Dietary Patterns and Risk of Mortality and ESRD in CKD: A Meta-Analysis of Cohort Studies. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2017;12(2): 272-279.
202. Palmer SC, Maggo JK, Campbell KL, et al. Dietary interventions for adults with chronic kidney disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2017;4: CD011998.
203. Joshi S, Shah S, Kalantar-Zadeh K. Adequacy of Plant-Based Proteins in Chronic Kidney Disease. *J Ren Nutr*. 2019;29(2): 112-117.
204. Alp Ikizler T, Cano NJ, Franch H, et al. Prevention and treatment of protein energy wasting in chronic kidney disease patients: a consensus statement by the International Society of Renal Nutrition and Metabolism. *Kidney International*. 2013;84(6): 1096-1107.
205. Carrero JJ, Stenvinkel P, Cuppari L, et al. Etiology of the protein-energy wasting syndrome in chronic kidney disease: a consensus statement from the International Society of Renal Nutrition and Metabolism (ISRNM). *J Ren Nutr*. 2013;23(2): 77-90.
206. Rocco MV, Paranandi L, Burrowes JD, et al. Nutritional status in the HEMO Study cohort at baseline. Hemodialysis. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2002;39(2): 245-256.
207. Allman MA, Stewart PM, Tiller DJ, Horvath JS, Duggin GG, Truswell AS. Energy supplementation and the nutritional status of hemodialysis patients. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 1990;51(4): 558-562.
208. Bolasco P, Caria S, Cupisti A, Secci R, Saverio Dioguardi F. A novel amino acids oral supplementation in hemodialysis patients: a pilot study. *Renal failure*. 2011;33(1): 1-5.

209. Calegari A, Barros EG, Veronese FV, Thome FS. Malnourished patients on hemodialysis improve after receiving a nutritional intervention. *J Bras Nefrol.* 2011;33(4): 394-401.
210. Fouque D, McKenzie J, de Mutsert R, et al. Use of a renal-specific oral supplement by haemodialysis patients with low protein intake does not increase the need for phosphate binders and may prevent a decline in nutritional status and quality of life. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 2008;23(9): 2902-2910.
211. Gonzalez-Espinoza L, Gutierrez-Chavez J, del Campo FM, et al. Randomized, open label, controlled clinical trial of oral administration of an egg albumin-based protein supplement to patients on continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis. *Perit Dial Int.* 2005;25(2): 173-180.
212. Hung SC, Tarng DC. Adiposity and insulin resistance in nondiabetic hemodialysis patients: effects of high energy supplementation. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2009;90(1): 64-69.
213. Moretti HD, Johnson AM, Keeling-Hathaway TJ. Effects of protein supplementation in chronic hemodialysis and peritoneal dialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr.* 2009;19(4): 298-303.
214. Teixido-Planas J, Ortiz A, Coronel F, et al. Oral protein-energy supplements in peritoneal dialysis: a multicenter study. *Perit Dial Int.* 2005;25(2): 163-172.
215. Tomayko EJ, Kistler BM, Fitschen PJ, Wilund KR. Intradialytic protein supplementation reduces inflammation and improves physical function in maintenance hemodialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr.* 2015;25(3): 276-283.
216. Wilson B, Fernandez-Madrid A, Hayes A, Hermann K, Smith J, Wassell A. Comparison of the effects of two early intervention strategies on the health outcomes of malnourished hemodialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr.* 2001;11(3): 166-171.
217. Wu HL, Sung JM, Kao MD, Wang MC, Tseng CC, Chen ST. Nonprotein calorie supplement improves adherence to low-protein diet and exerts beneficial responses on renal function in chronic kidney disease. *J Ren Nutr.* 2013;23(4): 271-276.
218. Cheu C, Pearson J, Dahlerus C, et al. Association between oral nutritional supplementation and clinical outcomes among patients with ESRD. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN.* 2013;8(1): 100-107.
219. Scott MK, Shah NA, Vilay AM, Thomas J, 3rd, Kraus MA, Mueller BA. Effects of peridialytic oral supplements on nutritional status and quality of life in chronic hemodialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr.* 2009;19(2): 145-152.
220. Sezer S, Bal Z, Tatal E, Uyar ME, Acar NO. Long-term oral nutrition supplementation improves outcomes in malnourished patients with chronic kidney disease on hemodialysis. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2014;38(8): 960-965.
221. Hiroshige K, Iwamoto M, Kabashima N, Mutoh Y, Yuu K, Ohtani A. Prolonged use of intradialysis parenteral nutrition in elderly malnourished chronic haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 1998;13(8): 2081-2087.
222. Hiroshige K, Sonta T, Suda T, Kanegae K, Ohtani A. Oral supplementation of branched-chain amino acid improves nutritional status in elderly patients on chronic haemodialysis. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 2001;16(9): 1856-1862.
223. Cano NJ, Fouque D, Roth H, et al. Intradialytic parenteral nutrition does not improve survival in malnourished hemodialysis patients: a 2-year multicenter, prospective, randomized study. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 2007;18(9): 2583-2591.
224. Toigo G, Situlin R, Tamaro G, et al. Effect of intravenous supplementation of a new essential amino acid formulation in hemodialysis patients. *Kidney Int Suppl.* 1989;27: S278-281.
225. Marsen TA, Beer J, Mann H. Intradialytic parenteral nutrition in maintenance hemodialysis patients suffering from protein-energy wasting. Results of a multicenter, open, prospective, randomized trial. *Clin Nutr.* 2017;36(1): 107-117.
226. Kalantar-Zadeh K, Ikizler TA. Let them eat during dialysis: an overlooked opportunity to

- improve outcomes in maintenance hemodialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr.* 2013;23(3): 157-163.
227. Akpele L, Bailey JL. Nutrition counseling impacts serum albumin levels. *J Ren Nutr.* 2004;14(3): 143-148.
228. Park MS, Choi SR, Song YS, Yoon SY, Lee SY, Han DS. New insight of amino acid-based dialysis solutions. *Kidney International.* 2006;70: S110-S114.
229. Tjiong HL, Swart R, Van den Berg JW, Fieren MW. Dialysate as food as an option for automated peritoneal dialysis. *NDT Plus.* 2008;1(Suppl 4): iv36-iv40.
230. Kopple JD, Bernard D, Messana J, et al. Treatment of malnourished CAPD patients with an amino acid based dialysate. *Kidney Int.* 1995;47(4): 1148-1157.
231. Jones M, Hagen T, Boyle CA, et al. Treatment of malnutrition with 1.1% amino acid peritoneal dialysis solution: results of a multicenter outpatient study. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation.* 1998;32(5): 761-769.
232. Li FK, Chan LY, Woo JC, et al. A 3-year, prospective, randomized, controlled study on amino acid dialysate in patients on CAPD. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation.* 2003;42(1): 173-183.
233. Misra M, Reaveley DA, Ashworth J, Muller B, Seed M, Brown EA. Six-month prospective cross-over study to determine the effects of 1.1% amino acid dialysate on lipid metabolism in patients on continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis. *Perit Dial Int.* 1997;17(3): 279-286.
234. Friedman AN, Yu Z, Tabbey R, et al. Low blood levels of long-chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in US hemodialysis patients: clinical implications. *Am J Nephrol.* 2012;36(5): 451-458.
235. Lemos JR, Alencastro MG, Konrath AV, Cargnin M, Manfro RC. Flaxseed oil supplementation decreases C-reactive protein levels in chronic hemodialysis patients. *Nutr Res.* 2012;32(12): 921-927.
236. Khalatbari Soltani S, Jamaluddin R, Tabibi H, et al. Effects of flaxseed consumption on systemic inflammation and serum lipid profile in hemodialysis patients with lipid abnormalities. *Hemodial Int.* 2013;17(2): 275-281.
237. Svensson M, Schmidt EB, Jorgensen KA, Christensen JH. N-3 fatty acids as secondary prevention against cardiovascular events in patients who undergo chronic hemodialysis: a randomized, placebo-controlled intervention trial. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN.* 2006;1(4): 780-786.
238. Berthoux FC, Guerin C, Burgard G, Berthoux P, Alamartine E. One-year randomized controlled trial with omega-3 fatty acid-fish oil in clinical renal transplantation. *Transplant Proc.* 1992;24(6): 2578-2582.
239. Maachi K, Berthoux P, Burgard G, Alamartine E, Berthoux F. Results of a 1-year randomized controlled trial with omega-3 fatty acid fish oil in renal transplantation under triple immunosuppressive therapy. *Transplant Proc.* 1995;27(1): 846-849.
240. Lok CE, Moist L, Hemmelgarn BR, et al. Effect of fish oil supplementation on graft patency and cardiovascular events among patients with new synthetic arteriovenous hemodialysis grafts: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA.* 2012;307(17): 1809-1816.
241. Bowden RG, Jitomir J, Wilson RL, Gentile M. Effects of omega-3 fatty acid supplementation on lipid levels in endstage renal disease patients. *J Ren Nutr.* 2009;19(4): 259-266.
242. Schmitz PG, McCloud LK, Reikes ST, Leonard CL, Gellens ME. Prophylaxis of hemodialysis graft thrombosis with fish oil: double-blind, randomized, prospective trial. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 2002;13(1): 184-190.
243. Irish AB, Viecelli AK, Hawley CM, et al. Effect of Fish Oil Supplementation and Aspirin Use on Arteriovenous Fistula Failure in Patients Requiring Hemodialysis: A Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA Intern Med.* 2017;177(2): 184-193.
244. Bennett WM, Carpenter CB, Shapiro ME, et al. Delayed omega-3 fatty acid supplements in

- renal transplantation. A double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *Transplantation*. 1995;59(3): 352-356.
245. Bouzidi N, Mekki K, Boukaddoum A, Dida N, Kaddous A, Bouchenak M. Effects of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty-acid supplementation on redox status in chronic renal failure patients with dyslipidemia. *J Ren Nutr*. 2010;20(5): 321-328.
 246. Guebre-Egziabher F, Debard C, Draï J, et al. Differential dose effect of fish oil on inflammation and adipose tissue gene expression in chronic kidney disease patients. *Nutrition*. 2013;29(5): 730-736.
 247. Mori TAB, V.; Puddey, I.; Irish, A.; Cowpl,; Ca,; Beilin, L.; Dogra, G.; Watts, G. F. The effects of [omega]3 fatty acids and coenzyme Q10 on blood pressure and heart rate in chronic kidney disease: a randomized controlled trial. *Journal of hypertension*. 2009;27(9): 1863-1872.
 248. Svensson M, Christensen JH, Solling J, Schmidt EB. The effect of n-3 fatty acids on plasma lipids and lipoproteins and blood pressure in patients with CRF. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2004;44(1): 77-83.
 249. Khajehdehi P. Lipid-lowering effect of polyunsaturated fatty acids in hemodialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr*. 2000;10(4): 191-195.
 250. Guebre-Egziabher F, Bernhard J, Geelen G, Malvoisin E, Hadj-Aissa A, Fouque D. Leptin, adiponectin, and ghrelin dysregulation in chronic kidney disease. *J Ren Nutr*. 2005;15(1): 116-120.
 251. Daud ZA, Tubie B, Adams J, et al. Effects of protein and omega-3 supplementation, provided during regular dialysis sessions, on nutritional and inflammatory indices in hemodialysis patients. *Vascular health and risk management*. 2012;8: 187-195.
 252. Ewers B, Riserus U, Marckmann P. Effects of unsaturated fat dietary supplements on blood lipids, and on markers of malnutrition and inflammation in hemodialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr*. 2009;19(5): 401-411.
 253. Khajehdehi P. Effect of vitamins on the lipid profile of patients on regular hemodialysis. *Scand J Urol Nephrol*. 2000;34(1): 62-66.
 254. Kooshki A, Taleban FA, Tabibi H, Hedayati M. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on serum lipids, lipoprotein (a), and hematologic factors in hemodialysis patients. *Renal failure*. 2011;33(9): 892-898.
 255. Poulia KA, Panagiotakos DB, Tourlede E, et al. Omega-3 fatty acids supplementation does not affect serum lipids in chronic hemodialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr*. 2011;21(6): 479-484.
 256. Saifullah A, Watkins BA, Saha C, Li Y, Moe SM, Friedman AN. Oral fish oil supplementation raises blood omega-3 levels and lowers C-reactive protein in haemodialysis patients--a pilot study. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2007;22(12): 3561-3567.
 257. Sorensen GV, Svensson M, Strandhave C, Schmidt EB, Jorgensen KA, Christensen JH. The Effect of n-3 Fatty Acids on Small Dense Low-Density Lipoproteins in Patients With End-Stage Renal Disease: A Randomized Placebo-Controlled Intervention Study. *J Ren Nutr*. 2015;25(4): 376-380.
 258. Tayebi-Khosroshahi H, Dehgan R, Habibi Asl B, et al. Effect of omega-3 supplementation on serum level of homocysteine in hemodialysis patients. *Iran J Kidney Dis*. 2013;7(6): 479-484.
 259. Taziki O, Lessan-Pezeshki M, Akha O, Vasheghani F. The effect of low dose omega-3 on plasma lipids in hemodialysis patients. *Saudi J Kidney Dis Transpl*. 2007;18(4): 571-576.
 260. Ramezani M, Nazemian F, Shamsara J, Koohrokhi R, Mohammadpour AH. Effect of omega-3 fatty acids on plasma level of 8-isoprostane in kidney transplant patients. *J Ren Nutr*. 2011;21(2): 196-199.
 261. Madsen T, Schmidt EB, Christensen JH. The effect of n-3 fatty acids on C-reactive protein levels in patients with chronic renal failure. *J Ren Nutr*. 2007;17(4): 258-263.

262. Gharekhani A, Khatami MR, Dashti-Khavidaki S, et al. Effects of oral supplementation with omega-3 fatty acids on nutritional state and inflammatory markers in maintenance hemodialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr.* 2014;24(3): 177-185.
263. Harving F, Svensson M, Flyvbjerg A, et al. n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and adiponectin in patients with end-stage renal disease. *Clin Nephrol.* 2015;83(5): 279-285.
264. Hung AM, Booker C, Ellis CD, et al. Omega-3 fatty acids inhibit the up-regulation of endothelial chemokines in maintenance hemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 2015;30(2): 266-274.
265. Deike E, Bowden RG, Moreillon JJ, et al. The effects of fish oil supplementation on markers of inflammation in chronic kidney disease patients. *J Ren Nutr.* 2012;22(6): 572-577.
266. Himmelfarb J, Phinney S, Ikizler TA, Kane J, McMonagle E, Miller G. Gamma-tocopherol and docosahexaenoic acid decrease inflammation in dialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr.* 2007;17(5): 296-304.
267. Mozaffarian D, Rimm EB. Fish intake, contaminants, and human health: evaluating the risks and the benefits. *JAMA.* 2006;296(15): 1885-1899.
268. Kris-Etherton PM, Harris WS, Appel LJ, American Heart Association. Nutrition C. Fish consumption, fish oil, omega-3 fatty acids, and cardiovascular disease. *Circulation.* 2002;106(21): 2747-2757.
269. Strobel C, Jahreis G, Kuhnt K. Survey of n-3 and n-6 polyunsaturated fatty acids in fish and fish products. *Lipids Health Dis.* 2012;11: 144.
270. Kleiner AC, Cladis DP, Santerre CR. A comparison of actual versus stated label amounts of EPA and DHA in commercial omega-3 dietary supplements in the United States. *J Sci Food Agric.* 2015;95(6): 1260-1267.
271. Omega-3 Fatty Acids: Fact Sheet for Health Professionals: National Institute of Health; 2018.
272. Lok CE. Protection against Incidences of Serious Cardiovascular Events Study (PISCES)2013.
273. Bhatt DL, Steg PG, Miller M, et al. Cardiovascular Risk Reduction with Icosapent Ethyl for Hypertriglyceridemia. *N Engl J Med.* 2019;380(1): 11-22.
274. Frank T, Czeche K, Bitsch R, Stein G. Assessment of thiamin status in chronic renal failure patients, transplant recipients and hemodialysis patients receiving a multivitamin supplementation. *International journal for vitamin and nutrition research. Internationale Zeitschrift fur Vitamin- und Ernährungsforschung. Journal international de vitaminologie et de nutrition.* 2000;70(4): 159-166.
275. Hung SC, Hung SH, Tarng DC, Yang WC, Chen TW, Huang TP. Thiamine deficiency and unexplained encephalopathy in hemodialysis and peritoneal dialysis patients. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation.* 2001;38(5): 941-947.
276. Ihara M, Ito T, Yanagihara C, Nishimura Y. Wernicke's encephalopathy associated with hemodialysis: report of two cases and review of the literature. *Clin Neurol Neurosurg.* 1999;101(2): 118-121.
277. Porrini M, Simonetti P, Ciappellano S, et al. Thiamin, riboflavin and pyridoxine status in chronic renal insufficiency. *International journal for vitamin and nutrition research. Internationale Zeitschrift fur Vitamin- und Ernährungsforschung. Journal international de vitaminologie et de nutrition.* 1989;59(3): 304-308.
278. Corken M, Porter J. Is vitamin B(6) deficiency an under-recognized risk in patients receiving haemodialysis? A systematic review: 2000-2010. *Nephrology (Carlton).* 2011;16(7): 619-625.
279. Kalantar-Zadeh K, Kopple JD. Trace elements and vitamins in maintenance dialysis patients. *Adv Ren Replace Ther.* 2003;10(3): 170-182.
280. Kopple JD, Mercurio K, Blumenkrantz MJ, et al. Daily requirement for pyridoxine supplements

- in chronic renal failure. *Kidney Int.* 1981;19(5): 694-704.
281. Singer R, Rhodes HC, Chin G, Kulkarni H, Ferrari P. High prevalence of ascorbate deficiency in an Australian peritoneal dialysis population. *Nephrology (Carlton)*. 2008;13(1): 17-22.
 282. Zhang K, Li Y, Cheng X, et al. Cross-over study of influence of oral vitamin C supplementation on inflammatory status in maintenance hemodialysis patients. *BMC nephrology*. 2013;14: 252.
 283. Caluwe R, Vandecasteele S, Van Vlem B, Vermeer C, De Vriese AS. Vitamin K2 supplementation in haemodialysis patients: a randomized dose-finding study. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2014;29(7): 1385-1390.
 284. Holden RM, Morton AR, Garland JS, Pavlov A, Day AG, Booth SL. Vitamins K and D status in stages 3-5 chronic kidney disease. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2010;5(4): 590-597.
 285. Schlieper G, Westenfeld R, Kruger T, et al. Circulating nonphosphorylated carboxylated matrix gla protein predicts survival in ESRD. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2011;22(2): 387-395.
 286. Wolf M, Shah A, Gutierrez O, et al. Vitamin D levels and early mortality among incident hemodialysis patients. *Kidney Int.* 2007;72(8): 1004-1013.
 287. Tucker BM, Safadi S, Friedman AN. Is routine multivitamin supplementation necessary in US chronic adult hemodialysis patients? A systematic review. *J Ren Nutr*. 2015;25(3): 257-264.
 288. Jankowska M, Rutkowski B, Debska-Slizien A. Vitamins and Microelement Bioavailability in Different Stages of Chronic Kidney Disease. *Nutrients*. 2017;9(3).
 289. Kosmadakis G, Da Costa Correia E, Carceles O, Somda F, Aguilera D. Vitamins in dialysis: who, when and how much? *Renal failure*. 2014;36(4): 638-650.
 290. Bostom AG, Carpenter MA, Kusek JW, et al. Homocysteine-lowering and cardiovascular disease outcomes in kidney transplant recipients: primary results from the Folic Acid for Vascular Outcome Reduction in Transplantation trial. *Circulation*. 2011;123(16): 1763-1770.
 291. Heinz J, Kropf S, Domrose U, et al. B vitamins and the risk of total mortality and cardiovascular disease in end-stage renal disease: results of a randomized controlled trial. *Circulation*. 2010;121(12): 1432-1438.
 292. Jamison RL, Hartigan P, Kaufman JS, et al. Effect of homocysteine lowering on mortality and vascular disease in advanced chronic kidney disease and end-stage renal disease: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*. 2007;298(10): 1163-1170.
 293. Mann JF, Sheridan P, McQueen MJ, et al. Homocysteine lowering with folic acid and B vitamins in people with chronic kidney disease--results of the renal Hope-2 study. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2008;23(2): 645-653.
 294. Thambyrajah J, Landray MJ, McGlynn FJ, Jones HJ, Wheeler DC, Townend JN. Does folic acid decrease plasma homocysteine and improve endothelial function in patients with predialysis renal failure? *Circulation*. 2000;102(8): 871-875.
 295. van Guldener C, Janssen MJ, Lambert J, et al. No change in impaired endothelial function after long-term folic acid therapy of hyperhomocysteinaemia in haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 1998;13(1): 106-112.
 296. Righetti M, Ferrario GM, Milani S, et al. Effects of folic acid treatment on homocysteine levels and vascular disease in hemodialysis patients. *Med Sci Monit*. 2003;9(4): PI19-24.
 297. Vianna AC, Mocelin AJ, Matsuo T, et al. Uremic hyperhomocysteinemia: a randomized trial of folate treatment for the prevention of cardiovascular events. *Hemodial Int*. 2007;11(2): 210-216.
 298. Wrone EM, Hornberger JM, Zehnder JL, McCann LM, Coplon NS, Fortmann SP. Randomized trial of folic acid for prevention of cardiovascular events in end-stage renal disease. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2004;15(2): 420-426.
 299. Zoungas S, McGrath BP, Branley P, et al. Cardiovascular morbidity and mortality in the

- Atherosclerosis and Folic Acid Supplementation Trial (ASFAST) in chronic renal failure: a multicenter, randomized, controlled trial. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2006;47(6): 1108-1116.
300. Chang TY, Chou KJ, Tseng CF, et al. Effects of folic acid and vitamin B complex on serum C-reactive protein and albumin levels in stable hemodialysis patients. *Curr Med Res Opin*. 2007;23(8): 1879-1886.
 301. Tungkasereerak P, Ong-ajyooth L, Chaayasoot W, et al. Effect of short-term folate and vitamin B supplementation on blood homocysteine level and carotid artery wall thickness in chronic hemodialysis patients. *J Med Assoc Thai*. 2006;89(8): 1187-1193.
 302. Xu X, Qin X, Li Y, et al. Efficacy of Folic Acid Therapy on the Progression of Chronic Kidney Disease: The Renal Substudy of the China Stroke Primary Prevention Trial. *JAMA Intern Med*. 2016;176(10): 1443-1450.
 303. Alvares Delfino VD, de Andrade Vianna AC, Mocelin AJ, Barbosa DS, Mise RA, Matsuo T. Folic acid therapy reduces plasma homocysteine levels and improves plasma antioxidant capacity in hemodialysis patients. *Nutrition*. 2007;23(3): 242-247.
 304. Bernasconi AR, Liste A, Del Pino N, Rosa Diez GJ, Heguilen RM. Folic acid 5 or 15 mg/d similarly reduces plasma homocysteine in patients with moderate-advanced chronic renal failure. *Nephrology (Carlton)*. 2006;11(2): 137-141.
 305. De Vecchi AF, Patrosso C, Novembrino C, et al. Folate supplementation in peritoneal dialysis patients with normal erythrocyte folate: effect on plasma homocysteine. *Nephron*. 2001;89(3): 297-302.
 306. McGregor D, Shand B, Lynn K. A controlled trial of the effect of folate supplements on homocysteine, lipids and hemorheology in end-stage renal disease. *Nephron*. 2000;85(3): 215-220.
 307. Nafar M, Khatami F, Kardavani B, et al. Role of folic acid in atherosclerosis after kidney transplant: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled clinical trial. *Exp Clin Transplant*. 2009;7(1): 33-39.
 308. Ossareh S, Shayan-Moghaddam H, Salimi A, Asgari M, Farrokhi F. Different doses of oral folic acid for homocysteine-lowering therapy in patients on hemodialysis: a randomized controlled trial. *Iran J Kidney Dis*. 2009;3(4): 227-233.
 309. Sunder-Plassmann G, Fodinger M, Buchmayer H, et al. Effect of high dose folic acid therapy on hyperhomocysteinemia in hemodialysis patients: results of the Vienna multicenter study. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2000;11(6): 1106-1116.
 310. Azadibakhsh N, Hosseini RS, Atabak S, Nateghiyan N, Golestan B, Rad AH. Efficacy of folate and vitamin B12 in lowering homocysteine concentrations in hemodialysis patients. *Saudi J Kidney Dis Transpl*. 2009;20(5): 779-788.
 311. Bostom AG, Shemin D, Nadeau MR, et al. Short term betaine therapy fails to lower elevated fasting total plasma homocysteine concentrations in hemodialysis patients maintained on chronic folic acid supplementation. *Atherosclerosis*. 1995;113(1): 129-132.
 312. Chiu YW, Chang JM, Hwang SJ, Tsai JC, Chen HC. Pharmacological dose of vitamin B12 is as effective as low-dose folinic acid in correcting hyperhomocysteinemia of hemodialysis patients. *Renal failure*. 2009;31(4): 278-283.
 313. Gonin JM, Nguyen H, Gonin R, et al. Controlled trials of very high dose folic acid, vitamins B12 and B6, intravenous folinic acid and serine for treatment of hyperhomocysteinemia in ESRD. *J Nephrol*. 2003;16(4): 522-534.
 314. Nakhoul F, Abassi Z, Plawner M, et al. Comparative study of response to treatment with supraphysiologic doses of B-vitamins in hyperhomocysteinemic hemodialysis patients. *Isr Med Assoc J*. 2004;6(4): 213-217.
 315. Tamadon MR, Jamshidi L, Soliemani A, Ghorbani R, Malek F, Malek M. Effect of different doses

- of folic acid on serum homocysteine level in patients on hemodialysis. *Iran J Kidney Dis*. 2011;5(2): 93-96.
316. Trimarchi H, Schiel A, Freixas E, Diaz M. Randomized trial of methylcobalamin and folate effects on homocysteine in hemodialysis patients. *Nephron*. 2002;91(1): 58-63.
 317. Abdollahzad H, Eghtesadi S, Nourmohammadi I, Khadem-Ansari M, Nejad-Gashti H, Esmailzadeh A. Effect of vitamin C supplementation on oxidative stress and lipid profiles in hemodialysis patients. *International journal for vitamin and nutrition research. Internationale Zeitschrift fur Vitamin- und Ernährungsforschung. Journal international de vitaminologie et de nutrition*. 2009;79(5-6): 281-287.
 318. Biniaz V, Tayebi A, Ebadi A, Sadeghi Shermeh M, Einollahi B. Effect of vitamin C supplementation on serum uric acid in patients undergoing hemodialysis: a randomized controlled trial. *Iran J Kidney Dis*. 2014;8(5): 401-407.
 319. Fumeron C, Nguyen-Khoa T, Saltiel C, et al. Effects of oral vitamin C supplementation on oxidative stress and inflammation status in haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2005;20(9): 1874-1879.
 320. Khajehdehi P, Mojerlou M, Behzadi S, Rais-Jalali GA. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of supplementary vitamins E, C and their combination for treatment of haemodialysis cramps. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2001;16(7): 1448-1451.
 321. Singer RF. Vitamin C supplementation in kidney failure: effect on uraemic symptoms. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2011;26(2): 614-620.
 322. De Vriese AS, Borrey D, Mahieu E, et al. Oral vitamin C administration increases lipid peroxidation in hemodialysis patients. *Nephron. Clinical practice*. 2008;108(1): c28-34.
 323. Ono K. The effect of vitamin C supplementation and withdrawal on the mortality and morbidity of regular hemodialysis patients. *Clin Nephrol*. 1989;31(1): 31-34.
 324. IOM. Food and Nutrition Board. Dietary Reference Intakes: Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Selenium and Carotenoids. Washington, DC: National Academy Press; 2000.
 325. Holick MF. Vitamin D deficiency. *N Engl J Med*. 2007;357(3): 266-281.
 326. LaClair RE, Hellman RN, Karp SL, et al. Prevalence of calcidiol deficiency in CKD: a cross-sectional study across latitudes in the United States. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2005;45(6): 1026-1033.
 327. Taskapan H, Ersoy FF, Passadakis PS, et al. Severe vitamin D deficiency in chronic renal failure patients on peritoneal dialysis. *Clin Nephrol*. 2006;66(4): 247-255.
 328. Holick MF, Binkley NC, Bischoff-Ferrari HA, et al. Evaluation, treatment, and prevention of vitamin D deficiency: an Endocrine Society clinical practice guideline. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2011;96(7): 1911-1930.
 329. Barreto Silva MI, Cavalieri VV, Lemos CC, Klein MR, Bregman R. Body adiposity predictors of vitamin D status in nondialyzed patients with chronic kidney disease: A cross-sectional analysis in a tropical climate city. *Nutrition*. 2017;33: 240-247.
 330. Caravaca-Fontan F, Gonzales-Candia B, Luna E, Caravaca F. Relative importance of the determinants of serum levels of 25-hydroxy vitamin D in patients with chronic kidney disease. *Nefrologia*. 2016;36(5): 510-516.
 331. Cuppari L, Carvalho AB, Draibe SA. Vitamin D status of chronic kidney disease patients living in a sunny country. *J Ren Nutr*. 2008;18(5): 408-414.
 332. Takemoto F, Shinki T, Yokoyama K, et al. Gene expression of vitamin D hydroxylase and megalin in the remnant kidney of nephrectomized rats. *Kidney Int*. 2003;64(2): 414-420.
 333. KDIGO. KDIGO 2017 Clinical Practice Guideline Update for the Diagnosis, Evaluation, Prevention, and Treatment of Chronic Kidney Disease—Mineral and Bone Disorder (CKD-MBD). *Kidney International Supplements*. 2017;7: 1-59.

334. KDOQI. K/DOQI clinical practice guidelines for bone metabolism and disease in chronic kidney disease. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2003;42(4 Suppl 3): S1-201.
335. Bhan I, Dobens D, Tamez H, et al. Nutritional vitamin D supplementation in dialysis: a randomized trial. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2015;10(4): 611-619.
336. Miskulin DC, Majchrzak K, Tighiouart H, et al. Ergocalciferol Supplementation in Hemodialysis Patients With Vitamin D Deficiency: A Randomized Clinical Trial. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2016;27(6): 1801-1810.
337. Alvarez JA, Law J, Coakley KE, et al. High-dose cholecalciferol reduces parathyroid hormone in patients with early chronic kidney disease: a pilot, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2012;96(3): 672-679.
338. Alvarez JA, Zughaier SM, Law J, et al. Effects of high-dose cholecalciferol on serum markers of inflammation and immunity in patients with early chronic kidney disease. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 2013;67(3): 264-269.
339. Armas LA, Andukuri R, Barger-Lux J, Heaney RP, Lund R. 25-Hydroxyvitamin D response to cholecalciferol supplementation in hemodialysis. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2012;7(9): 1428-1434.
340. Chandra P, Binongo JN, Ziegler TR, et al. Cholecalciferol (vitamin D3) therapy and vitamin D insufficiency in patients with chronic kidney disease: a randomized controlled pilot study. *Endocr Pract*. 2008;14(1): 10-17.
341. Delanaye P, Weekers L, Warling X, et al. Cholecalciferol in haemodialysis patients: a randomized, double-blind, proof-of-concept and safety study. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2013;28(7): 1779-1786.
342. Hewitt NA, O'Connor AA, O'Shaughnessy DV, Elder GJ. Effects of cholecalciferol on functional, biochemical, vascular, and quality of life outcomes in hemodialysis patients. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2013;8(7): 1143-1149.
343. Mager DR, Jackson ST, Hoffmann MR, Jindal K, Senior PA. Vitamin D3 supplementation, bone health and quality of life in adults with diabetes and chronic kidney disease: Results of an open label randomized clinical trial. *Clin Nutr*. 2017;36(3): 686-696.
344. Marckmann P, Agerskov H, Thineshkumar S, et al. Randomized controlled trial of cholecalciferol supplementation in chronic kidney disease patients with hypovitaminosis D. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2012;27(9): 3523-3531.
345. Massart A, Debelle FD, Racape J, et al. Biochemical parameters after cholecalciferol repletion in hemodialysis: results From the VitaDial randomized trial. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2014;64(5): 696-705.
346. Meireles MS, Kamimura MA, Dalboni MA, Giffoni de Carvalho JT, Aoike DT, Cuppari L. Effect of cholecalciferol on vitamin D-regulatory proteins in monocytes and on inflammatory markers in dialysis patients: A randomized controlled trial. *Clin Nutr*. 2016;35(6): 1251-1258.
347. Seibert E, Lehmann U, Riedel A, et al. Vitamin D3 supplementation does not modify cardiovascular risk profile of adults with inadequate vitamin D status. *Eur J Nutr*. 2017;56(2): 621-634.
348. Tokmak F, Quack I, Schieren G, et al. High-dose cholecalciferol to correct vitamin D deficiency in haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2008;23(12): 4016-4020.
349. Kandula P, Dobre M, Schold JD, Schreiber MJ, Jr., Mehrotra R, Navaneethan SD. Vitamin D supplementation in chronic kidney disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis of observational studies and randomized controlled trials. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2011;6(1): 50-62.

350. de Boer IH, Ioannou GN, Kestenbaum B, Brunzell JD, Weiss NS. 25-Hydroxyvitamin D levels and albuminuria in the Third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES III). *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2007;50(1): 69-77.
351. Damasiewicz MJ, Magliano DJ, Daly RM, et al. Serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D deficiency and the 5-year incidence of CKD. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2013;62(1): 58-66.
352. Levin A, Tang M, Perry T, et al. Randomized Controlled Trial for the Effect of Vitamin D Supplementation on Vascular Stiffness in CKD. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2017;12(9): 1447-1460.
353. Susantitaphong P, Nakwan S, Peerapornratana S, et al. A double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial of combined calcitriol and ergocalciferol versus ergocalciferol alone in chronic kidney disease with proteinuria. *BMC nephrology*. 2017;18(1): 19.
354. Foundation NK. Evaluation and Treatment of Chronic Kidney Disease-Mineral and Bone Disorder (CKD-MBD)2010.
355. Tripkovic L, Lambert H, Hart K, et al. Comparison of vitamin D2 and vitamin D3 supplementation in raising serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D status: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2012;95(6): 1357-1364.
356. (IOM) IoM. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium and Vitamin D, Institute of Medicine (US) Committee to Review Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin D and Calcium: National Academies Press; 2011.
357. Miller ER, 3rd, Pastor-Barriuso R, Dalal D, Riemersma RA, Appel LJ, Guallar E. Meta-analysis: high-dosage vitamin E supplementation may increase all-cause mortality. *Ann Intern Med*. 2005;142(1): 37-46.
358. Takouli L, Hadjiyannakos D, Metaxaki P, et al. Vitamin E-coated cellulose acetate dialysis membrane: long-term effect on inflammation and oxidative stress. *Renal failure*. 2010;32(3): 287-293.
359. Zweiger C NM, Storr M et al. Chapter 2: Progress in the development of membranes for kidney -replacement therapy. In: Drioli E GL, ed. *Comprehensive Membrane Science and Engineering*. United Kingdom: Elsevier; 2013:351-387.
360. Huang J, Yi B, Li AM, Zhang H. Effects of vitamin E-coated dialysis membranes on anemia, nutrition and dyslipidemia status in hemodialysis patients: a meta-analysis. *Renal failure*. 2015;37(3): 398-407.
361. Ahmadi A, Mazooji N, Roozbeh J, Mazloom Z, Hasanzade J. Effect of alpha-lipoic acid and vitamin E supplementation on oxidative stress, inflammation, and malnutrition in hemodialysis patients. *Iran J Kidney Dis*. 2013;7(6): 461-467.
362. Boaz M, Smetana S, Weinstein T, et al. Secondary prevention with antioxidants of cardiovascular disease in endstage renal disease (SPACE): randomised placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet (London, England)*. 2000;356(9237): 1213-1218.
363. Daud ZA, Tubie B, Sheyman M, et al. Vitamin E tocotrienol supplementation improves lipid profiles in chronic hemodialysis patients. *Vascular health and risk management*. 2013;9: 747-761.
364. Himmelfarb J, Ikizler TA, Ellis C, et al. Provision of antioxidant therapy in hemodialysis (PATH): a randomized clinical trial. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2014;25(3): 623-633.
365. Hodkova M, Dusilova-Sulkova S, Kalousova M, et al. Influence of oral vitamin E therapy on micro-inflammation and cardiovascular disease markers in chronic hemodialysis patients. *Renal failure*. 2006;28(5): 395-399.
366. Mann JF, Lonn EM, Yi Q, et al. Effects of vitamin E on cardiovascular outcomes in people with

- mild-to-moderate renal insufficiency: results of the HOPE study. *Kidney Int.* 2004;65(4): 1375-1380.
367. Ramos LF, Kane J, McMonagle E, et al. Effects of combination tocopherols and alpha lipoic acid therapy on oxidative stress and inflammatory biomarkers in chronic kidney disease. *J Ren Nutr.* 2011;21(3): 211-218.
 368. Harshman SG, Saltzman E, Booth SL. Vitamin K: dietary intake and requirements in different clinical conditions. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care.* 2014;17(6): 531-538.
 369. Card DJ, Gorska R, Cutler J, Harrington DJ. Vitamin K metabolism: current knowledge and future research. *Mol Nutr Food Res.* 2014;58(8): 1590-1600.
 370. . *Dietary Reference Intakes for Vitamin A, Vitamin K, Arsenic, Boron, Chromium, Copper, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Silicon, Vanadium, and Zinc.* Washington (DC)2001.
 371. Shearer MJ, Newman P. Recent trends in the metabolism and cell biology of vitamin K with special reference to vitamin K cycling and MK-4 biosynthesis. *J Lipid Res.* 2014;55(3): 345-362.
 372. Fusaro M, D'Alessandro C, Noale M, et al. Low vitamin K1 intake in haemodialysis patients. *Clinical nutrition.* 2017;36(2): 601-607.
 373. Pineo GF, Gallus AS, Hirsh J. Unexpected vitamin K deficiency in hospitalized patients. *Can Med Assoc J.* 1973;109(9): 880-883.
 374. Williams KJ, Bax RP, Brown H, Machin SJ. Antibiotic treatment and associated prolonged prothrombin time. *J Clin Pathol.* 1991;44(9): 738-741.
 375. Cheung CL, Sahni S, Cheung BM, Sing CW, Wong IC. Vitamin K intake and mortality in people with chronic kidney disease from NHANES III. *Clinical nutrition.* 2015;34(2): 235-240.
 376. Thamrattanakoon S, Susantitaphong P, Tumkosit M, et al. Correlations of Plasma Desphosphorylated Uncarboxylated Matrix Gla Protein with Vascular Calcification and Vascular Stiffness in Chronic Kidney Disease. *Nephron.* 2017;135(3): 167-172.
 377. Westenfeld R, Krueger T, Schlieper G, et al. Effect of vitamin K2 supplementation on functional vitamin K deficiency in hemodialysis patients: a randomized trial. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation.* 2012;59(2): 186-195.
 378. Holden RM, Booth SL, Day AG, et al. Inhibiting the progression of arterial calcification with vitamin K in HemoDialysis patients (iPACK-HD) trial: rationale and study design for a randomized trial of vitamin K in patients with end stage kidney disease. *Can J Kidney Health Dis.* 2015;2: 17.
 379. Krueger T, Schlieper G, Schurgers L, et al. Vitamin K1 to slow vascular calcification in haemodialysis patients (VitaVasK trial): a rationale and study protocol. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 2014;29(9): 1633-1638.
 380. Chen B, Lamberts LV, Behets GJ, et al. Selenium, lead, and cadmium levels in renal failure patients in China. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* 2009;131(1): 1-12.
 381. Chen J, Peng H, Zhang K, et al. The insufficiency intake of dietary micronutrients associated with malnutrition-inflammation score in hemodialysis population. *PLoS One.* 2013;8(6): e66841.
 382. Fujishima Y, Ohsawa M, Itai K, et al. Serum selenium levels are inversely associated with death risk among hemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 2011;26(10): 3331-3338.
 383. Marti del Moral L, Agil A, Navarro-Alarcon M, Lopez-Ga de la Serrana H, Palomares-Bayo M, Oliveras-Lopez MJ. Altered serum selenium and uric acid levels and dyslipidemia in hemodialysis patients could be associated with enhanced cardiovascular risk. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* 2011;144(1-3): 496-503.
 384. Prasad AS. Clinical, immunological, anti-inflammatory and antioxidant roles of zinc. *Exp Gerontol.* 2008;43(5): 370-377.

385. Foster M, Samman S. Zinc and regulation of inflammatory cytokines: implications for cardiometabolic disease. *Nutrients*. 2012;4(7): 676-694.
386. Prasad AS. Zinc is an Antioxidant and Anti-Inflammatory Agent: Its Role in Human Health. *Front Nutr*. 2014;1: 14.
387. Shen H, Oesterling E, Stromberg A, Toborek M, MacDonald R, Hennig B. Zinc deficiency induces vascular pro-inflammatory parameters associated with NF-kappaB and PPAR signaling. *J Am Coll Nutr*. 2008;27(5): 577-587.
388. Cooper-Capetini V, de Vasconcelos DAA, Martins AR, et al. Zinc Supplementation Improves Glucose Homeostasis in High Fat-Fed Mice by Enhancing Pancreatic beta-Cell Function. *Nutrients*. 2017;9(10).
389. Ott ES, Shay NF. Zinc deficiency reduces leptin gene expression and leptin secretion in rat adipocytes. *Exp Biol Med (Maywood)*. 2001;226(9): 841-846.
390. Bozalioglu S, Ozkan Y, Turan M, Simsek B. Prevalence of zinc deficiency and immune response in short-term hemodialysis. *J Trace Elem Med Biol*. 2005;18(3): 243-249.
391. Hsieh YY, Shen WS, Lee LY, Wu TL, Ning HC, Sun CF. Long-term changes in trace elements in patients undergoing chronic hemodialysis. *Biol Trace Elem Res*. 2006;109(2): 115-121.
392. Kiziltas H, Ekin S, Erkoc R. Trace element status of chronic renal patients undergoing hemodialysis. *Biol Trace Elem Res*. 2008;124(2): 103-109.
393. Koenig JS, Fischer M, Bulant E, Tiran B, Elmadfa I, Druml W. Antioxidant status in patients on chronic hemodialysis therapy: impact of parenteral selenium supplementation. *Wien Klin Wochenschr*. 1997;109(1): 13-19.
394. Stockler-Pinto MB, Lobo J, Moraes C, et al. Effect of Brazil nut supplementation on plasma levels of selenium in hemodialysis patients: 12 months of follow-up. *J Ren Nutr*. 2012;22(4): 434-439.
395. Temple KA, Smith AM, Cockram DB. Selenate-supplemented nutritional formula increases plasma selenium in hemodialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr*. 2000;10(1): 16-23.
396. Tonelli M, Wiebe N, Thompson S, et al. Trace element supplementation in hemodialysis patients: a randomized controlled trial. *BMC nephrology*. 2015;16: 52.
397. Salehi M, Sohrabi Z, Ekramzadeh M, et al. Selenium supplementation improves the nutritional status of hemodialysis patients: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2013;28(3): 716-723.
398. Adamowicz A, Trafikowska U, Trafikowska A, Zachara B, Manitius J. Effect of erythropoietin therapy and selenium supplementation on selected antioxidant parameters in blood of uremic patients on long-term hemodialysis. *Med Sci Monit*. 2002;8(3): CR202-205.
399. Argani H, Mahdavi R, Ghorbani-haghjo A, Razzaghi R, Nikniaz L, Gaemmaghami SJ. Effects of zinc supplementation on serum zinc and leptin levels, BMI, and body composition in hemodialysis patients. *J Trace Elem Med Biol*. 2014;28(1): 35-38.
400. Guo CH, Chen PC, Hsu GS, Wang CL. Zinc supplementation alters plasma aluminum and selenium status of patients undergoing dialysis: a pilot study. *Nutrients*. 2013;5(4): 1456-1470.
401. Jern NA, VanBeber AD, Gorman MA, Weber CG, Liepa GU, Cochran CC. The effects of zinc supplementation on serum zinc concentration and protein catabolic rate in hemodialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr*. 2000;10(3): 148-153.
402. Chevalier CA, Liepa G, Murphy MD, et al. The effects of zinc supplementation on serum zinc and cholesterol concentrations in hemodialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr*. 2002;12(3): 183-189.
403. Rahimi-Ardabili B, Argani H, Ghorbanihaghjo A, et al. Paraoxonase enzyme activity is enhanced by zinc supplementation in hemodialysis patients. *Renal failure*. 2012;34(9): 1123-1128.
404. Roozbeh J, Hedayati P, Sagheb MM, et al. Effect of zinc supplementation on triglyceride, cholesterol, LDL, and HDL levels in zinc-deficient hemodialysis patients. *Renal failure*.

- 2009;31(9): 798-801.
405. Pakfetrat M, Malekmakan L, Hasheminasab M. Diminished selenium levels in hemodialysis and continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis patients. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* 2010;137(3): 335-339.
 406. Guo CH, Wang CL. Effects of zinc supplementation on plasma copper/zinc ratios, oxidative stress, and immunological status in hemodialysis patients. *Int J Med Sci.* 2013;10(1): 79-89.
 407. Mazani M, Argani H, Rashtchizadeh N, et al. Effects of zinc supplementation on antioxidant status and lipid peroxidation in hemodialysis patients. *J Ren Nutr.* 2013;23(3): 180-184.
 408. Zachara BA, Adamowicz A, Trafikowska U, Trafikowska A, Manitius J, Nartowicz E. Selenium and glutathione levels, and glutathione peroxidase activities in blood components of uremic patients on hemodialysis supplemented with selenium and treated with erythropoietin. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* 2001;15(4): 201-208.
 409. Nagraj SK, Naresh S, Srinivas K, et al. Interventions for the management of taste disturbances. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2014(11): CD010470.
 410. de Brito-Ashurst I, Varagunam M, Raftery MJ, Yaqoob MM. Bicarbonate supplementation slows progression of CKD and improves nutritional status. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 2009;20(9): 2075-2084.
 411. Szeto CC, Wong TY, Chow KM, Leung CB, Li PK. Oral sodium bicarbonate for the treatment of metabolic acidosis in peritoneal dialysis patients: a randomized placebo-control trial. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 2003;14(8): 2119-2126.
 412. Kooman JP, Deutz NE, Zijlmans P, et al. The influence of bicarbonate supplementation on plasma levels of branched-chain amino acids in haemodialysis patients with metabolic acidosis. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 1997;12(11): 2397-2401.
 413. Movilli E, Zani R, Carli O, et al. Correction of metabolic acidosis increases serum albumin concentrations and decreases kinetically evaluated protein intake in haemodialysis patients: a prospective study. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 1998;13(7): 1719-1722.
 414. Verove C, Maisonneuve N, El Azouzi A, Boldron A, Azar R. Effect of the correction of metabolic acidosis on nutritional status in elderly patients with chronic renal failure. *Journal of renal nutrition : the official journal of the Council on Renal Nutrition of the National Kidney Foundation.* 2002;12(4): 224-228.
 415. Banerjee T, Crews DC, Wesson DE, et al. High Dietary Acid Load Predicts ESRD among Adults with CKD. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 2015;26(7): 1693-1700.
 416. Scialla JJ, Appel LJ, Astor BC, et al. Net endogenous acid production is associated with a faster decline in GFR in African Americans. *Kidney international.* 2012;82(1): 106-112.
 417. Kanda E, Ai M, Kuriyama R, Yoshida M, Shiigai T. Dietary acid intake and kidney disease progression in the elderly. *American journal of nephrology.* 2014;39(2): 145-152.
 418. Yamamoto T, Shoji S, Yamakawa T, et al. Predialysis and Postdialysis pH and Bicarbonate and Risk of All-Cause and Cardiovascular Mortality in Long-term Hemodialysis Patients. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation.* 2015;66(3): 469-478.
 419. Bommer J, Locatelli F, Satayathum S, et al. Association of predialysis serum bicarbonate levels with risk of mortality and hospitalization in the Dialysis Outcomes and Practice Patterns Study (DOPPS). *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation.* 2004;44(4): 661-671.
 420. Gennari FJ, Hood VL, Greene T, Wang X, Levey AS. Effect of dietary protein intake on serum total CO₂ concentration in chronic kidney disease: Modification of Diet in Renal Disease study findings. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN.* 2006;1(1): 52-57.
 421. Levin A, Bakris GL, Molitch M, et al. Prevalence of abnormal serum vitamin D, PTH, calcium, and phosphorus in patients with chronic kidney disease: results of the study to evaluate early

- kidney disease. *Kidney Int.* 2007;71(1): 31-38.
422. Sigrist MK, Taal MW, Bungay P, McIntyre CW. Progressive vascular calcification over 2 years is associated with arterial stiffening and increased mortality in patients with stages 4 and 5 chronic kidney disease. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN.* 2007;2(6): 1241-1248.
 423. Hirukawa T, Kakuta T, Nakamura M, Fukagawa M. Mineral and bone disorders in kidney transplant recipients: reversible, irreversible, and de novo abnormalities. *Clin Exp Nephrol.* 2015;19(4): 543-555.
 424. Martinez I, Saracho R, Montenegro J, Llach F. The importance of dietary calcium and phosphorous in the secondary hyperparathyroidism of patients with early renal failure. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation.* 1997;29(4): 496-502.
 425. Spiegel DM, Brady K. Calcium balance in normal individuals and in patients with chronic kidney disease on low- and high-calcium diets. *Kidney Int.* 2012;81(11): 1116-1122.
 426. Hill KM, Martin BR, Wastney ME, et al. Oral calcium carbonate affects calcium but not phosphorus balance in stage 3-4 chronic kidney disease. *Kidney Int.* 2013;83(5): 959-966.
 427. Dietary Reference Intake. Calcium and Vitamin D: Institute of Medicine; 2011.
 428. Bushinsky DA. Contribution of intestine, bone, kidney, and dialysis to extracellular fluid calcium content. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN.* 2010;5 Suppl 1: S12-22.
 429. Gotch F, Levin NW, Kotanko P. Calcium balance in dialysis is best managed by adjusting dialysate calcium guided by kinetic modeling of the interrelationship between calcium intake, dose of vitamin D analogues and the dialysate calcium concentration. *Blood Purif.* 2010;29(2): 163-176.
 430. London GM, Guerin AP, Marchais SJ, Metivier F, Pannier B, Adda H. Arterial media calcification in end-stage renal disease: impact on all-cause and cardiovascular mortality. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 2003;18(9): 1731-1740.
 431. KDIGO. KDIGO clinical practice guideline for the diagnosis, evaluation, prevention, and treatment of Chronic Kidney Disease-Mineral and Bone Disorder (CKD-MBD). *Kidney Int Suppl.* 2009(113): S1-130.
 432. Gallieni M, Caputo F, Filippini A, et al. Prevalence and progression of cardiovascular calcifications in peritoneal dialysis patients: A prospective study. *Bone.* 2012;51(3): 332-337.
 433. Coen G, Pierantozzi A, Spizzichino D, et al. Risk factors of one year increment of coronary calcifications and survival in hemodialysis patients. *BMC nephrology.* 2010;11: 10.
 434. Floege J, Kim J, Ireland E, et al. Serum iPTH, calcium and phosphate, and the risk of mortality in a European haemodialysis population. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 2011;26(6): 1948-1955.
 435. Fukagawa M, Kido R, Komaba H, et al. Abnormal mineral metabolism and mortality in hemodialysis patients with secondary hyperparathyroidism: evidence from marginal structural models used to adjust for time-dependent confounding. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation.* 2014;63(6): 979-987.
 436. Markaki A, Kyriazis J, Stylianou K, et al. The role of serum magnesium and calcium on the association between adiponectin levels and all-cause mortality in end-stage renal disease patients. *PLoS One.* 2012;7(12): e52350.
 437. Brunelli SM, Sibbel S, Do TP, Cooper K, Bradbury BD. Facility Dialysate Calcium Practices and Clinical Outcomes Among Patients Receiving Hemodialysis: A Retrospective Observational Study. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation.* 2015;66(4): 655-665.
 438. Pun PH, Horton JR, Middleton JP. Dialysate calcium concentration and the risk of sudden

- cardiac arrest in hemodialysis patients. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2013;8(5): 797-803.
439. Moranne O, Froissart M, Rossert J, et al. Timing of onset of CKD-related metabolic complications. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2009;20(1): 164-171.
 440. Block GA, Hulbert-Shearon TE, Levin NW, Port FK. Association of serum phosphorus and calcium x phosphate product with mortality risk in chronic hemodialysis patients: a national study. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 1998;31(4): 607-617.
 441. Blayney MJ, Tentori F. Trends and consequences of mineral bone disorder in haemodialysis patients: lessons from The Dialysis Outcomes and Practice Patterns Study (DOPPS). *Journal of renal care*. 2009;35 Suppl 1: 7-13.
 442. KDOQI. Clinical practice guidelines for nutrition in chronic renal failure. K/DOQI, National Kidney Foundation. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2000;35(6 Suppl 2): S1-140.
 443. Isakova T, Nickolas TL, Denburg M, et al. KDOQI US Commentary on the 2017 KDIGO Clinical Practice Guideline Update for the Diagnosis, Evaluation, Prevention, and Treatment of Chronic Kidney Disease-Mineral and Bone Disorder (CKD-MBD). *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2017;70(6): 737-751.
 444. Ketteler M, Block GA, Evenepoel P, et al. Executive summary of the 2017 KDIGO Chronic Kidney Disease-Mineral and Bone Disorder (CKD-MBD) Guideline Update: what's changed and why it matters. *Kidney Int*. 2017;92(1): 26-36.
 445. Intakes IoMUSCotSEoDR. Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride. *Dietary Reference Intakes for Calcium, Phosphorus, Magnesium, Vitamin D, and Fluoride*. Washington (DC): National Academies Press; 1997.
 446. Benini O, D'Alessandro C, Gianfaldoni D, Cupisti A. Extra-phosphate load from food additives in commonly eaten foods: a real and insidious danger for renal patients. *J Ren Nutr*. 2011;21(4): 303-308.
 447. Parpia AS, L'Abbe M, Goldstein M, Arcand J, Magnuson B, Darling P. The Impact of Additives on the Phosphorus, Potassium, and Sodium Content of Commonly Consumed Meat, Poultry, and Fish Products Among Patients With Chronic Kidney Disease. *J Ren Nutr*. 2017.
 448. Sherman RA, Mehta O. Phosphorus and potassium content of enhanced meat and poultry products: implications for patients who receive dialysis. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2009;4(8): 1370-1373.
 449. Caldeira D, Amaral T, David C, Sampaio C. Educational strategies to reduce serum phosphorus in hyperphosphatemic patients with chronic kidney disease: systematic review with meta-analysis. *J Ren Nutr*. 2011;21(4): 285-294.
 450. Sullivan C, Sayre SS, Leon JB, et al. Effect of food additives on hyperphosphatemia among patients with end-stage renal disease: a randomized controlled trial. *Jama*. 2009;301(6): 629-635.
 451. Selamet U, Tighiouart H, Sarnak MJ, et al. Relationship of dietary phosphate intake with risk of end-stage renal disease and mortality in chronic kidney disease stages 3-5: The Modification of Diet in Renal Disease Study. *Kidney Int*. 2016;89(1): 176-184.
 452. Kawasaki T, Maeda Y, Matsuki H, Matsumoto Y, Akazawa M, Kuyama T. Urinary phosphorus excretion per creatinine clearance as a prognostic marker for progression of chronic kidney disease: a retrospective cohort study. *BMC nephrology*. 2015;16: 116.
 453. Zoccali C, Ruggenenti P, Perna A, et al. Phosphate may promote CKD progression and attenuate renoprotective effect of ACE inhibition. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2011;22(10): 1923-1930.
 454. Di Iorio BR, Bellizzi V, Bellasi A, et al. Phosphate attenuates the anti-proteinuric effect of very

- low-protein diet in CKD patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2013;28(3): 632-640.
455. Murtaugh MA, Filipowicz R, Baird BC, Wei G, Greene T, Beddhu S. Dietary phosphorus intake and mortality in moderate chronic kidney disease: NHANES III. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2012;27(3): 990-996.
 456. Palomino HL, Rifkin DE, Anderson C, Criqui MH, Whooley MA, Ix JH. 24-hour urine phosphorus excretion and mortality and cardiovascular events. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2013;8(7): 1202-1210.
 457. Noori N, Kalantar-Zadeh K, Kovesdy CP, Bross R, Benner D, Kopple JD. Association of dietary phosphorus intake and phosphorus to protein ratio with mortality in hemodialysis patients. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2010;5(4): 683-692.
 458. Lynch KE, Lynch R, Curhan GC, Brunelli SM. Prescribed dietary phosphate restriction and survival among hemodialysis patients. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2011;6(3): 620-629.
 459. Sakhaee K. Post-renal transplantation hypophosphatemia. *Pediatr Nephrol*. 2010;25(2): 213-220.
 460. Tomida K, Hamano T, Ichimaru N, et al. Dialysis vintage and parathyroid hormone level, not fibroblast growth factor-23, determines chronic-phase phosphate wasting after renal transplantation. *Bone*. 2012;51(4): 729-736.
 461. Trombetti A, Richert L, Hadaya K, et al. Early post-transplantation hypophosphatemia is associated with elevated FGF-23 levels. *Eur J Endocrinol*. 2011;164(5): 839-847.
 462. Rufino M, de Bonis E, Martin M, et al. Is it possible to control hyperphosphataemia with diet, without inducing protein malnutrition? *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 1998;13 Suppl 3: 65-67.
 463. Shinaberger CS, Greenland S, Kopple JD, et al. Is controlling phosphorus by decreasing dietary protein intake beneficial or harmful in persons with chronic kidney disease? *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2008;88(6): 1511-1518.
 464. St-Jules DE, Woolf K, Pompeii ML, Kalantar-Zadeh K, Sevcik MA. Reexamining the Phosphorus-Protein Dilemma: Does Phosphorus Restriction Compromise Protein Status? *J Ren Nutr*. 2016;26(3): 136-140.
 465. Kalantar-Zadeh K, Gutekunst L, Mehrotra R, et al. Understanding sources of dietary phosphorus in the treatment of patients with chronic kidney disease. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2010;5(3): 519-530.
 466. Gutierrez OM. Sodium- and phosphorus-based food additives: persistent but surmountable hurdles in the management of nutrition in chronic kidney disease. *Adv Chronic Kidney Dis*. 2013;20(2): 150-156.
 467. Karalis M, Murphy-Gutekunst L. Patient education. Enhanced foods: hidden phosphorus and sodium in foods commonly eaten. *J Ren Nutr*. 2006;16(1): 79-81.
 468. Barril-Cuadrado G, Puchulu MB, Sanchez-Tomero JA. Table showing dietary phosphorus/protein ratio for the Spanish population. Usefulness in chronic kidney disease. *Nefrologia*. 2013;33(3): 362-371.
 469. Cupisti A, Kalantar-Zadeh K. Management of natural and added dietary phosphorus burden in kidney disease. *Semin Nephrol*. 2013;33(2): 180-190.
 470. Cupisti A, Morelli E, D'Alessandro C, Lupetti S, Barsotti G. Phosphate control in chronic uremia: don't forget diet. *J Nephrol*. 2003;16(1): 29-33.
 471. Ando S, Sakuma M, Morimoto Y, Arai H. The Effect of Various Boiling Conditions on Reduction of Phosphorus and Protein in Meat. *J Ren Nutr*. 2015;25(6): 504-509.
 472. Cupisti A, Comar F, Benini O, et al. Effect of boiling on dietary phosphate and nitrogen intake. *J Ren Nutr*. 2006;16(1): 36-40.
 473. Bethke PC, Jansky SH. The effects of boiling and leaching on the content of potassium and

- other minerals in potatoes. *J Food Sci.* 2008;73(5): H80-85.
474. Noori N, Kalantar-Zadeh K, Kovesdy CP, et al. Dietary potassium intake and mortality in long-term hemodialysis patients. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation.* 2010;56(2): 338-347.
 475. He J, Mills KT, Appel LJ, et al. Urinary Sodium and Potassium Excretion and CKD Progression. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 2016;27(4): 1202-1212.
 476. Leonberg-Yoo AK, Tighiouart H, Levey AS, Beck GJ, Sarnak MJ. Urine Potassium Excretion, Kidney Failure, and Mortality in CKD. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation.* 2017;69(3): 341-349.
 477. Arnold R, Pianta TJ, Pussell BA, et al. Randomized, Controlled Trial of the Effect of Dietary Potassium Restriction on Nerve Function in CKD. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN.* 2017;12(10): 1569-1577.
 478. Alvestrand A, Wahren J, Smith D, DeFronzo RA. Insulin-mediated potassium uptake is normal in uremic and healthy subjects. *Am J Physiol.* 1984;246(2 Pt 1): E174-180.
 479. Hayes CP, Jr., McLeod ME, Robinson RR. An extrarenal mechanism for the maintenance of potassium balance in severe chronic renal failure. *Trans Assoc Am Physicians.* 1967;80: 207-216.
 480. Sterns RH, Feig PU, Pring M, Guzzo J, Singer I. Disposition of intravenous potassium in anuric man: a kinetic analysis. *Kidney Int.* 1979;15(6): 651-660.
 481. Adroque HJ, Madias NE. Sodium surfeit and potassium deficit: keys to the pathogenesis of hypertension. *J Am Soc Hypertens.* 2014;8(3): 203-213.
 482. Cupisti A, Kovesdy CP, D'Alessandro C, Kalantar-Zadeh K. Dietary Approach to Recurrent or Chronic Hyperkalemia in Patients with Decreased Kidney Function. *Nutrients.* 2018;10(3).
 483. Geerling JC, Loewy AD. Central regulation of sodium appetite. *Exp Physiol.* 2008;93(2): 177-209.
 484. Schweda F. Salt feedback on the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system. *Pflugers Arch.* 2015;467(3): 565-576.
 485. Kotchen TA, Cowley AW, Jr., Frohlich ED. Salt in health and disease--a delicate balance. *The New England journal of medicine.* 2013;368(13): 1229-1237.
 486. Dinh QN, Drummond GR, Sobey CG, Chrissobolis S. Roles of inflammation, oxidative stress, and vascular dysfunction in hypertension. *Biomed Res Int.* 2014;2014: 406960.
 487. He FJ, Li J, Macgregor GA. Effect of longer-term modest salt reduction on blood pressure. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2013(4): CD004937.
 488. Adler AJ, Taylor F, Martin N, Gottlieb S, Taylor RS, Ebrahim S. Reduced dietary salt for the prevention of cardiovascular disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2014(12): CD009217.
 489. de Brito-Ashurst I, Perry L, Sanders TA, et al. The role of salt intake and salt sensitivity in the management of hypertension in South Asian people with chronic kidney disease: a randomised controlled trial. *Heart.* 2013;99(17): 1256-1260.
 490. Konishi Y, Okada N, Okamura M, et al. Sodium sensitivity of blood pressure appearing before hypertension and related to histological damage in immunoglobulin a nephropathy. *Hypertension.* 2001;38(1): 81-85.
 491. McMahon EJ, Bauer JD, Hawley CM, et al. A randomized trial of dietary sodium restriction in CKD. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 2013;24(12): 2096-2103.
 492. Slagman MC, Waanders F, Hemmelder MH, et al. Moderate dietary sodium restriction added to angiotensin converting enzyme inhibition compared with dual blockade in lowering proteinuria and blood pressure: randomised controlled trial. *Bmj.* 2011;343: d4366.
 493. Vogt L, Waanders F, Boomsma F, de Zeeuw D, Navis G. Effects of dietary sodium and hydrochlorothiazide on the antiproteinuric efficacy of losartan. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 2008;19(5):

- 999-1007.
494. Meuleman Y, Hoekstra T, Dekker FW, et al. Sodium Restriction in Patients With CKD: A Randomized Controlled Trial of Self-management Support. *American journal of kidney diseases : the official journal of the National Kidney Foundation*. 2017;69(5): 576-586.
 495. Saran R, Padilla RL, Gillespie BW, et al. A Randomized Crossover Trial of Dietary Sodium Restriction in Stage 3-4 CKD. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2017;12(3): 399-407.
 496. Fine A, Fontaine B, Ma M. Commonly prescribed salt intake in continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis patients is too restrictive: results of a double-blind crossover study. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 1997;8(8): 1311-1314.
 497. Liang X, Wang W, Li H. Water and sodium restriction on cardiovascular disease in young chronic hemodialysis patients. *Chin Med J (Engl)*. 2013;126(9): 1667-1672.
 498. Rodrigues Telini LS, de Carvalho Beduschi G, Caramori JC, Castro JH, Martin LC, Barretti P. Effect of dietary sodium restriction on body water, blood pressure, and inflammation in hemodialysis patients: a prospective randomized controlled study. *Int Urol Nephrol*. 2014;46(1): 91-97.
 499. Magden K, Hur E, Yildiz G, et al. The effects of strict salt control on blood pressure and cardiac condition in end-stage renal disease: prospective-study. *Renal failure*. 2013;35(10): 1344-1347.
 500. Keven K, Yalcin S, Canbakan B, et al. The impact of daily sodium intake on posttransplant hypertension in kidney allograft recipients. *Transplant Proc*. 2006;38(5): 1323-1326.
 501. Mc Causland FR, Waikar SS, Brunelli SM. Increased dietary sodium is independently associated with greater mortality among prevalent hemodialysis patients. *Kidney Int*. 2012;82(2): 204-211.
 502. Dong J, Li Y, Yang Z, Luo J. Low dietary sodium intake increases the death risk in peritoneal dialysis. *Clinical journal of the American Society of Nephrology : CJASN*. 2010;5(2): 240-247.
 503. Mills KT, Chen J, Yang W, et al. Sodium Excretion and the Risk of Cardiovascular Disease in Patients With Chronic Kidney Disease. *Jama*. 2016;315(20): 2200-2210.
 504. Koomans HA, Roos JC, Dorhout Mees EJ, Delawi IM. Sodium balance in renal failure. A comparison of patients with normal subjects under extremes of sodium intake. *Hypertension*. 1985;7(5): 714-721.
 505. McMahon EJ, Campbell KL, Bauer JD, Mudge DW. Altered dietary salt intake for people with chronic kidney disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2015(2): CD010070.
 506. Sevvick MA, Piraino BM, St-Jules DE, et al. No Difference in Average Interdialytic Weight Gain Observed in a Randomized Trial With a Technology-Supported Behavioral Intervention to Reduce Dietary Sodium Intake in Adults Undergoing Maintenance Hemodialysis in the United States: Primary Outcomes of the BalanceWise Study. *J Ren Nutr*. 2016;26(3): 149-158.
 507. Campbell KL, Johnson DW, Bauer JD, et al. A randomized trial of sodium-restriction on kidney function, fluid volume and adipokines in CKD patients. *BMC nephrology*. 2014;15: 57-57.
 508. Vegter S, Perna A, Postma MJ, Navis G, Remuzzi G, Ruggenenti P. Sodium intake, ACE inhibition, and progression to ESRD. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2012;23(1): 165-173.
 509. Meuleman Y, Hoekstra T, Dekker FW, van der Boog PJM, van Dijk S. Perceived Sodium Reduction Barriers Among Patients with Chronic Kidney Disease: Which Barriers Are Important and Which Patients Experience Barriers? *Int J Behav Med*. 2018;25(1): 93-102.
 510. McMahon EJ, Campbell KL, Mudge DW, Bauer JD. Achieving salt restriction in chronic kidney disease. *Int J Nephrol*. 2012;2012: 720429.
 511. Titze J. Sodium balance is not just a renal affair. *Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens*. 2014;23(2): 101-105.

- 512.** Juraschek SP, Miller ER, 3rd, Weaver CM, Appel LJ. Effects of Sodium Reduction and the DASH Diet in Relation to Baseline Blood Pressure. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2017;70(23): 2841-2848.
- 513.** Aaron KJ, Sanders PW. Role of dietary salt and potassium intake in cardiovascular health and disease: a review of the evidence. *Mayo Clin Proc.* 2013;88(9): 987-995.